5.0 MARINE FISH AND FISH HABITAT

The following sections present an overview of the existing fish species and associated habitats that are found within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. This ranges from key marine trophic groups such as phytoplankton, to higher level consumers such as benthic invertebrates and fish species. Desktop review of existing literature provides an overview for each category of marine fish and fish habitat in the sections below. More specific information on harvesting and environmental observation follows this overview and comes from IK studies, both from existing studies and studies done specifically for the SEA Update. As noted previously, updated information has been provided where available, and where information has not changed, text from the original SEA Report (SEM 2008) has been carried over into this update. For many parts of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, there is strong IK on the distribution of various species; however, there may be geographic bias of the observations towards more populated areas of the coast related to concentration of hunting and travel by community members. Therefore, a lack of mapped data should not be inferred to mean a lack of species presence. In addition, the IK included within this SEA Update does not represent the total land usage or knowledge held by Indigenous groups with respect to the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

Fishing for food is a common activity for the Indigenous peoples of Labrador. The NunatuKavut Community Council (2019) shared observations on fish habitat and generally on fish health and populations. Species-specific observations are outlined in the applicable sub-sections of this chapter, with general observations discussed here. Fish populations, though down from historical levels, are stable or increasing in protected areas, but seem to have decreased in areas of poor water quality. There was also a report of fish staying around longer in 2019. Quality of fish was observed to have improved from apparently starved fish in 2018 and years previous, to much healthier fish in 2019. The NunatuKavut Community Council indicated liver health, large fish size, and stomach contents as evidence of the improvement. Other reports suggest the fish were smaller but of good quality, observing shrimp, crab and jelly fish in stomach contents, but no capelin. However, the NunatuKavut Community Council also reported the presence of capelin, as well as shrimp, herring, and crab in the stomachs of seals (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). Overfishing is described as an influential human activity affecting fish populations.

The Nunatsiavut Government (2018) also shared observations on fish habitat, health and abundance. Most observations were species-specific and are outlined in the following sub-sections; however, some general observations and unusual sightings were also made. Nunatsiavut Government reported seeing a lamprey near the mouth of Kenamu River and observed a change in fish size and decrease in overall fish abundance in some locations. Declining fish stocks were attributed to warmer waters, causing bait (food) to move into deeper, cooler water (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Nunatsiavut Government reported that the commercial fishery in the 1970s and 1980s put a large strain on the fish in Nain Bay and resulted in fish becoming smaller over time; and overfishing in the past in Tikkoatokak Bay is only now taking effect on the fish stock there (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Voisey's Bay has been reported to have decreased abundances of fish in recent years (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Additionally, the disappearance of cod and capelin has been reported to have had negative effects on humans, marine mammals, and waterfowl (Williamson and LIA 1997).

5.1 MACROPHYTE COMMUNITIES

The distribution of macroalgae and marine plants is predominantly limited to areas reached by sunlight, as they are reliant on photosynthesis to produce energy; however, some types of marine algae (e.g., coralline algae) occur at greater depths (AMEC 2014). Much of Labrador's coast is fully exposed, sloping bedrock shores and subject to high wave action and frequent ice scouring and as such, does not support abundant or diverse algal populations. Conversely, the broad intertidal flats in sheltered and moderately exposed areas along the coast support plant life, although lacking in diversity (Canadian Parks and Wilderness Society [CPAWS] 2009). The appearance of the Labrador coast is very different from other regions of northeastern North America. Northern Labrador is described by Wilce (1959) as subarctic, being environmentally distinct with characteristic fauna. The Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area is mainly characterized by highly exposed areas consisting of cliffs with a gentle sloping shelf rock or boulder base. The surface is highly worn by abrasion from ice and smaller rocks carried by waves. The lack of crevices prevents algal spores from staying on the substrate surface and as a result, the surface remains void of most plant life (Wilce 1959).

Macroalgae (both littoral and sublittoral) are an integral part of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area ecosystem in that decomposing macrophytes provide food to herbivores at a time when phytoplankton is low (South et al. 1979). In addition, macrophytes provide substrate for a number of benthic invertebrates and are used for grazing by herbivores. The greatest increase in macrophyte production occurs in the summer, with the standing stock reaching its maximum in early October (Wilce 1959). These macrophyte species create structural habitat in the near shore (Teagle et al. 2017), an environment which is one of the most productive in the world. These species are also important as primary producers and ecosystem engineers and are sensitive to disturbance.

5.1.1 Littoral Community

The composition of the intertidal community is dictated by the substrate type, with diverse substrates accommodating a variety of habitat preferences. The frequency of sea ice along the Labrador coast can prevent proliferation and growth of algae in the intertidal zone and result in weak zonation. Biomass of rockweeds, kelp, mussels, and periwinkles are lower here as compared to more southern shorelines.

Fjords along the Labrador coastline shelter some intertidal communities from wind and wave exposure. Although ecosystems within fjords are not fully understood due to a lack of data and little is known regarding marine vegetation in these sensitive ecosystems, the limited information that is available suggests that there is typically substantial heathy vegetation immediately above the high-water level in these protected areas, usually at the innermost parts of bays and fjords. Algal communities in this zone must be tolerant of salinity changes and long periods of submersion (Wilce 1959). Saglek Bay is an example of a moderately exposed area in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Algal communities are more abundant and diverse in these areas as the substrate is suitable for algal attachment. Common species include Chordarians (*Chordiara flagelliformis*), green algae (e.g., *Prasiola crispa*), and crustose lichens (e.g., *Haematoma ventosum* and *Umbilicaria* sp.) in the supralittoral/splash zone.

In highly exposed areas, there is little or no algal growth. Taxa such as the green alga *Prasiola*, the black alga *Calothrix*, and a brown filamentous species may form belts on the rock faces in areas with minimal shelter or crevices. As exposure increases, these bands become narrower and higher on the shore resulting in areas of large bare rock. *Chordaria* is also associated with these areas (Wilce 1959, CPAWS 2009).

In coastal Labrador, mudflats occur at the heads of bays and fjords near the entrances of freshwater streams. These flats have low species diversity, but certain species may be present in high abundance. The main species in mudflats consists of *Vaucheria* sp. and various blue-green algae species. Together they form a dense turf that appears dark green to black (Wilce 1959).

Intertidal marshes in the Hamilton Inlet and Lake Melville area contain unique flora, including temperate and Arctic species. Saltmarsh cordgrass (*Spartina alterniflora*) is found in Lake Melville and Groswater Bay, and is rare in Labrador, where it is at the northern limit for this species. Saltmarsh cordgrass plays an important role in stabilizing shorelines, particularly the sandy and silts environments that exist in the Hamilton Inlet area (CPAWS 2009).

A generalized algal zonation is provided in Table 5.1, from the intertidal to the subtidal zone, compared to degree of exposure to waves.

Table 5.1 General Algae in Intertidal and Subtidal Areas in Coastal Labrador

Zone	Typical Algal Species by Degree of Wave Exposure		
	Sheltered	**Moderate**	**High**
Littoral	*Ulothrix flacca*	*Umbilicaria sp.*	*Chaetomorpha melagonium*
	Enteromorpha intestinalis	*Prasiola crispa*	*Spongomorpha arcta*
	Monostroma fuscum	*Urococcus foslieanus*	*Pylaiella littoralis*
	Prasiola crispa	*Calothrix scopulorum*	*Sphacelaria arctica*
	Pylaiella littoralis	*Enteromorpha micrococca*	*Ahnfeltia plicata*
	Ralfsia fungiformis	*Ulothrix flacca*	*Phycodrys rubens*
	Eudesme virescens	*Rhodochorton purpureum*	*Polysiphonia arctica*
	Petalonia fascia	*Fucus* spp.	*Polysiphonia ureceolata*
	Dictyosiphon foeniculaceus		*Rhodomela confervoides*
	Chorda tomentosa		
	Chorda filum		
	Ascophyllum nodosum		
	Fucus distichus distichus		
	Fucus distichus evanescens		

Table 5.1 General Algae in Intertidal and Subtidal Areas in Coastal Labrador

Zone	Typical Algal Species by Degree of Wave Exposure		
	Sheltered	**Moderate**	**High**
Sublittoral	*Chordaria flagelliformis*	*Enteromorpha compressa*	*Alaria grandifolia*
	Dictyosiphon foeniculaceus	*Chaetomorpha melagonium*	*Agarum cribrosum*
	Rhodomela confervoides	*Spongomorpha lanosa*	*Laminaria groenlandica*
	Pylaiella littoralis	*Spongomorpha arcta*	*Laminaria nigripes*
	Chorda tomentosa	*Chaetopteris plumosa*	*Laminaria solidungula*
	Monostroma fuscum	*Sphacelaria arctica*	
	Ectocarpus confervoides	*Lithoderma extensum*	
	Elachistea fucicola	*Elachistea fucicola*	
	Hildenbrandia prototypes	*Desmarestia aculeata*	
	Lithothamnion sp.	*Isthmoplea sphaerospora*	
		Stictyosiphon tortilis	
		Delamarea attenuata	
		Monostroma fuscum	
		Ployides caprinus	
		Euthora cristata	
		Rhodophyllis dichotoma	
		Ahnfeltia plicata	
		Antithamnion boreale	
		Ptiolota serrata	
		Phycodrys rubens	
		Odonthalia dentata	
		Polysiphonia arctica	
		Rhodomela confervoides	

Source: Wilce 1959
Note: Not an exhaustive list

5.1.2 Sublittoral Community

Benthic algal communities provide a stable, year-round source of food for invertebrates and fish when phytoplankton productivity is low (VBNC 1997). Most intertidal vegetation dies in the fall and winter and the resulting decomposing matter becomes food for many herbivores (e.g., sea urchins (*Strongylocentrotus droebachiensis*)) and filter feeders (e.g., blue mussels (*Mytilus edulis*)) (VBNC 1997).

In the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, algal growth is mainly concentrated in the sublittoral region and dominated by Fucaceae, Laminariaceae and Corallinaceae (Table 5.1), the bulk of which is unevenly distributed throughout the lower portion of the sublittoral zone. Due to sea ice movement and the influx of water from the melting ice, growth is restricted to water depths greater than approximately 9 m (Wilce 1959).

In and around Nain, large populations of *Halosaccion*, *Fucus*, and *Rhodymenia* can be found in sheltered areas with fucoids dominating (CPAWS 2009). Under-vegetation (primarily small algae) can be dwarfed by larger flora, such as Laminariaceae kelp beds, with *Laminaria longicuris* being the dominant kelp species (Wilce 1959). More turbulent areas with rocky substrate consist mainly of coralline algae (*Lithothamnion* sp.) and narrow robust kelp (Wilce 1959). Further to the south in and around Sandwich Bay in sheltered areas where the sea bottom is more heterogenous, consisting of rock, gravel, sand and mud, seaweeds include *Fucus*, coralline algae, *Agarum, Plumaria, Porphyra, Rhodymenia, Laminaria, Chorda*, dulse, *Alaria, Ascophyllum*, filamentous algae, *Ectocarpus* and sea lettuce. Eelgrass is also present in the bay (CPAWS 2009). Highly productive kelp beds are found scattered throughout the coastal archipelago where they are sheltered from ice scour and irregular bathymetry. These make a significant contribution to primary production in the coastal areas of the Labrador Shelf. Although the sessile community has been documented qualitatively, it has not been assessed quantitatively.

5.1.3 Data Constraints for Macroalgal Communities

A considerable amount of the macroalgal community distribution data are based on work by Wilce (1959) and South et al. (1979). While these data are substantial and relevant, they are dated, and in light of changes in the marine ecosystem since 1980, cannot be considered current. There is very limited macroalgal mapping for coastal Labrador (DFO 2021a), including important data gaps regarding benthic macroalgal communities in Nunatsiavut waters, as well as off the coast of Labrador in general. While it is recognized that the macroalgal communities occupy a unique and important niche in the Labrador Sea ecosystem, their contributions are qualitative in nature rather than quantitative. As noted in Section 5.1.1, ecosystems within fjords are not fully understood due to a lack of available data, and little is known regarding marine vegetation in these sensitive ecosystems.

Since macroalgae and eelgrass are sensitive to a number of anthropogenic disturbances, Long-term monitoring of coastal eelgrass and macroalgal communities is required to provide information on effects of climate change, including the northward spread of aquatic invasive species (AIS) (DFO 2021a).

While there are data gaps / constraints, their relation to offshore oil and gas is dependent on the nature and timing of the particular activity, and the need to collect additional data will be determined at the project-specific EA stage. Project-specific EAs should confirm that data constraints are still relevant and have not been addressed or if new data constraints have been identified.

5.2 PLANKTON

Plankton refers to free-floating organisms that drift in the water column. Plankton include bacteria, fungi, phytoplankton (marine algae), zooplankton (invertebrates, macroinvertebrate eggs and larvae), and ichthyoplankton (fish eggs and larvae). Zooplankton, composing primarily of Calanoid copepods, dominate the plankton composition in early summer (late June). Plankton abundance and diversity is lower in the winter than summer. By winter, most plankton species have completed their life cycle, and many benthic invertebrates are in a state of dormancy (VBNC 1997).

For the purposes of this report and when relevant, the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area has been divided into three zones: the northern Labrador Sea, southern Labrador Sea, and the central Labrador Sea.

5.2.1 Phytoplankton

The Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area is a biologically-productive ecosystem influenced by the same general factors that regulate phytoplankton biomass in other areas, mainly light and nutrients that increase productivity and herbivore grazing that decreases productivity (Harrison and Li 2008). The distribution, productivity, and growth of phytoplankton in high-latitude ecosystems such as the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area is complex with light and nutrients being the principal factors promoting phytoplankton production. Phytoplankton in this ecosystem is subject to more extreme variations in light regimes than southern climates due to annual solar cycles and the presence of sea ice (Harrison and Li 2008; DFO 2021a). In addition to light regime variations, these ecosystems are subject to strong meteorological influences including cold water temperatures, strong winds, and currents, which influence phytoplankton biomass and exposure to the light environment in the upper water column. The Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area is part of the Northwest Atlantic sub-polar gyre that is delineated by currents associated with shallow continental shelves (specifically East and West Greenland Coastal and Labrador Currents) and a deep central basin that is subject to strong vertical mixing in the late winter (Lazier et al. 2002). Vertical mixing enhances the supply of nutrients in the water column (specifically nitrate, phosphorus, and silicates), promoting phytoplankton growth.

The spring bloom of phytoplankton is the driving force of high-latitude marine ecosystem dynamics, and the timing of this bloom is a critical factor regulating ecological cycles. During the spring, increasing solar radiation promotes photosynthesis and thermal stratification of the water column, and this thermal stratification extends from southern to northern climates resulting in propagation of the spring bloom from low to high latitudes (Wu et al. 2008). The retreat of sea ice also influences the timing and intensity of the phytoplankton bloom, as well as allowing light to enter the water column. Melting ice in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area reduces the surface salinity and causes a shallow mixing zone (Wu et al. 2007). An early ice retreat results in an early and prolonged spring phytoplankton bloom which has been shown to have effects on the overall ecosystem dynamics, such as strong year classes of haddock (Wu et al. 2007).

Ocean warming is projected to increase overall phytoplankton productivity in the subarctic Atlantic and will be prominent in ice-influenced regions where Arctic outflow and Atlantic inflow influence phytoplankton dynamics (Harrison et al. 2013). Observations and modelling conducted at high-latitude environments between 1988 and 2013 suggest that the spring bloom and peak seasonal productivity were occurring progressively earlier in the year, particularly in the eastern and western subarctic (Harrison et al. 2013).

Due to upwelling along the slopes of the offshore banks and channels and the outflow of nutrient rich water from the Hudson Strait, productivity in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area is high, specifically the Saglek Bank in the northern section of the Update Area (Drinkwater and Harding 2001; Breeze et al. 2002, CPAWS 2018). The spring broom can vary from year to year with regards to duration and intensity, but usually occurs from May to June as ice leaves the Labrador Shelf area (Drinkwater and Harding 2001).

Most of the eastern third of the Labrador Sea is in full bloom by May with blooms occurring along retreating ice edges in the northern and western regions (Cota et al. 2003). The early bloom in the north and east areas is a regular occurrence and may be linked to the influence of sea ice melts in late winter (Head et al. 2000). In June, the central basin has relatively low chlorophyll concentrations with elevated biomass most pronounced over shelves, particularly in southern Labrador (Cota et al. 2003). Moderate biomass occurs over much of the deep basin from July through September or even early October. There appears to the be a fall bloom over the shelf and slope regions in October in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (Cota et al. 2003). The Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area displays elevated chlorophyll biomass over most of the growing season from April through September-October (Cota et al. 2003). In the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, the lowest productivity usually occurs in December due to low light intensity.

Seasonal fluctuations in phytoplankton biomass in the NL region are dominated by changes in the abundance of diatoms (DFO 2007). The spring bloom tends to be dominated by diatoms while the dominant species in the fall bloom are flagellates and dinoflagellates (DFO 2007; Buchanan and Foy 1980). Common phytoplankton found in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area from July to September 1997 are listed in Table 5.2.

Table 5.2 Common Phytoplankton in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Common Name	Genus
Centric diatoms	*Thalassiosira*
	Chaetoceros
Pennate diatoms	*Naviluca*
	Fragillaris
Tecate dinoflagellates	*Schripsiela*
	Dinophysis
	Heterocapsa
	Prorocentrum
	Pavillardia
	Protoperidinium
	Alexandrium
Naked dinoflagellates	*Gymnodinium*
	Gyrodinium
Ciliates	*Tibtinopsis*
Sources: Petro Canada 1982; VBNC 1997	

Chlorophyll irradiance in the North Atlantic was measured from NASA Satellite Imagery for the four seasons in 2017 to show seasonal variation in chlorophyll *a* concentrations (Figures 5-1 to 5-4). Within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, there are relatively low chlorophyll *a* concentrations during the winter (Figure 5-1). Data from the spring season show the highest chlorophyll *a* concentrations in the area occurring over the Saglek Bank to the north and the Hamilton bank to the south (Figure 5-2). This is consistent with the findings documented in 1989 (Drinkwater and Harding 2001). During the summer, concentrations of chlorophyll *a* were observed between 1 and 10 mg/m^3 in the Labrador Sea (Figure 5-3). These chlorophyll *a* concentrations shifted landward in the fall and were observed along the Labrador Shelf (Figure 5-4).

Harrison and Li (2015) assessed satellite ocean colour data to provide an overview of the seasonal growth dynamics in the Labrador Sea. In addition to a spring bloom, a brief fall phytoplankton bloom occurs off the Labrador Shelf extending from Hudson Strait to southern Labrador. This fall bloom is primarily the result of a shelf-slope mixing (Drinkwater and Harding 2001) and may become more common as climate shifts and results in later freeze up (Ardyna et al. 2014).

5.2.2 Epontic Community

The epontic community is the sea ice biota, both plants and animals, at trophic levels that live in, on, or are associated with sea ice during all or part of their life cycle (Horner et al.1992). Communities are found at the surface, interior, and bottom of the ice, each of which can be further divided, and a sub-ice habitat / community immediately below the ice, but still attached or closely associated with the bottom of the ice. There are different mechanisms for the formation of these communities depending on where the community is located within the ice (Horner et al. 1992).

There are three types of ice surface communities. The infiltration community occurs at the snow-ice interface and is formed when the weight of the snow depresses the ice and seawater-containing organisms can then infiltrate the snow. This community is reported as a mixed diatom-flagellate community in layers from 15 to 100 cm thick (Horner et al. 1992). Another mechanism is organisms already present in the ice grow because of a favourable environment after seawater invades the snow-ice interface. This is a result of higher temperatures and nutrient availability. The second type of surface community is called the deformation community, which includes the pressure ridge infiltration community, formed during initial pressure ridge formation and the surface saline pond community, formed when the ice surface is deflected below sea level and flooded. Both autotrophs and heterotrophs can be found in these communities, often with similar groups of organisms (Horner et al. 1992). The third community occurs in melt pools and are formed by thawing of surface ice, flooding, or a combination of both. A variety of organisms are found in melt pools, including freshwater and brackish water species of diatoms, flagellates and ciliates, which can be transported via wind or birds.

Poulin et al. (2011) conducted a first attempt to assess the pan-Arctic diversity of pelagic and sea-ice eukaryotes using data from various sources and review of presence/absence data. The study identified 1,027 sympagic (ice-associated) taxa comprised of 731 diatom taxa and 296 flagellate taxa from studies conducted in Alaska, Canada, Scandinavia including Greenland, and the Russian Federation and represents the most complete set of baseline data for the Arctic region.

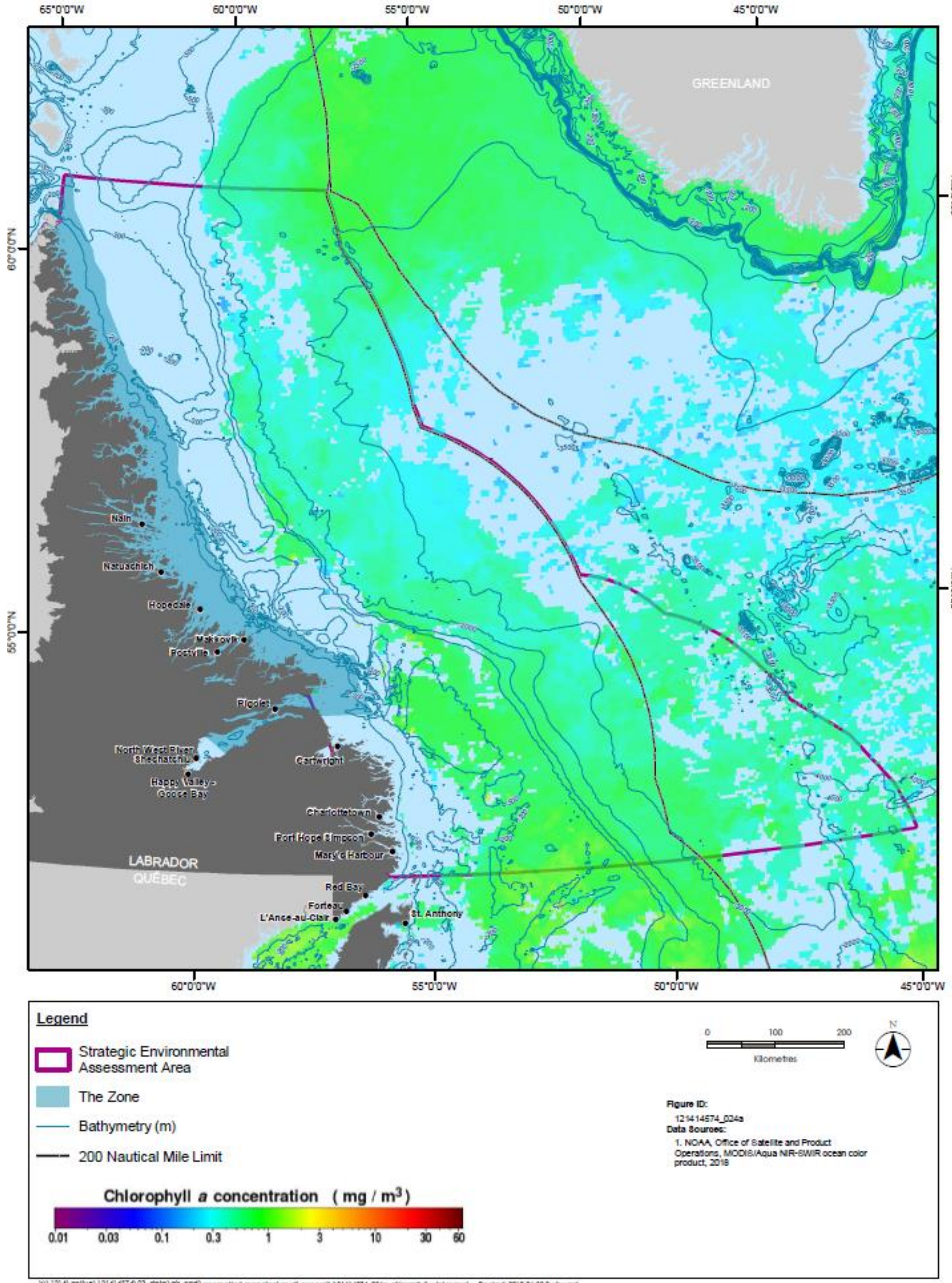


Figure 5-1 Distribution of Chlorophyll Irradiance Measured from NASA Satellite Imagery of the North Atlantic - Winter (December-February) 2017

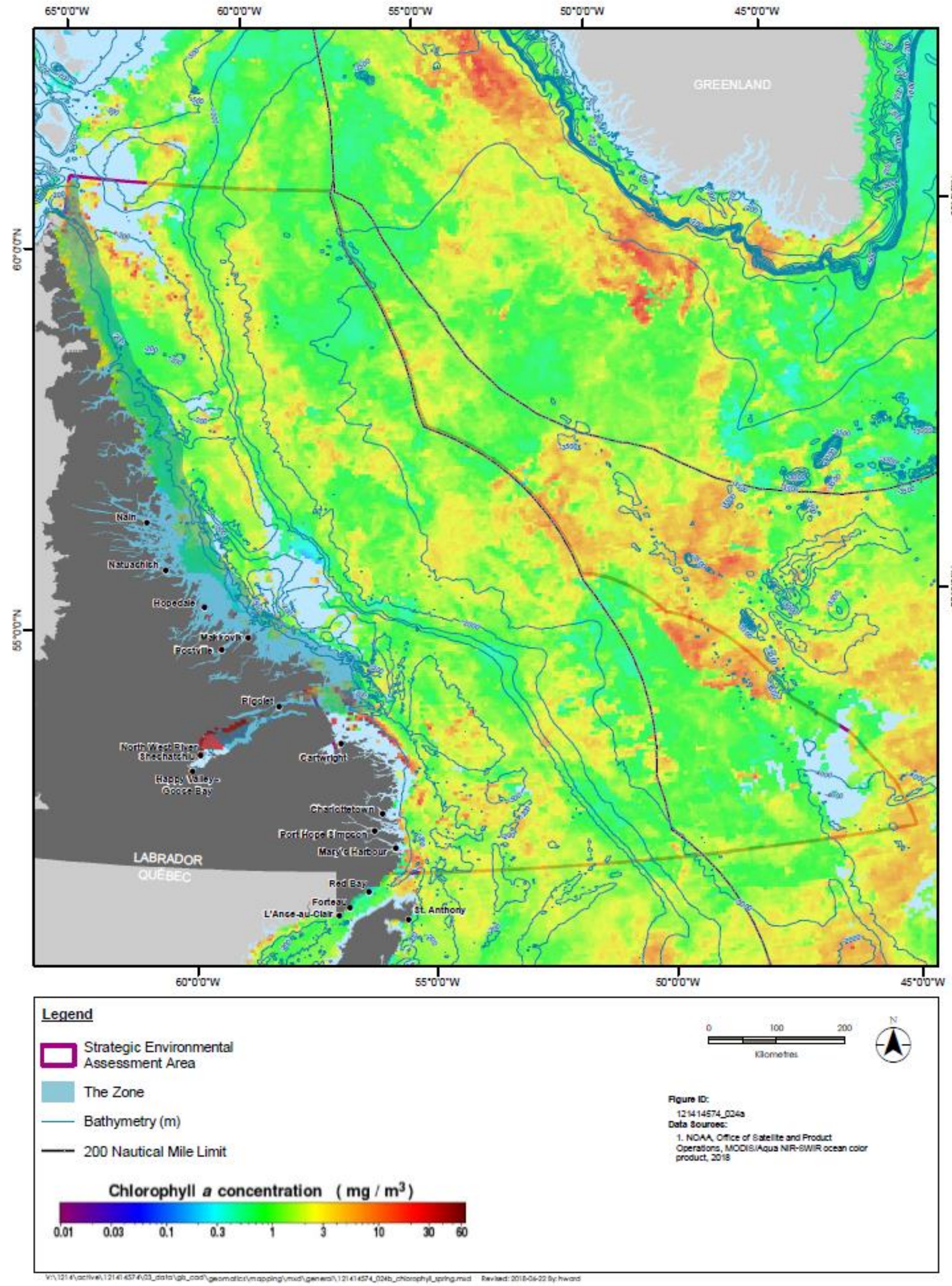


Figure 5-2 Distribution of Chlorophyll Irradiance Measured from NASA Satellite Imagery of the North Atlantic - Spring (March-May) 2017

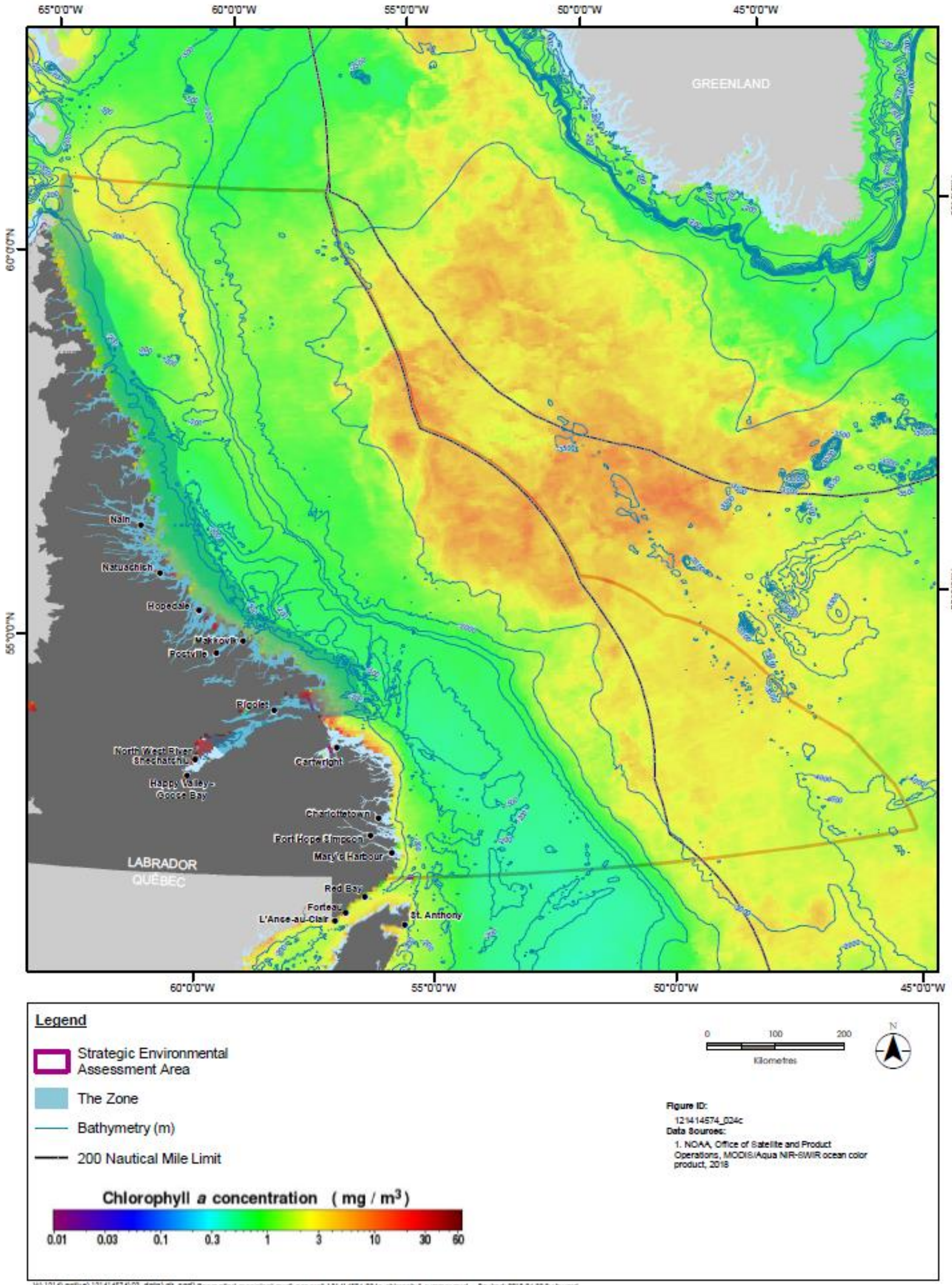


Figure 5-3 Distribution of Chlorophyll Irradiance Measured from NASA Satellite Imagery of the North Atlantic - Summer (June-August) 2017

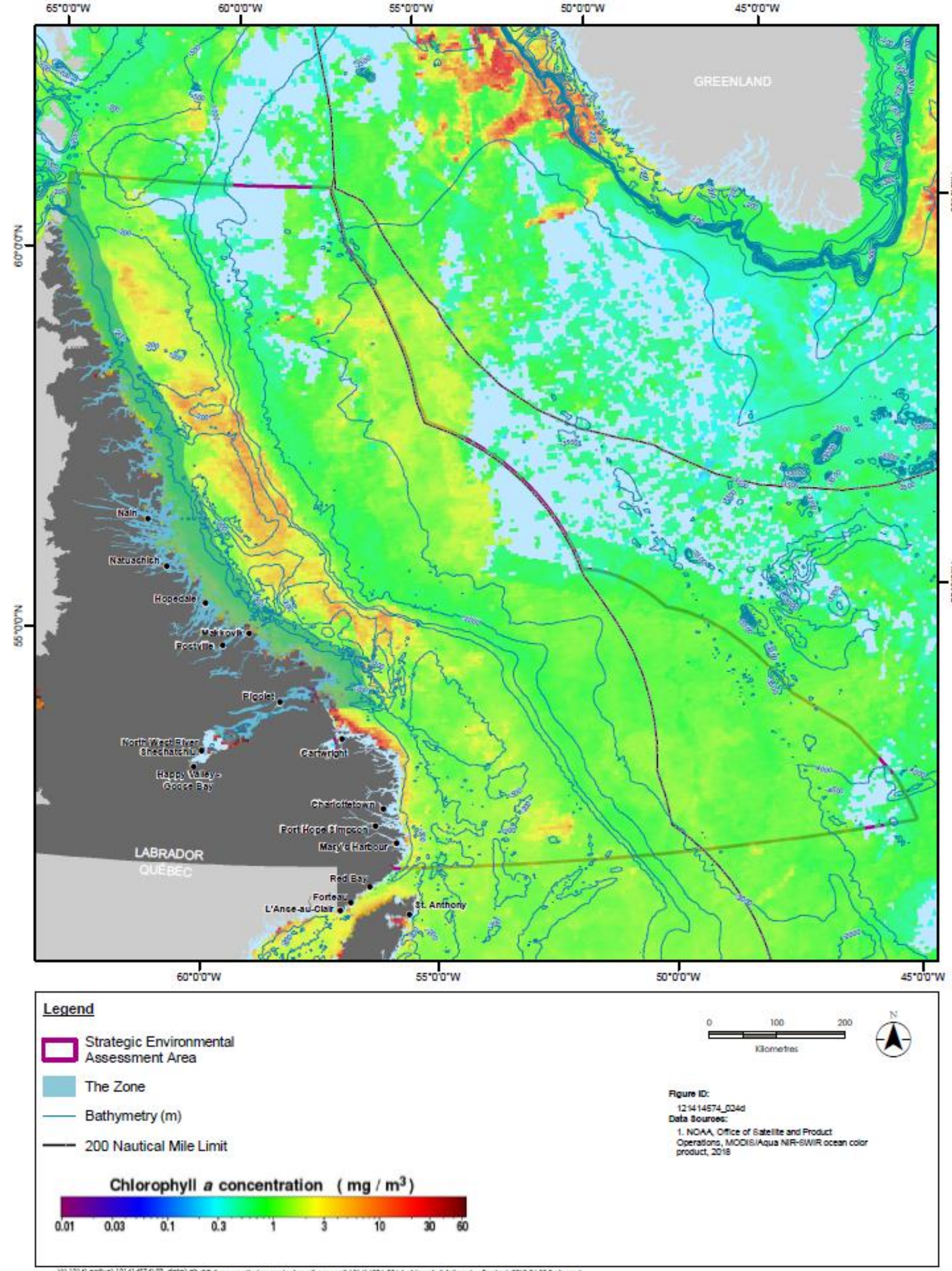


Figure 5-4 Distribution of Chlorophyll Irradiance Measured from NASA Satellite Imagery of the North Atlantic - Fall (September-November) 2017

Interior habitats depend on air temperatures at or slightly below the freezing point to initiate, but not complete, brine drainage. The uppermost community within the ice is called the freeboard community. This occurs when brine drains from the upper layers due to surface warming, increases in algal growth, heat trapping, and melting ice. This occurs 10-30 cm below the upper surface of the ice where the ice is decaying. Krill can also be found in this layer grazing on the algae (Horner et al. 1992). Brine channel communities are the most common interior habitat. They form in spring in response to temperature changes and internal stresses, which create long vertical tubes that allow vertical movement of brine through the ice. As the channels enlarge through growth or melting, they become connected with the underlying community. The amphipod *Gammarus wikitzkii* adapts to a wide range of salinities and is commonly found in the brine channel communities (Horner et al. 1992). Another type of community is the diffuse community. In the Arctic and subarctic areas, diatoms and heterotrophic flagellates are found throughout the ice thickness from the time it forms; however, studies are limited, and little is known about this community (Horner et al. 1992). Band communities are formed either by accretion of new ice under a previously-formed bottom ice layer of organisms, or by incorporation of cells at the time of first freezing of surface waters (Horner et al. 1992). This type of community is more common in the Antarctic but can occur in Arctic region.

The communities found in the bottom layers are the most frequently studied. The interstitial community occurs in the bottom where ice crystals are generally small and is usually only a few centimetres thick consisting of a solid, hard layer of congelation ice. Organisms like pennate diatoms, dinoflagellates, autotrophic and heterotrophic flagellates, ciliates, heliozoans, rotifers, nematodes, harpacticoid and cyclopoid copepods, turbellarians, and polychaete larvae can be found in this layer (Horner et al. 1992). Platelet ice can be found under the congelation ice and is the location of another bottom ice community. Decreased currents and shear near the ice front allows this surface to form. The Labrador Shelf ice population resembles previously described Arctic and Antarctic populations with a mean chlorophyll concentration of 98 mg m^{-3} and a carbon standing crop ranging from 2.8 to 10.8 g m^{-3} (Irwin 1990). The average thickness of the ice algae layer was approximately 10 cm, translating into a standing crop of 0.6 g m^{-3}. Epontic ice flora can account for up to 30% of the annual productivity in the water column (Clark and Finley 1982).

The sub-ice habitat is in the seawater immediately below the ice although organisms may be loosely attached to the underside of the ice. Mats of algal cells floating just under the bottom surface of ice have been observed in the Canadian Arctic along with filaments loosely attached to the bottom surface of the ice (Horner et al. 1992). Organisms such as *Pseudocalanus* sp., harpacticoid copepods, the amphipods *Parathemisto libellula*, *Weyprechtia pinguis*, Onisimus litoralis, juvenile Onisimus spp., and *Gammarus setosus*, and Arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*) can be found in this habitat (Horner et al. 1992).

It is feasible that the epontic algal communities may act as inoculums for the spring phytoplankton bloom (Anderson 1977). In the Antarctic, Bering Sea, and Chukchi Sea, it has been found that epontic communities contribute a substantial portion of the total annual primary productivity but are also the primary concentration of algae available to grazers during the late winter and early spring (Booth 1984). It has been estimated that approximately 10% of the annual production of coastal embayments may be contributed by epontic algae (Booth 1984). The importance of the epontic community is that it blooms prior to the phytoplankton blooms and increases the food available to grazers during this time (Booth 1984).

5.2.3 Microflora

Microbiota consisting of bacteria, mould, and yeast are ubiquitous in the marine environment, including the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Microflora occupies a unique niche in marine ecosystems in that they serve as a food source as well as degrade organic matter. Microflora is the link between detritus, dissolved organic matter, and higher trophic levels. Heterotrophic bacteria, through the process of oxidation, decompose complex organic molecules to smaller monomolecular units, thereby grazing the majority of the dissolved organic nutrients formed by phytoplankton (Bunch 1979). Microflora plays a role in the mitigation of climate change by sequestration of carbon in the deep ocean (Li and Dickie 1996).

Typically, microflora is most abundant in the upper layers, and their numbers decrease with depth. In the Labrador Sea, bacteria are present at concentrations of 105-106 per millilitre in the top 100 m, and 104-105 per millilitre at greater depths (Li and Dickie 1996; Li and Harrison 2001). In general, direct counts of microflora decrease approximately one order of magnitude from 1 to 200 m water depth (Bunch 1979). High values were obtained in surface waters where phytoplankton blooms were ongoing or recent, as evidenced by depleted nutrients (Bunch 1979). Within the water column, the correlation of phytoplankton numbers and direct count of bacteria was high (Bunch 1979). Below 50 m, potential heterotrophic activity is uniformly low, and this condition probably prevails in the four seasons (Bunch 1979), unless strong vertical mixing occurs. Low activity is indicated by a low number of cells. Regardless, microflora is able to persist deep into the aphotic zone where phytoplankton are absent, where they are a dominant metabolic agent mediating the dynamics of organic material (Li and Dickie 1996).

Microflora assemblages are sustained by the flux of dissolved organic matter from phytoplankton and zooplankton. Therefore, a reduction in primary production can determine the vertical distribution of microflora (Li and Dickie 1996). The spring phytoplankton bloom in high-latitude ecosystems is necessary for the development of microflora, which increase by approximately one order of magnitude in response to the bloom (Bunch 1979; Li and Dickie 1996).

5.2.4 Zooplankton

Zooplankton are the link between primary production and high trophic level organisms in the marine environment. Zooplankton transfer organic carbon from phytoplankton to fish, marine mammals, and marine birds higher in the food web, and are a food source for a broad spectrum of species and contribute fecal matter and dead zooplankton to benthic communities.

The northern Labrador Sea is comprised of a relatively low number of species as compared to tropical and temperature climates (Huntley et al. 1983). The Labrador Sea is hydrographically complex with water masses from both Arctic and Atlantic water masses interacting. The distribution and ecology of zooplankton are strongly influenced by advection processes, such as those that occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (Huntley et al. 1983). Zooplankton have seasonal cycles that often provide insight to the interactions between oceanographic processes and biological responses (Huntley et al. 1983).

Characteristic zooplankton taxa in the offshore Labrador Sea consist of copepods *Oithona* spp., *Microcalanus*, *Scolecithricella minor*, *Calanus finmarchicus*, *C. hyperboreus, Metridia* spp., *Euchaeta* spp., krill (Euphasids) and amphipods (mainly *Themisto libellula*) (Head et al. 2003; Pepin 2013). Arctic water zooplankton biomasses are dominated by calanoid copepods and mainly *C. finnmarchicus* (Huntley et al. 1983; Head et al. 2000). Throughout its biogeographic range, *C. finmarchicus* is a dominant grazer and the main prey for numerous planktivorous fish including herring, mackerel, capelin and young blue whiting and Atlantic salmon, with the larvae of many fish species feeding almost exclusively on the eggs and nauplii of *C. finmarchicus* (Mellea et al. 2014).

Zooplankton reproduction is tied to the spring phytoplankton bloom, which either coincides or immediately follows the brief but intense blooms in high latitudes (Huntley et al. 1983; Head et al. 2000; Head and Pepin 2008), although there is controversy whether egg production starts before or after the spring bloom has occurred. Regardless of the timing of egg production, it is acknowledged that egg production rates are highest during the spring bloom (Head et al. 2000). Zooplankton reproduction in the northern and southern portions of the Labrador Sea would be expected to occur in or around May, with the central Labrador Sea lagging until sometime in June. The presence of stage I and II copepodites in the central Labrador Sea in October and November suggests that there may be a second breeding period in the late summer or early fall (Huntley et al. 1983) and that this aggregate is substantially smaller. The central Labrador Sea has had the highest egg production rates ever observed for *C. finnmarchicus* for the low ambient temperature (Head et al. 2000).

Preadult *C. finnmarchicus* develop in the surface waters over the summer and early autumn, after which the majority migrate to deeper waters to enter a period of dormancy known as diapause (Head and Pepin 2008). The seasonal descent to deeper waters means that *C. finnmarchicus* are largely absent from the Labrador Shelf region during winter months, and then repopulate the shelf regions in the spring. It has been suggested that the subpolar Northwest Atlantic gyre, slope water gyre, and Northeast Atlantic Norwegian Sea gyre form three distinct retention and distribution areas for the overwintering of *C. finnmarchicus* in the North Atlantic (Head and Pepin 2008). This is evident by the high concentrations of *C. finnmarchicus* in the near surface water of the Labrador Slope and central Labrador Sea in spring (Head et al. 2003). This supports the theory that the subpolar gyre provides a springtime source of *C. finnmarchicus* to the Newfoundland and Labrador Shelf regions.

There is variability in the depth of *C. finnmarchicus* in the Labrador Sea, with more individuals found at greater depths near the continental shelves that in the central basin area (Head and Pepin 2008). The abundance of *C. finnmarchicus* in the Labrador Sea reflects production of the area, although slope waters are the areas of highest production with transport to the central Labrador Sea (Head et al. 2000). The abundance of *C. finnmarchicus* overwintering in the Labrador Sea is similar to those reported for the Irminger Basin and Norwegian Sea. The high concentrations of *C. finnmarchicus* in the central Labrador Sea is consistent with the theory that this is a distribution centre of *C. finnmarchicus* for the Northwest Atlantic (Head and Pepin 2008). The overwintering migration to particular depth may be due to several reasons, but in reality, there may not be one, but many reasons. It has been suggested that the reasons for the migration of *C. finnmarchicus* to different depths include: migration to a depth with fixed daylight intensity; depths at which predator avoidance is possible; and depths that are below depths of convection.

Essentially the behaviour of the Labrador Sea *C. finnmarchicus* does not support these hypotheses, and the reason for the broad range of overwintering depths is not known (Head and Pepin 2008).

Copepods were found to be the most abundant species within the Davis Strait and northern Labrador, accounting for 88% of the zooplankton community, with *C. finnmarchicus*, *O. similis*, *C. glacialis*, and *Pseudocalanus minutus* accounting for 72% of the copepod species (Huntley et al. 1983). The copepod abundance for the Labrador Sea are based on data from the Seal Island transect (DFO 2007).

5.2.5 Significance of Variability in Oceanic Conditions

Oceanic conditions in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area are described in Section 4.4, including past changes and future predictions (Section 4.7).

The biogeochemical characteristics of the different water masses (Labrador Current, North Atlantic Current) and their interactions will determine, in part, the biogeochemical characteristics of the Northwest Atlantic waters. Changes in the physical and biogeochemical properties and transport of the water masses flowing down the Labrador Shelf will undoubtedly have an impact on the Newfoundland Shelf (Lavoie et al. 2017).

The Arctic outflow pathway is subject to changes. Some regional climate models project a decrease in the flow of cold Arctic water through the Canadian Arctic Archipelago because of an increase in sea surface height in Baffin Bay (Castro de la Guardia et al. 2015). The transport variability of the Labrador Current is significantly correlated with the relative abundance of *C. finnmarchicus* and may have direct impact on the recruitment of calanoid copepods in shelf ecosystems in the Northwest Atlantic (Fromentin and Planque 1996, Maillet and Colbourne 2007). Likewise, Balaguru et al. (2018) state that changes in Arctic sea ice cover, and consequent higher levels of freshwater entering the ocean due to melting ice cover, can have an influence over wintertime deep convection in the Labrador Sea, and could negatively influence the success or abundance of spring-time blooms of phytoplankton. This change in convection can potentially have associated effects on the Labrador Current itself and result in large-scale changes to the marine ecosystem within the Labrador Sea. The importance of the changes in oceanic conditions is not limited to calanoid copepods. Variations in oceanic conditions influences growth, recruitment, and distribution of many marine organisms, in addition to phytoplankton and zooplankton (Maillet and Colbourne 2007). Many of the species residing in NL waters are at their northern distribution limit and with the northward expansion of their habitat range limited by water temperatures (Maillet and Colbourne 2007). The marine ecosystem and the transfer of productivity through the ecosystem is a complex, non-linear system, with a variety of physical and biological influences interacting on a species. Variations and pressure exerted on plankton can have impacts throughout the whole marine ecosystem that may be intermediate or long-term changes as species assemblages are affected by the strong biophysical seasonality of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (DFO 2021a).

5.2.6 Data Constraints for Plankton

Plankton, including phytoplankton, zooplankton, epontic communities and microflora, are the foundation to the marine ecosystem as they transfer energy up to higher trophic levels. While there are data and information available on plankton, it is still sparse. Species assemblages of planktonic communities is poorly understood (DFO 2021a). Current research being conducted by government and research institutions is helping to fill data constraints, recognizing that a majority of the research to date is limited in the time of year it is undertaken, in part due to weather, and the locale itself is a data constraint. Sea ice in winter and spring can inhibit the collection of data, and scientific collection is limited to those areas where RV surveys are conducted (DFO 2021a).

Due to the challenges of conducting season surveys, winter information on species composition and distribution of plankton is limited. The role and importance of sea ice dynamics is a constraint. The effect and importance of nutrients on phytoplankton productivity and growth is lacking for winter months. Knowledge on winter mixing and the recharge of surface nutrients is limited. Amplitude and duration of the phytoplankton growth cycle is limited in that research periods have been limited to certain periods of the year, so there are data constraints to the understanding of the “whole picture”. The importance of silicate and nitrates to phytoplankton growth and the full understanding of the processes that different water masses play in their availability is a data constraint.

Understanding the dynamics and community structure associated with epontic communities is limited with the few studies conducted within the area. The actual contribution of epontic communities to productivity is thought to be as high as 30% for high latitude regions but has not been adequately quantified for the Labrador Sea. The actual assemblages of the epontic communities are based on ice edge communities and they may differ for non-ice edge structures. The contribution of epontic communities to the overall primary productivity of the Labrador Sea is limited.

The role of microflora in high latitude regions as an alternative food source at various times of the year is limited. Detailed descriptions of the microflora and its related assemblages is limited.

Zooplankton community structure and ecology is limited for the full year. While there are substantial amounts of information for the summer, winter processes are poorly understood. Significant emphasis has been placed on *C. finnmarchicus* being the dominant zooplankton species, but data constraints exist in the understanding of the ecology and temporal distribution, especially in winter. Information on other zooplankton species, including their ecology and distribution, is limited.

The integration and knowledge of plankton as a marine ecosystem component is limited. Understanding of the role of climate change and its impacts both temporally and spatially on plankton is also limited. The impacts of climate change on the transfer of energy to higher trophic levels also has data constraints. IK on coastal areas not frequented by Indigenous groups is limited (DFO 2021a).

While there are data gaps / constraints, their relation to offshore oil and gas activities is dependent on the nature and timing of the particular activity, and the need to collect additional data will be determined at the project-specific EA stage.

Project-specific EAs should confirm that data constraints are still relevant and have not been addressed, or if new data constraints have been identified.

5.3 INVERTEBRATES

Benthic invertebrates are bottom-dwelling organisms and can include a wide taxonomic variety. Benthic organisms can be classified into three categories; infaunal species, sessile species, and epibenthic species (Barrie et al. 1980). Infaunal organisms that live on or are buried in soft substrates include bivalves, polychaetes, amphipods, sipunculids, ophiuroids, and some gastropods. Sessile organisms can live on soft substrate or attached to hard substrates and include barnacles, tunicates, bryozoans, sea anemones, corals, and sponges (see Section 5.3.1). Epibenthic organisms are mobile and/or active swimmers that remain in close association with the seabed and include holothurians (e.g., sea cucumbers), mysids, amphipods (e.g., shrimp-like), and decapods (e.g., crab and lobster).

Benthic macrofauna are important in the Arctic ecosystem. They are important food sources for both humans and animals in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Having a source of marine macroinvertebrates provides food security for the Inuit communities of Labrador (DFO 2021a). During the collection of IK as part of the original SEA Report (SEM 2008) it was indicated that mussels, clams, sea urchins, and whelk were harvested within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Mussels and clams were observed to be plentiful in the Nain district (Williamson and LIA 1997). Fisheries are discussed in Section 9.0.

The spatial variability of benthic communities can be attributed to physical habitat characteristics, such as temperature, salinity, water depth, substrate type, currents, and sedimentation. The primary factors affecting the structure and function of benthic communities is water mass differences, sediment characteristics, and ice scour (Carey 1991). The seasonality of phytoplankton can also influence production in benthic communities, adding temporal variability to a highly heterogenous community. The sensitivity of invertebrate communities to climate change is not fully understood. Climate change can exert great pressure on these ecosystems; this could result in major changes to benthic communities in the coming decades. Ruhl and Smith Jr. (2004) noted that deep-sea communities in the northeast Pacific respond to climate events.

Barrie and Steele (1979) found two species associations on shallow sand substrates in Labrador. On open exposed coasts of fine and medium sand, *Diastylis* sp., *Nephtys longesetosa*, *Turtonia minut*a, *Stegophiura stuwitzi*, and *Ampharete arctica* were present. More protected areas with fine sand sediments, such as Nain and Hopedale, were inhabited by *Macoma* sp., *Serripes groenlandicus*, *Ampelisca eschrichtii*, *Prionospio steenstrupti*, and *Pectinaria granulata*. Other distinct benthic assemblages identified by Barrie et al. (1980) include those in shallow water with rocky substrates that contain *Mytilus edulis* and *Hiatella arctica*. On bottoms with a mixture of cobble and sand, *Hyas araneus* and *Diastylis rathkei* were the dominant species. Sandy bottoms were characterized by several bivalves and the polychaete *Nepthys caeca*. Coarse silt substrates were colonized by the amphipod *Byblis gaimardi* and several polychaete species. Gagnon and Haedrich (1991) found that large scale topographical features of the Labrador Sea contributed substantially to the structure of the benthic polychaete community.

The deepwater (2,000 to 3,800 m water depths) sections of NAFO 2GH are characterized by slope and abyssal habitats (primarily Abyssal Plain), with submarine canyons running from the continental shelf into the deeper water (Harris et al. 2014). As most benthic studies are focused on the continental shelf and slope regions, there is limited information on these communities in deeper water (Coté et al. 2019). Polychaetes, sea pens (*Pennatula* sp.), brittlestars (Ophiurida), shrimp (Caridea), corals, sponges, and six species of fish (including blue hake (*Antimora rostrata*), armed / abyssal grenadier (*Coryphaenoides armatus*) and skate species) were recorded in the deepwater areas of NAFO 2GH at depths exceeding 2,000 m (Coté et al. 2019). Eleven fish species (including Greenland halibut (*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*), grenadier species and wolffish [*Anarhichus* spp.]) were collected at depths <2,000 m (Coté et al. 2019). Myctophids such as glacier lanternfish (*Benthosema glaciale*) are widely distributed in the deepwater habitat of the western Labrador Sea (Pepin 2013).

The following sections provide descriptions of some benthic invertebrate species that have been noted as occurring within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. The species and groups described in the following sections are of importance to commercial, recreational, Indigenous, and emerging fisheries as well as important to the structure of the benthic ecosystem.

5.3.1 Corals, Sponges, and Bryozoans

Corals, sponges, and bryozoans are sessile, slow-growing organisms that play an important role in the marine environment. They provide structural complexity to the seabed, create areas of refuge and habitat for multiple fish species, increase overall biodiversity in areas they are present, and provide benthic-pelagic coupling through nitrogen and carbon cycling via large filter-feeding capacity (Sherwood and Edinger 2009; AMEC 2014; DFO 2021a).

Corals, sponges, and bryozoans are slow-growing and fragile organisms and are sensitive to disturbances, such as commercial trawling and oil and gas activity. Black corals and gorgonian corals (large and small) have been highlighted as being vulnerable, due to their inability to re-attach to substrate if they are disturbed (AMEC 2014). Other corals such as sea pens, as well as sessile benthic organisms such as sponges and bryozoans, are also vulnerable to disturbance including impacts from bottom-contact activities such as fishing gear. They are affected both by direct damage from physical contact and indirect damage from smothering (Koen-Alonso et al. 2018). Koen Alonso et al. (2018) provided evidence that Significant Benthic Areas (SBAs) are in the Newfoundland and Arctic Waters and are likely being impacted by fishing activities to the extent where these impacts may have the potential to affect ecosystem productivity. Coral is often caught as bycatch in fisheries for bottom-dwelling fish species, such as Greenland halibut, Atlantic halibut and northern shrimp. The actual extent and degree of impacts to the corals will be based on the species, the level of fishing pressure and role of these corals in overall ecosystem function. Coral life history characteristics include long lifespan and long recovery rates for both disturbed coral and sponge communities (e.g., decades) compared to other benthic invertebrate communities (Henry and Hart 2005; Sherwood and Edinger 2009; Cordes et al. 2016; Henry et al. 2017; Ragnarsson et al. 2017; Liefmann et al. 2018).

Research conducted by DFO, non-governmental organizations and other institutions has shown that corals are distributed along the edge of the continental shelf and slope off Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and Labrador, but are also found in coastal and deeper ocean areas, which are understudied (Edinger et al. 2007). Typically, corals are found in canyons along slope and channel edges (Breeze et al. 1997) in areas deeper than 200 m, but can also be found in areas shallower than 200 m. Soft and hard (horny and stony) corals occur in both shallow and deep waters. Different species of cold-water corals provide habitats of varying physical size and life spans (Roberts et al. 2009), and corals in the waters of Newfoundland and Labrador are slow-growing and long-lived (Sherwood and Edinger 2009). For example, gorgonians can grow close together and form dense forest-like habitats, sea pens may occur in aggregations known as sea pen meadows, and other species (e.g., scleractinian cup corals) are solitary species and can also form coral fields. Most corals, such as large gorgonians, grow on hard substrates (Breeze et al. 1997; Gass 2003). Small gorgonians, cup corals, and sea pens prefer sandy or muddy substrates (Edinger et al. 2007). Cold-water corals have been shown to play an important role in benthic ecosystems by providing habitat for other species of invertebrates and fishes among other associations (Buhl-Mortensen and Mortensen 2005; Buhl-Mortensen et al. 2010). Studies which have looked at species associations with cold-water corals and their associated fauna have shown evidence that cold-water corals are as ecologically important as shallow-water coral systems by providing structurally complex habitat for a variety of marine species (Buhl-Mortensen et al. 2010; Krieger and Wing 2002; Roberts et al. 2009; Watling et al. 2011).

Mapping of corals has been undertaken for regions within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Gilkinson and Edinger (2009) identified areas of high coral diversity and abundance in the Labrador Region, in addition to some parts of the Eastern Arctic. They identified areas from Makkovik Bank to Belle Isle Bank, and from Saglek Bank to the southeast Baffin Shelf (Gilkinson and Edinger 2009). More recently, Kenchington et al. (2016) mapped the Labrador Shelf in order to identify SBAs that are considered ecologically important for marine life and are defined in DFO's Ecological Risk Assessment Framework (ERAF) as areas that hold larger concentrations of cold-water corals and sponges (DFO 2013a). The SBAs were identified using a kernel density estimation, a quantitative analysis technique applied to research vessel (RV) data to identify sponge and coral concentrations (Kenchington et. al. 2016). Gullage et al. (2017) used predictive modelling to generate areas of suitable habitat for cold-water corals along the NL shelves, and modelling results concurred with previous studies that areas of suitable habitat and those with a higher presence of corals and sponges were located along the slope of the continental shelf. In particular, the highest predicted sponge probabilities from the study occurred along the Labrador Slope and Saglek Bank. Bamboo coral (*Acanella arbuscula*) fields have been reported in the northern Labrador Sea (DFO 2021b). A combination of the findings from Kenchington et al. (2016) and results from DFO RV surveys from 2014 to 2017 have been combined to provide an overview of coral and sponge locations and concentrations within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (Figure 5-5). As illustrated in Figure 5-5, although there are many areas that have had little exploration, the continental shelf remains the area where the highest concentrations of corals, sponges, and sea pens are located and is consistent with other studies that have been conducted in the area (Gilkinson and Edinger 2009; Kenchington et al. 2010; Edinger et al. 2011; Knudby et al. 2013).

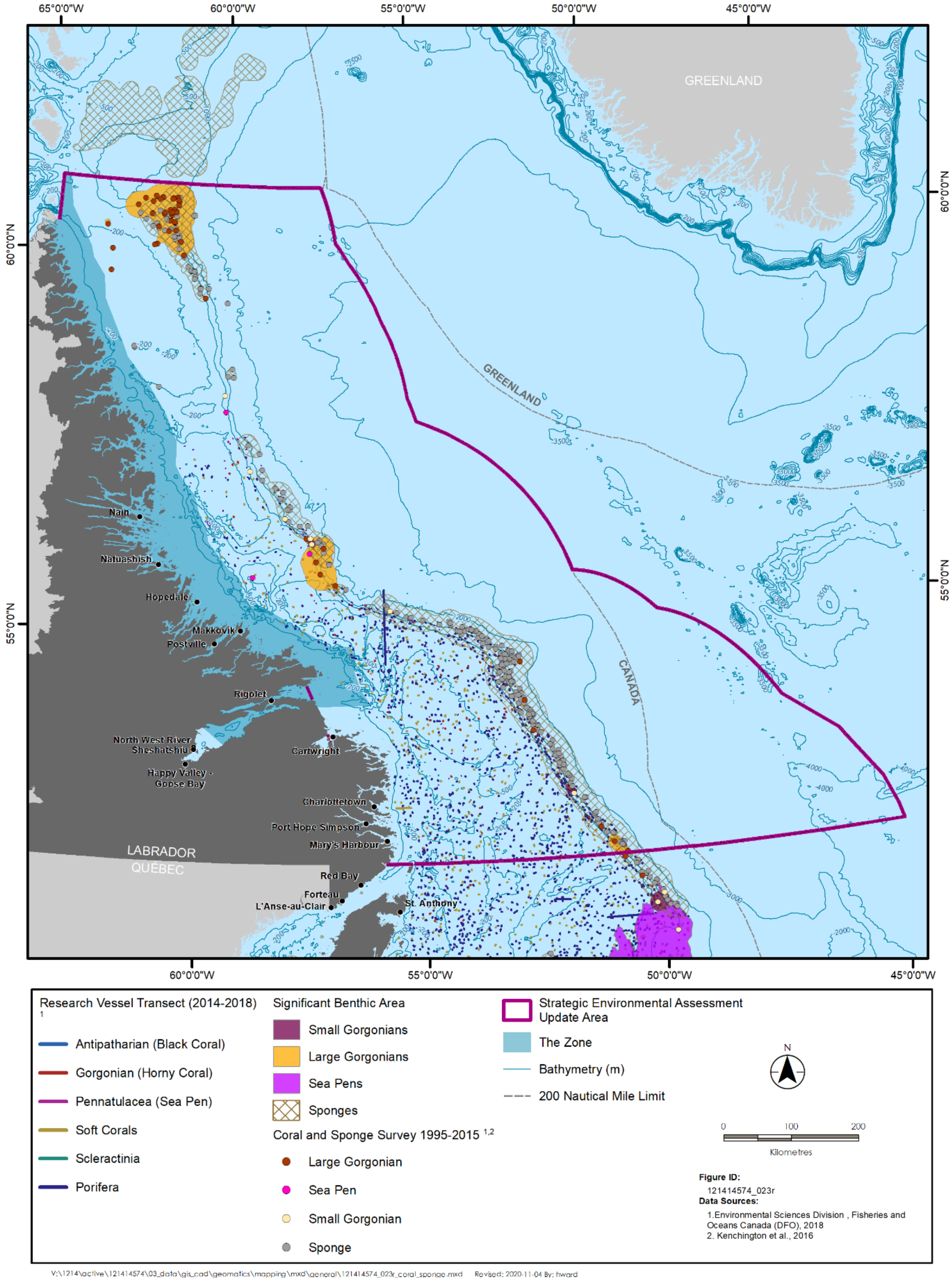


Figure 5-5 Coral and Sponge Distribution within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Corals are most dense in the region between Makkovik Bank and Belle Isle Bank (Edinger et al. 2007). The mid-Labrador coast has relatively high species richness with up to six species per tow (Gass 2003; Gilkinson et al. 2006; Edinger et al. 2007). A breakdown of coral species that are present in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, based on past surveys and studies, are presented in Table 5.3, with the distribution of coral functional groups along with sponges presented in Figure 5-5.

Table 5.3 Coral Species in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Functional Group	Description	Species Included
Antipatharians	Black corals	*Antipatharia spp*. *Stauropathes arctica*
Alcyonaceans	Small gorgonian horny corals, hard corals typically <1 m in height	*Acanella arbuscula*
		Anthothela grandiflora
		Chrysogorgia cf. agassizii
		Chrysogorgia spp.
		Swiftia spp.
Alcyonaceans	Large gorgonian horny corals, hard corals, typically >1 m in height	*Primnoa resedaeformis*
		Paragorgia arborea (L.)
		Keratoisis grayi
		Acanthogorgia spp.
		Paramuricea spp.
		Parastenella atlantica
		Paramuricea placomus (L.)
		Bathypathes arctica
		Radicipes gracilis
Scleractinians	Cup corals	*Flabellum alabastrum*
		Flabellum (Ulocyathus) alabastrum
		Vaughanella margaritata
		Desmophyllum dianthus
Pennatulaceans	Sea pens	*Anthoptilum* spp.
		Anthoptilum grandiflorum
		Pennatula spp.
		Ptilella grandis
		Pennatula aculeata
		Distichoptilum gracile
		Funiculina quadrangularis
		Balticina finmarchia
Pennatulaceans	Sea pens	*Kophobelemnon stelliferum*
		Umbellula spp.
Alcyonaceans	Soft corals	Nephtheidae Family
		Gersemia spp.
		Gersemia rubiformis

Table 5.3 Coral Species in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Functional Group	Description	Species Included
		Duva florida
		Anthomastus grandiflorus
		Gersemia rubiformis
		Duva sp.
Source: Edinger et al. 2007; Kenchington et al. 2016		

As noted above, corals provide structural complexity and serve as physical substrates, feeding sites, and provide shelter for fish and invertebrates, including polychaetes, amphipods, sponges, barnacles, bryozoans, ophiuroids and ichthyoplankton (Edinger et al. 2007). Areas with corals generally have high species richness and thus attract fish harvesters targeting redfish, halibut, pollock, and shrimp (Breeze et al. 1997).

Sponges are sessile benthic invertebrates that are characterized by bodies built around a system of canals through which water is pumped to supply food and oxygen and remove waste (Hooper and van Soest 2002; Knudby et al. 2013). Similar to cold-water corals, sponges can form structurally complex habitat for fish and invertebrates, especially when they occur in dense aggregations known as sponge grounds (Amsler et al. 2009; Herrnkind et al. 1997; Knudby et al. 2013), like those that occur off the continental slope in Labrador (Kenchington et al. 2010; Kenchington et al. 2016). Sponges are an important component of benthic ecosystems that enhance both local nutrient and energy exchange in the deep sea (de Goeij and van Duyl 2007; Knudby et al. 2013).

Knowledge of the spatial distribution of sponges in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area come from DFO multispecies surveys, observer records, and species distribution modelling (Knudby et al. 2013). The deep-sea sponges of the suborder Astrophorina (*Geodia barretta* and *Geodia phlegraei*) occur off the tip of the Cumberland Peninsula in southwestern Baffin Bay and northwestern Davis Strait, offshore of the eastern limit of NAFO Division 0A (Knudby et al. 2013). They are also known to occur on the Southeast Baffin Shelf and, to a greater extent, on the slope in western Davis Strait and eastern Hudson Strait (Knudby et al. 2013). Research on sponge species distribution north of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in the eastern Canadian Arctic identified sponge species assemblages, some of which have been observed elsewhere, suggesting that they may be common to the North Atlantic (Murillo et al. 2018). This includes two assemblages characterized by large structure-forming astrophorids: one with Arctic species found at mid-water depths in Baffin Bay and the other characterized by boreal species found deeper, south of Davis Strait. Another assemblage characterized by glass and carnivorous sponges was found along the continental slope of western Baffin Bay (Murillo et al. 2018).

Results of species distribution modelling determined that depth and salinity were generally the two most important variables in predicting the distribution of the sponge *Geodia* sp. (Knudby et al. 2013). Sponges have been documented along the Labrador Shelf (Figure 5-5) and there is a high probability that there are additional sponge grounds in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

Bryozoans are non-aggregating, sessile marine invertebrates commonly associated with sponges. Modelling studies using data from NL-based fisheries surveys have indicated their potential presence along the continental shelf, including the shelf along the southern Labrador Sea (Guijarro et al. 2016). Similar to corals and sponges, bryozoans are habitat-forming organisms and are known to be fragile. Some erect species, which can grow more than 5 cm above the seabed, can have a lifespan in excess of 20 years (Smith et al. 2001; Murillo et al. 2011). The erect bryozoan *Eucratea loricata*, reaching heights up to 25 cm, has been identified in the Newfoundland and Labrador offshore areas in water depths less than 100 m (Ryland and Hayward 1991).

Long-lived erect bryozoans can be susceptible to similar disturbances as corals and sponges such as destruction by bottom-contact activities. Studies on bryozoan beds have shown that bryozoan beds damaged by fisheries trawling gear had not recovered 10 years later, and the loss of the beds was considered permanent (Jones 1992), while less dense aggregations of bryozoans have been less affected by trawling disturbance (Henry et al. 2006).

5.3.1.1 Data Constraints for Corals, Sponges, and Bryozoans

While there has been an increased emphasis on studying deep-sea corals, sponges, and broyzoans off the coast of NL, it is still a relatively new area of focus and research. Data including specific information on benthic assemblages, depth distribution, and life history traits for the Labrador shelf, have not been collected (DFO 2021a). The most vulnerable habitats may be those with a high degree of structural complexity, such as those that contain corals and sponges. Research to date has focused on the mapping of coral distributions and diversity (Gilkinson et al. 2006, Gilkinson and Erdinger 2009, Edinger et al. 2011), with more recent research using habitat modelling to predict the distribution of cold-water corals (Kenchington et al. 2010, Knudby et al. 2013, Gullage et al. 2017), and can be expanded to include bryozoans (DFO 2021a). Up to 2005, deep-sea coral research in NL was opportunistic, taking advantage of coral bycatch from multispecies surveys, fisheries observer programs, and local knowledge from commercial fish harvesters. Since 2005, studies on deep-sea corals have expanded to include studies of deep-sea coral trophic relationships, reproductive ecology, and the role of deep-sea corals as fish habitat. Nevertheless, data constraints still exist with identifying the exact locations of corals, and there may be areas where corals exist that have not been surveyed to date. The description of mapping studies in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area are based on trawl surveys, which are limited to maximum depths of approximately 1,500 m and do not survey coastal areas.

While there are data gaps / constraints, their relation to offshore oil and gas activities is dependent on the nature and timing of the particular activity, and the need to collect additional data will be determined at the project-specific EA stage. Project-specific EAs should confirm that data constraints are still relevant and have not been addressed, or if new constraints have been identified.

5.3.2 Iceland Scallop

Iceland scallop (*Chlamys islandica*) are widely distributed throughout the subarctic. Iceland scallop are suspension feeders and as such, tend to be most abundant in areas with substantial water movements (Naidu 1997). Iceland scallops are sedentary and live in aggregations (beds) in areas with suitable substrate where currents retain larvae (DFO 2020a). Commercial-sized beds are found at depths of 50 to 80 m on hard substrates consisting of sand, shells and stones (DFO 2020a).

The spawning period for Iceland scallop is short, taking place in June and July, and varies geographically (Crawford 1992). Sexes are separate and are distinguishable by gonad colouration. Fecundity in females is proportional to its size cubed (Pederson 1994). After fertilization, larvae are dispersed throughout the water column, with development taking approximately five weeks. Juveniles then attach to the seabed in proximity to the adults (DFO 2020a).

Nunatsiavut Government reported that Iceland scallops are fished within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area from Big Bay to Saglek Bay and Shoal Tickle (SEM 2008). Nunatsiavut Government observed a change in scallop movement in the water, noting that they move with the current more in recent years, and are found in different locations, depending on the tide (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). It was also reported that scallop beds can have up to 200 to 300 scallops (Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

The NunatuKavut Community Council scallop harvest is described in Section 9.2.2.1 and 9.4.3. The NunatuKavut Community Council indicated that harvesting scallops was an historically important commercial and subsistence activity. Scallops are not identified at the species level but are reported at a number of locations in the study area. Scallop harvesting was described as an important commercial activity during the “moratorium times”. The NunatuKavut Community Council observed that commercial netting of other species kills scallops (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019).

The commercial importance of Iceland Scallop is discussed in Section 9.2.6.6.

5.3.3 Crab

The Nunatsiavut Government reported in 2007 that crab (species not specified) are fished within the Cartwright Channel, off Cartwright and Black Tickle, and areas between Makkovik and Hopedale (SEM 2008). An accidental oil release would have serious consequences; the tides and the wind would bring released oil to traditional fishing grounds.

5.3.3.1 Snow Crab

Snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*) occurs over a range of water depths in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean, from Greenland to the Gulf of Maine. Snow crab are also widely distributed on the NL shelves (DFO 2005). Commercial-sized snow crab commonly occur on mud or sand substrates (DFO 2005) at depths of 70 to 2,000 m and in temperatures of -0.5°C to 5°C (Fisheries Resources Conservation Council (FRCC) 2005; Dawe et al. 2010). Smaller crabs are also found on harder substrates (DFO 2002a).

Snow crab moult their shells in the spring, where terminal moulting for females occurs upon reaching sexual maturity, between carapace widths of 30-95 mm, while terminal moulting for males occurs between 40-150 mm carapace width (Mullowney et al. 2018; DFO 2005). Additionally, males may reach sexual maturity before their terminal moult.

Mating is known to occur offshore during the late winter or spring; however, the actual area is unknown. Most females reach terminal moult sometime between early winter and early spring (FRCC 2005). Most adolescent males reach terminal moult and maturity in the early spring, but a small percentage does moult during the winter (FRCC 2005). First-time mating generally takes place in late winter, following the terminal moult (FRCC 2005). Mating by repeat spawners occurs later in the spring (FRCC 2005). It is believed that first-time spawners (primiparous) are less productive than the repeat (multiparous) spawners (FRCC 2005). Mullowney et al. (2018) studied the dynamics of snow crab movement and migration along the Newfoundland, Labrador and Eastern Barents Sea continental shelves. It appears that ontogenetic movement is associated with water temperature (i.e., movement towards warmer waters), while seasonal migrations towards colder waters are associated with mating and moulting. The distance associated with seasonal migration appears to differ regionally. This is potentially related to local bathymetry and oceanographic conditions, with the movement being driven by temperature and the scale of the movement being related to the bathymetry between cold and warm water (Mullowney et al. 2018).

Depending on size, females lay between 16,000 to 160,000 eggs deposited on hairy appendages under the abdomen. Fertilized eggs are carried for approximately two years. During this period, the eggs change colour from bright orange to dark purple or black (DFO 2016a). The eggs hatch in the late spring or early summer and larvae may spend two to eight months in the water column, depending on temperature and planktonic food supply, before settling to the seabed (DFO 2016a; FRCC 2005). Once settled on the seafloor, snow crabs go through a series of moults, with growth of approximately 20% between moults. It takes 5-10 years for male snow crab to grow to the legal size of 95 mm carapace width. The full natural life cycle for snow crab is approximately 15 years (FRCC 2005).

Snow crab feed on fish, clams, benthic worms, brittle stars, shrimps, and crustaceans, including smaller snow crab, and feeding activity is higher at night (DFO 2016a). Predators include various groundfish and seals (DFO 2002a).

5.3.3.2 Toad Crab

Toad crab, or spider crab, is comprised of two species; *Hyas araneus and H. coarctatus*. *H. araneus* prefers soft bottoms while *H. coarctatus* is more common on hard bottoms (Squires 1990). Toad crab have an uneven carapace surface with four pairs of round, tubular walking legs. Their carapace is approximately one and one-third times longer than wide, with a maximum carapace width of approximately 100 mm and a spread of 450 mm. Their maximum weight is approximately 0.7 kg. Like most crustaceans, they are sensitive to disturbance during moulting (DFO 1996).

Toad crab is widespread on both sides of the North Atlantic, in water depths up to 1,650 m, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Bay of Fundy, Nova Scotia, and NL. Toad crab are very common at intermediate depths, overlapping rock crab and snow crab zones (SEM 2008).

Crab is harvested commercially and for food both inshore and offshore (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019) (Section 9.4.3). The NunatuKavut Community Council observed a reduction in the population of crab in some areas and noted that crab is an important prey species for seals (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019).

5.3.3.3 Porcupine Crab

Porcupine crab (*Neolithodes grimaldi*) is one of 79 members of the king crab family, but only one of the two species from this family reside in waters off Atlantic Canada. They are a deep-water crab found on the seafloor at water depths between 800 and 2,000 m (Squires 1965). Porcupine crab are often found along the continental slope on both sides of the Atlantic Ocean, ranging from North Carolina to Greenland in the Northwest Atlantic (Squires 1965). The porcupine crab is a large red crab that is covered in large, sharp spines on its legs and carapace. Males can weigh as much as 2.28 kg and have a carapace length of 180 mm; females are generally smaller but carapace lengths of up to 160 mm have been recorded. At first glance, porcupine crab appears to have only three sets of walking legs, as opposed to the usual four sets, and one set of claws; however, hidden under the carapace are the missing set of legs which are much smaller and are used for cleaning gills. The right claw is larger and is used for crushing while the left claw is smaller in size and is used for handling food. It is believed that the porcupine crab is carnivorous, feeding on snails and mussels (Squires 1965).

5.3.4 Whelk

Whelks (*Buccinum undatum*) are gastropod mollusk characterized by a spiral shell and large foot used for locomotion. The species of whelk harvested in NL waters is the waved or rough whelk. This species occurs in the Northwest Atlantic from the Arctic to New Jersey on a wide range of substrates and is very common on mud and sand (Newfoundland and Labrador Department of Fisheries and Aquaculture [NLDFA] 2006). Young whelks are common in tide pools and shallow water. Adults can inhabit depths to 200 m and commonly grow to approximately 6.4 cm in length (Gosner 1978). Whelk produce round egg masses that adhere to rocks and wash onshore during storms (Gosner 1978; Harvey-Clarke 1997).

Whelks are carnivorous, and fragments of polychaetes, bivalves and sea urchins are found in whelk stomachs, suggesting they are active predators but also feed as opportunistic scavengers. The suggestion that whelks are scavengers is based on their infrequent feeding, high mobility, and capacity to detect and locate dead animals on the seabed. Whelks are frequently observed approaching sea stars feeding on bivalves, preying on the remains left by the sea stars (Himmelman and Hamel 1993). Although they are highly mobile, their dispersal potential is quite limited compared to other commercially fished invertebrate species due to internal fertilization and the lack of planktonic larvae (Himmelman and Hamel 1993).

The NunatuKavut Community Council indicated that harvesting whelk is typically done while harvesting for scallops and mussels at a number of locations in the study area. The NunatuKavut Community Council observes that dragging for scallops has caused a decline in the whelk population (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). The NunatuKavut Community Council whelk harvest is described in Section 9.4.3.

The commercial importance of whelk in general is discussed in Section 9.2.6.5, and the commercial and traditional importance of whelk to Nunatsiavut is discussed in Section 9.4.1.

5.3.5 Northern Shrimp

Northern or pink shrimp (*Pandalus borealis*) distributions in the Northwest Atlantic range from the Davis Strait to the Gulf of Maine. Northern shrimp occupy soft, muddy substrates up to depths of 600 m in temperatures of 1 ºC to 8 ºC. Larger individuals generally occupy deeper waters (DFO 2006a). Shrimp undergo a diel vertical migration, moving off the bottom into the water column at night to feed on small crustaceans and other planktonic organisms and then returns to the bottom during the day. Female shrimp undergo a seasonal migration to shallow water where spawning occurs (DFO 2006a). Northern shrimp are a protandric hermaphrodite, meaning that it first functions sexually as a male, undergoes a brief transitional period, and spends the rest of its life as a female (DFO 2006a). The average female lays 2,400 eggs in the summer and these remain attached to the female until the following spring, when the female migrates to shallow waters to spawn (Nicolajsen 1994 in Ollerhead et al. 2004). The hatched larvae float to the surface and feed on plankton organisms (DFO 2006a). The reproductive cycles of most northern shrimp stocks are synchronous with the local spring phytoplankton bloom (Koeller et al. 2009).

Like most crustaceans, northern shrimp grow by moulting their shells. During this moulting period, the new shell is soft, causing them to be highly vulnerable to predators such as Greenland halibut, cod (DFO 2006a), Atlantic halibut, skates, wolffish and harp seals (DFO 2000). Northern shrimp are vulnerable to these predators throughout their life cycle but are particularly vulnerable during moulting.

Nunatsiavut Government reported in 2007 that Northern shrimp are fished within the areas between Makkovik and Hopedale (SEM 2008).

The NunatuKavut Community Council observed that shrimp are an important prey species for fish including cod, and for seals, in their traditional knowledge study (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019).

5.3.6 Non-commercial Invertebrate Species

The RV data (2007 to 2018) included other, non-commercial invertebrate species found in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. The top 20 species by weight (excluding commercially fished species [Section 5.3.2 to 5.3.5] and corals [Section 5.3.1]) are listed in Table 5.4 and illustrated in Figures 5-6 to 5-8.

5.3.7 Data Constraints Associated with Benthic Invertebrate Communities

There are numerous data constraints associated with benthic invertebrate communities including basic biology and ecology. The ability of species to adapt to a cold and highly seasonal environment is poorly understood, along with the processes controlling species distribution, abundance, and production.

There has been little scientific investigation of the intertidal and subtidal communities along the coastline within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, and there are gaps regarding scientific literature on the biology of the benthic community, as the majority of studies in the area have focused on offshore areas on the continental shelf and slope (DFO 2021a). There are incomplete inventories of benthic invertebrates on the coastlines of NL, and data constraints such as the deep-sea environments of the continental margin. In these areas, information on benthic species distribution, abundance, and diversity is lacking.

Table 5.4 Top 20 Invertebrate Species by Weight from RV data (2007 to 2018)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Common Name	Scientific Name
Jellyfish [A]	Scyphozoan	Brittle star [C]	Ophiuroidea
Basket star [A]	Gorgonocephalidae	Echinoid [C]	*Brisaster Fragilis*

Table 5.4 Top 20 Invertebrate Species by Weight from RV data (2007 to 2018)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Common Name	Scientific Name
Sea anemone [A]	Actinaria	Arctic squid [C]	*Gonathus Fabricii*
Sea urchin [A]	Echinoidea	Soft deep sea urchin [C]	*Phormosoma Placenta*
Sea star [A]	Asteroidea	Polychaete [C]	Polychaeta
Octopus [B]	Octopoda	Bryozoan [C]	Bryozoa
Feather star [B]	Crinoidea	Isopod [C]	Isopoda
Sea cucumber B	Phyllophoridae	Amphipod [C]	Amphipoda
Cephalopod [B]	Cephalopoda	Hermit crab [C]	Paguridae
Tunicate [B]	Ascidiacea	Anthozoan [C]	Anthozoa

Source: DFO 2018
A – see Figure 5.6; B – see Figure 5.7; C – see Figure 5.8

Within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, there is a lack of information on the potential sensitivities within the benthic community. The lack of published/publicly available data beyond that for commercially-important benthic invertebrates represents a data constraint. Spawning by some invertebrate species occurs in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Limited research (including LeCorre et al. 2019) has been conducted on the passive movements of planktonic invertebrate eggs and larvae in this area.

While there are data gaps / constraints, their relation to offshore oil and gas activities is dependent on the nature and timing of the particular activity, and the need to collect additional data will be determined at the project-specific EA stage. Project-specific EAs should confirm that data constraints are still relevant and have not been addressed, or if new data constraints have been identified.

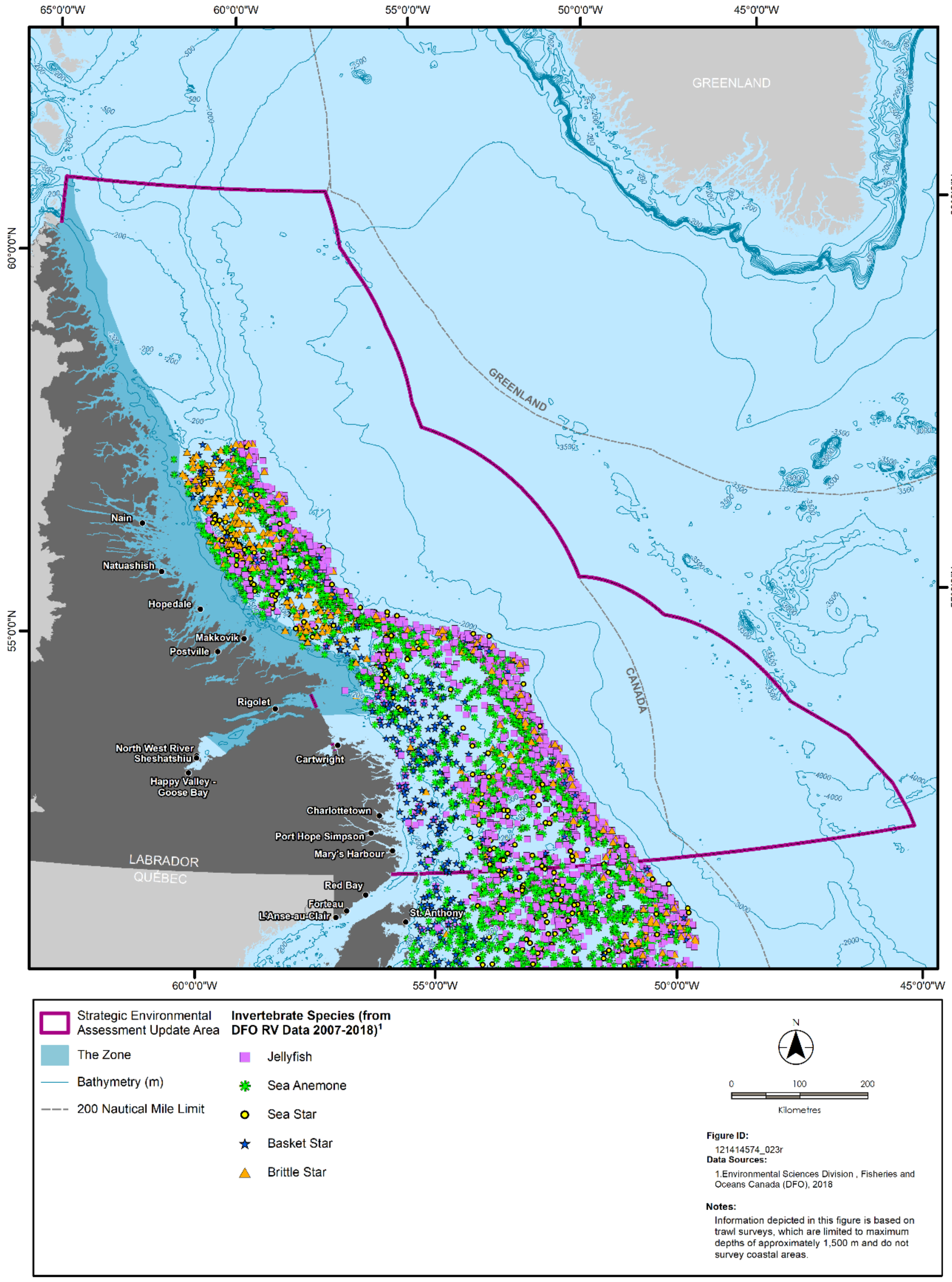


Figure 5-6 Top Five Invertebrate Species by Weight from RV data (2007 to 2018)

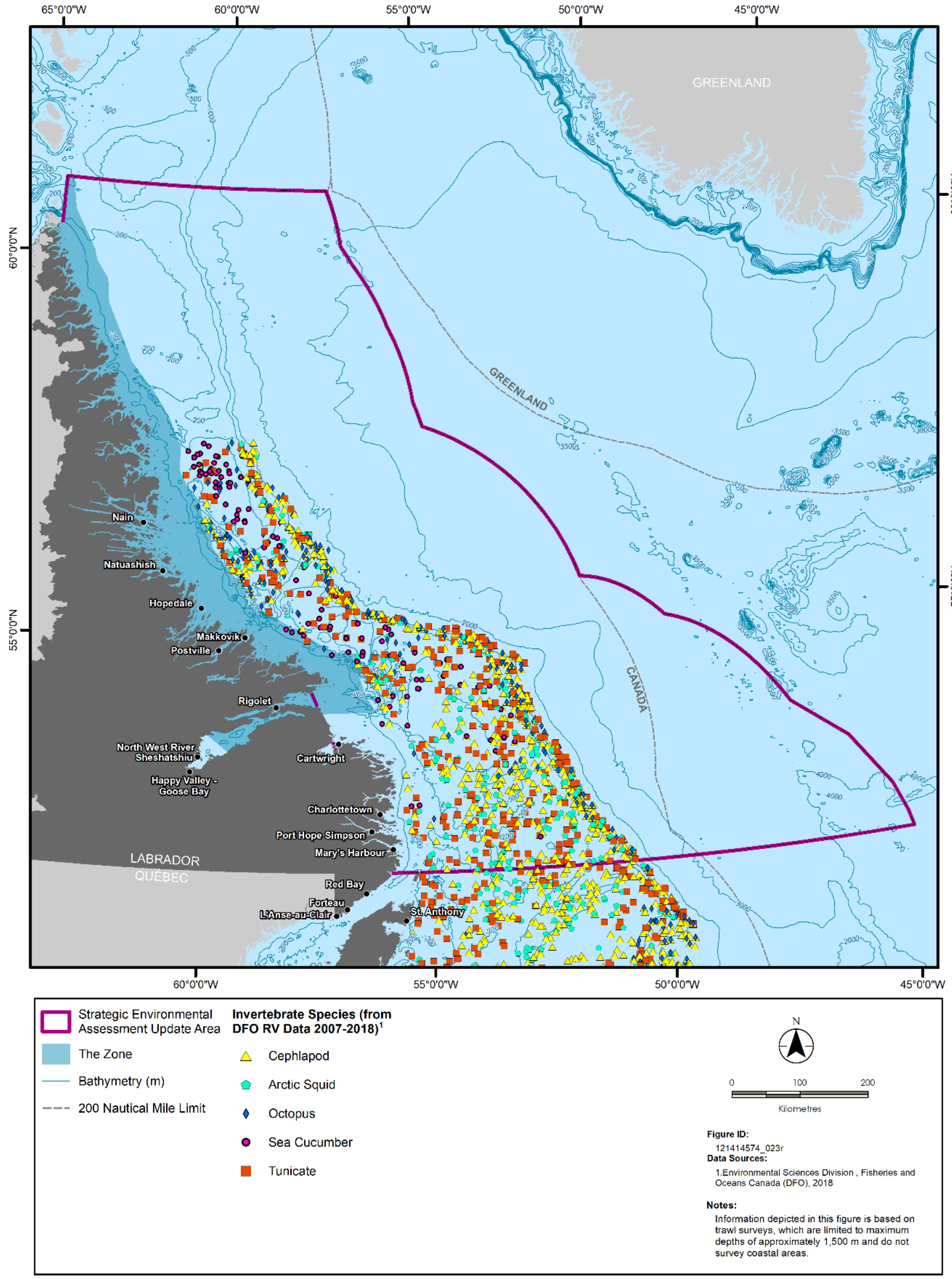


Figure 5-7 Other Invertebrate Species from RV data (2007 to 2018) (6th to 10th by Weight as Listed in Table 5.4)

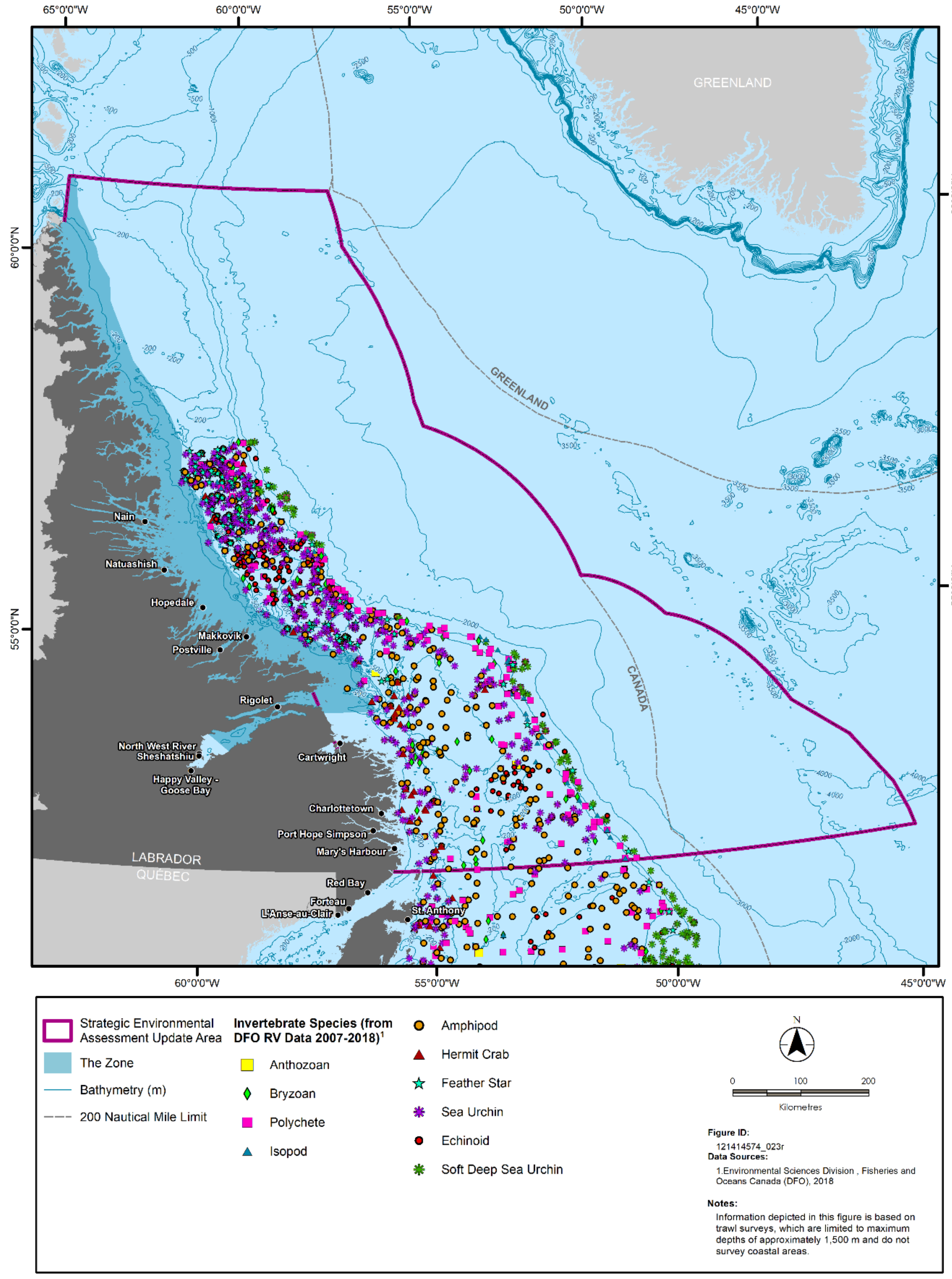


Figure 5-8 Other Invertebrate Species from RV data (2007 to 2018) (11th to 20th by Weight as Listed in Table 5.4)

5.4 FISH SPECIES

There are a variety of fish species that occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. The benthic species which inhabit the Labrador slope and abyssal habitats in the vicinity of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area are not yet well studied. These species typically have life history traits of late maturation, long life-spans, low reproductive rates, and slow growth which leave them sensitive to habitat and population disturbances (Devine et al. 2006, Baker et al. 2012). Emerging continental slope fisheries for species such as grenadiers are resulting in additional pressures for other continental slope species found within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, such as hake, roughhead grenadier, roundnose grenadier, skate species and synaphobranchid eels (Devine et al. 2006).

Pelagic species are generally either resident pelagic species or migratory pelagic species. Resident species generally complete their life histories within the cold northern waters and, in many cases, are well-represented in the DFO RV survey data. In contrast, migratory pelagics in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area are typically species that seasonally migrate from temperate areas into northern waters to feed. During their northern migrations, these migratory species (with the exception of capelin and salmon) typically remain in the warmer waters of the Gulf Stream (Walli et al. 2009; Vandeperre et al. 2014), and therefore would be expected to be at relatively low abundance in the area, which is predominantly exposed to the cooler Labrador Current.

The species list in Table 5.5 is primarily determined using the results from the DFO RV surveys collected between 2007 and 2018, to give an indication of species that may be present within the surveyed parts of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. The RV survey includes sampling of fish and invertebrates using a Campelen 1800 shrimp trawl. These surveys are the primary data source for monitoring trends in demersal species distribution and abundance of finfish in the region. Spatial IK data from the NunatuKavut Community Council and Nunatsiavut Government were used to create fish harvesting maps and are provided in Chapter 9. These maps provide a summary of distribution for many of the fish species discussed below. For fish in general, the Nunatsiavut Government have noted larger and more plentiful fish since DFO made the mesh size for nets bigger (net type not specified) about 10 to 15 years ago (Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

Table 5.5 Key Fish Species from the Canadian RV Survey Sets Collected within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area 2007 to 2018

Common Name	Scientific Name	Potential for Occurrence in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area[1]	Timing of Presence
Demersal			
American plaice[2]	*Hippoglossoides platessoides*	High	Year-Round
Atlantic cod[2]	*Gadus morhua*	High	Year-Round
Atlantic halibut	*Hippoglossus hippoglossus*	Low	Year-Round
Arctic cod	*Boreogadus saida*	Low	Year-Round
Arctic eelpout	*Lycodes reticulatus*	Low	Year-Round

Table 5.5 Key Fish Species from the Canadian RV Survey Sets Collected within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area 2007 to 2018

Common Name	Scientific Name	Potential for Occurrence in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area[1]	Timing of Presence
Atlantic wolffish[2]	*Anarhichus lupus*	Low	Year-Round
Black dogfish	*Centroscyllium fabricii*	Low	Year-Round
Blue hake	*Antimora rostrata*	Low	Year-Round
Deepwater redfish[2]	*Sebastes mentella*	High	Year-Round
Greenland halibut	*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*	High	Year-Round
Haddock	*Melanogrammus aeglefinus*	Low	Year-Round
Kaup's arrowtooth eel	*Synaphobranchus kaupii*	Low	Year-Round
Longfin hake	*Urophycis chesteri*	Low	Year-Round
Longhorn sculpin	*Myoxocephalus octodecemspinosus*	Low	Year-Round
Marlin spike	*Nezumia bairdi*	Low	Year-Round
Monkfish	*Lophius americanus*	Low	Year-Round
Northern wolffish[2]	*Anarhichas denticulatus*	Moderate	Year-Round
Roughhead grenadier	*Macrourus berglax*	Moderate	Year-Round
Roundnose grenadier[2]	*Coryphaenoides rupestris*	Low	Year-Round
Spinytail skate	*Raja spinicauda*	Low	Year-Round
Spiny dogfish[2]	*Squalus acanthias*	Low	Year-Round
Sand lance	*Ammondytidae*	High	Year-Round
Sea raven	Hemitriperus americanus	Low	Year-Round
Shorthorn sculpin	*Myoxocephalus scorpius*	Low	Year-Round
Silver hake	Merluccius bilinearis	Moderate	Year-Round
Smooth Skate[2]	*Malacoraja senta*	Low	Year-Round
Spotted wolffish[2]	*Anarhichas minor*	Moderate	Year-Round
Thorny skate[2]	*Amblyraja radiata*	High	Year-Round
White hake[2]	*Urophycis tenius*	Moderate	Year-Round
Witch flounder	*Glyptochepalus cynoglossus*	Moderate	Year-Round
Yellowtail flounder	*Limanda ferruginea*	Low	Year-Round
Pelagic			
Atlantic herring	*Clupea harengus harengus*	High	Year-Round
Atlantic salmon[2]	*Salmo salar*	Migratory/Transient	
Atlantic bluefin tuna[2]	*Thunnus thynnus*	Low	July to September
Arctic char	*Salvelinus alpinus*	Moderate	June to September
Basking shark[2]	*Cetorhinus maximus*	Low	Year-Round

Table 5.5 Key Fish Species from the Canadian RV Survey Sets Collected within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area 2007 to 2018

Common Name	Scientific Name	Potential for Occurrence in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area[1]	Timing of Presence
Blue shark	*Prionace glauce*	Low	June to October
Capelin	*Mallotus villosus*	High	Year-Round
Greenland shark	*Somniosus microcephalus*	Moderate	Year-Round
Porbeagle shark[2]	*Lamna nasus*	Low	Year-Round

Source: Reid et al. 1999; Block et al. 2005; COSEWIC 2008; COSEWIC 2009a, 2009b; COSEWIC 2010a, 2010b, 2010c, 2010d; COSEWIC 2011; COSEWIC 2012a, 2012b, 2012c, 2012e, 2012f; COSEWIC 2013; COSEWIC 2014; Moore et al. 2014; DFO 2018a, 2018b.

Note:

[1]This qualitative characterization is based on expert opinion, and an analysis of understood habitat preferences across life-history stages, available distribution mapping, and catch data for each species within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

[2]Includes species at risk (SAR) and species of conservation concern (SOCC)

Note that this section includes discussion of populations that may not directly overlap with the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, but have been considered for one or more of the following reasons:

- They may be neighbouring populations that are known to intermix
- Edges of the population overlap with the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area
- The populations migrate through the area of interest
- They are expected to expand into the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area with changing environmental conditions

As indicated above, some species, such as Atlantic halibut, may be found in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area but are at the northern limit of their range and as such may represent stray fish, or are limited to the Strait of Belle Isle. Climate change may result in their expansion into the southern section of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area during warmer trends, and their retreat during cooling trends. Thus, they do not represent a resident population in the area. The following species descriptions provide a summary of the finfish species likely to occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Species that are listed under Schedule 1 of the *Species at Risk Act* (SARA) or listed as Species of Conservation Concern (SOCC) by the Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC) are described in Section 5.6.

5.4.1 Demersal Species

5.4.1.1 Yellowtail Flounder

Yellowtail flounder (*Limanda ferruginea*) are distributed from Labrador to Chesapeake Bay and are most frequently found on sandy substrates at water depths less than 100 m (Walsh et al. 2000). Yellowtail flounder declined from the late 1980s to early 1990s, but since that time has shown stable and increasing population trends (Walsh et al. 2000; Maddock-Parsons 2009). Yellowtail flounder are most densely distributed in the warmer waters of the Tail of the Grand Banks and along the Laurentian Channel slope

(Walsh et al. 2001), although historically their distribution also included the northern Grand Banks. This species is relatively sedentary and does not undergo migrations. Spawning occurs primarily on the central and southern areas of the Grand Banks, although it can occur in the northern area, and spawning is thought to occur between April and June (Ollerhead et al. 2004, Maddock-Parsons 2009). Yellowtail flounder eggs are deposited on the bottom and float to near the surface once fertilized (Scott and Scott 1988). Newly settled juveniles select mud- and sand-dominated substrate. The yellowtail flounder diet in the North Atlantic is composed mainly of polychaetes and amphipods (Walsh 1992, Methven 1999).

5.4.1.2 Atlantic Halibut

Atlantic halibut (*Hippoglossus hippoglossus*) are distributed from north of Labrador to Virginia and are typically found along the slopes of the continental shelf. The species seasonally migrates between deep channels between banks in winter and shallow waters of the banks in summer. They prefer temperatures from 3°C to 5°C, and larger individuals move to deeper water in winter (DFO 2015a). They prefer sand, gravel, or clay substrates. The species can grow to sizes of over 2.5 m in length and reach weights of over 300 kg. The Atlantic halibut is the largest and most commercially-valuable groundfish in the Atlantic Ocean (DFO 2009). This species preys on benthic organisms and shifts from invertebrates to fish as the halibut grows larger in size. Small halibut (<30 cm) feed on hermit crabs, shrimp, crabs, and mysids, while larger fish (>70 cm) consume various species of flatfish, redfish, and pollock (DFO 2013b).

Females mature at 10 to 14 years with spawning occurring from December to June in deep water depths ranging from 300 to 700 m. Large females may lay up to several million eggs. The eggs are 3 to 4 mm in diameter and float freely in the ocean until they hatch 16 days later. Larvae are approximately 7 mm in length and survive on a yolk sac for four to five weeks until they begin feeding on plankton. Atlantic halibut may live up to 50 years, with a typical lifespan of 25 to 30 years (DFO 2009).

5.4.1.3 Greenland Halibut

Greenland halibut (*Reinhardtius hippogloissoides*), also commonly known as turbot, is a deep-water flatfish that, in the Northwest Atlantic, has a range from Greenland to the Scotian Shelf. Greenland halibut prefer temperatures of 0ºC to 4.5ºC (Food and Aquaculture Organization of the United Nations [FAO] 2007a; Healey et al. 2010). Their depth range is from 90 to 2,000 m, though most are taken from depths greater than 450 m. Larger individuals typically occur in deeper waters. Unlike most flatfishes, Greenland halibut spend much of their time off the bottom, behaving as a pelagic fish (Scott and Scott 1988).

The spawning grounds of Greenland halibut (Boje 2002) are believed to be located southwest of Iceland (Sigurdsson 1979) and cover an extended area from Davis Strait, south of 67ºN (Jensen 1935; Smidt 1969) to the south of the Flemish Pass off Newfoundland (Junquera and Zamarro 1994) between depths of 800-2,000 m. Studies on the maturation and spawning of Greenland halibut have revealed a great deal of variability with the proportion of adult fish at size and age that maturation and spawning occurs, exhibiting a high degree of geographic and temporal variation (Morgan and Bowering 1997). Tagging studies indicate that a substantial degree of genetic mixing in Greenland halibut may be a result of long-distance movement of reproductive adults among populations or extensive larval drift (Lear 1984, in Vis et al. 1997). It is known that Greenland halibut migrate between eastern Newfoundland waters and the Davis Strait area (Bowering 1984, in Vis et al. 1997).

Eggs tend to drift northward in the West Greenland Current; however, those that get engulfed by the Baffin Island / Labrador Current drift southwards along the coast of Baffin Island, Labrador, and northeastern Newfoundland, colonizing continental banks and slopes along the way (Bowering 1982). Eggs are benthic, but upon hatching, the young move up into the water column and remain at depths near 30 m until they reach approximately 70 mm in length. As they grow, young Greenland halibut are thought to move to deeper water and migrate north to the spawning area, suggesting a continuous stock throughout the range (Bowering 1982). Greenland halibut in the Northwest Atlantic are thought to be a relatively homogenous genetic stock; however, there is some evidence that genetic mixing does occur with stocks in the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Bowering 1982). As juveniles (<20 cm), Greenland halibut mainly feed on small crustaceans and squid, and as they grow (20 to 69 cm) they mainly feed on capelin. As large adults (>69 cm), Greenland halibut feed mainly on demersal fish (Bowering and Lilly 1992).

Nunatsiavut Government reported in 2007 that Greenland halibut are fished within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, and it was noted as an important commercial fishery species. Greenland halibut is harvested at Hawke Channel (SEM 2008).

The NunatuKavut Community Council observed an increase in halibut (species not specified) in recent years (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019).

5.4.1.4 Sand Lance

Sand lance (*Ammodytes spp.*) is a small fish found on sandy seabeds and is known to be an important forage species for other species of groundfish and pelagic fish and marine mammals. For example, sand lance have been identified as an important part of the diet of Arctic char (Dempson et al. 2002). Sand lance live partially buried in the sand and occasionally rise into the water column to feed. Sand lance are found in the North Atlantic from Greenland to the Gulf of St. Lawrence and are typically found at depths of less than 91 m. The species of sand lance present in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area is the northern sand lance; however, there is speculation about whether there are one or two species of sand lance in the area (DFO 2004a).

There is no information available regarding the time of spawning in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, but in general, sand lance spawn during winter months in shallow waters (SEM 2008). Sand lance are not commercially fished but are an important part of the marine food web as they serve as prey species for higher trophic levels.

5.4.1.5 Hake (Longfin and Blue)

Longfin Hake

Longfin hake (*Phycis chesteri*) are found in the Northwest Atlantic along the coast of North America from North Carolina to Newfoundland. Longfin hake occurs at depths of 150 to 1,250 m on the continental slope (Wenner 1983). Throughout its latitudinal distribution from Cape Hatteras to the slope off Atlantic Canada, this species shows a size-depth relationship, with small fish occurring on the upper continental slope (Wenner 1983). Longfin hake feed on both benthic and pelagic species, including amphipods, euphausiids, crustaceans and fishes (Wenner 1983).

This species has high fecundity and spawns from late September to April (Wenner 1983).

Blue Hake

Blue hake occurs in oceans worldwide, and in the Northwest Atlantic occurs off the coast of Atlantic Canada north to Baffin Island (Fossen and Bergstad 2006). Based on trawl and longline experiments, blue hake were found at depths of 669 to 3,059 m (Fossen and Bergstad 2006). Blue hake feeds on free-living macrofauna.

Little is known about the life cycle of these fish but it is thought that they might migrate into deeper waters to spawn. Captured mature individuals were found with ripe gonads in The Labrador Sea Frontier Area at depths between 800 and 2500 m (Coté et al. 2019). Females grow up to 75 cm, while males only grow to about half that length (Fossen and Bergstad 2006). It is believed that this species lives a maximum of 25 years. Females of this species grow larger than males and seem to live longer as well (Fossen and Bergstad 2006).

5.4.1.6 Witch Flounder

Witch flounder (*Glyptocephalus cynoglossus*) are a deep-water flatfish, also known as grey sole, that occur from Greenland south to Cape Hatteras. Witch flounder are plentiful in the Hawke Channel (DFO 2006b). Witch flounder prefer living in gullies where the bottom is composed of clay, muddy sand, or pure mud rather than the hard tops of the banks and inshore ground. In summer, they usually move up onto the soft mud and in winter move down into deeper gullies. Witch flounder are usually found offshore, in moderately deep water, mainly at depths of 45 to 275 m, in water temperatures of 2°C to 6°C, and they do not migrate (Scott and Scott 1988; Cargnelli et al. 1999). Witch flounder are a slow-growing, long-lived species that have been aged over 20 years old (Maddock-Parsons 2005a, 2005b).

The prey of witch flounder are marine worms, as well as small crustaceans and shellfish (DFO 2006b). Small pieces of clam shells are found in witch flounder stomachs, and occasionally, small fish are found in large witch flounder (DFO 2006b).

Witch flounder spawning occurs throughout the Northwest Atlantic from late spring to late summer, depending on the geographical area of the spawning grounds (DFO 2006b). Spawning usually takes place in deep waters where temperature conditions are more stable than on the surrounding banks. The spawning period is less extensive in northern areas than in southern areas. The pelagic or mid-water stage in the life history of witch flounder is longer than other of the pleuronectine flatfishes and may continue anywhere from four months to one year (DFO 2006b). During this time, eggs and larvae from spawning grounds in the northern areas drift southward in the Labrador Current over great distances to settle in water where temperature is suitable for survival. Eggs and larvae on the southern banks probably do not drift far because of the slow currents which move in a more circular fashion. On occasion, however, eggs have been found floating over oceanic depths (DFO 2006b).

Data collected from witch flounder research vessel surveys conducted in 2016 and 2017 were used to determine abundance and biomass indices, which indicated that both abundance and biomass reached their highest levels since 1990, but were still below levels recorded in the mid-1980s (DFO 2019a, 2019b). However, based on the abundance index, recruitment of fish < 23 cm has improved since 2013. It was also observed that the distribution of the stock has expanded, returning to deep channels occupied in the mid-1980s and following a contraction of the stock to shelf slope areas through the 1990s. The majority of the witch flounder stock is located along the Newfoundland shelf edge in Division 3K and based on abundance and biomass indices from the RV surveys (DFO 2019a, 2019b). Witch Flounder were noted to consistently occupy warmer waters (i.e., within 3.2 to 3.6°C across Divisions 2J, 3K and 3L) than the median available water temperatures (-0.3 to 2.7°C) (DFO 2019b).

5.4.1.7 Black Dogfish

Black dogfish (*Centroscyllum fabricii*) are distributed along the slopes of the Atlantic Canadian Basin, ranging from Greenland south to Cape Hatteras (and possibly Florida), and into the Gulf of Mexico (Kulka 2006). Black dogfish are a bathydemersal species, resident in waters as shallow as 300 m but are generally found in water deeper than 500 m. Similar to other squaliform sharks, they are characterized by their slow growth, longevity, and late maturation (Hedeholm et al. 2019). Males and females become sexually mature at 15 and 27 years of age, respectively (Qvist 2017). Female black dogfish have ovoviviparous reproduction, with embryos receiving nutrition from a yolk sack within the uterus and can give birth to 14-31 embryos (Qvist 2017).

Relative abundance estimates are problematic as large portions of the black dogfish population occupy depths that exceed the depth range of surveys (pre-1995) (Kulka 2006). However, bottom trawl surveys in the 2000s offer insight on abundance in NAFO Division 3L (see Román-Marcote et al. 2020). From 2015 to 2019, the biomass of black dogfish declined from approximately 7,000 tonnes to 2,000 tonnes in NAFO Division 3L (Román-Marcote et al. 2020). Black dogfish exhibit a highly-structured distribution with a high degree of separation by life stage. Large pregnant females migrate to shallow waters in the Laurentian Channel, where pupping occurs. Young black dogfish migrate into deeper waters of the Laurentian Channel, and as they mature, they migrate out of the Laurentian Channel into the slope waters. Black dogfish young may migrate considerable distances to the Labrador Shelf. As they continue to grow, they continue to migrate into deeper waters.

5.4.1.8 Haddock

Haddock (*Melanogrammus aeglefinus*) are a member of the cod family and are found in both the Northeast and Northwest Atlantic Ocean. In the Northwest Atlantic, haddock are found from North Carolina to Greenland.

Haddock are generally associated with substrates consisting of gravel, pebbles, sand and shell beds. Haddock are most commonly found at water depths of 50 to 250 m (DFO 2013c). Haddock feed on molluscs, polychaetes, crustaceans, echinoderms and fish eggs, and adults sometimes also prey upon small fish including herring, skates, spiny dogfish and groundfish, including other haddock (National Ocean and Atmospheric Association [NOAA] 2013a).

Haddock reach maturity at one to four years of age and generally live from three to seven years. The spawning period for haddock is from January to July over rock, sand, gravel and mud bottoms. Haddock produce on average 850,000 eggs, with larger fish producing up to 3 million eggs (NOAA 2013a). Eggs are pelagic, as are larvae, until they reach 25 mm in length and then migrate to deeper waters.

5.4.1.9 Rock Cod

Rock cod (*Gadus ogac*), also known as Greenland cod, is an Arctic to subarctic species whose distribution includes the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Rock cod are found inshore at water depths ranging from 0 to 200 m depth but are rarely found in deeper water or offshore (Nielsen and Andersen 2001; FAO 2007b; DFO 2021a). Rock cod are tolerant of low salinities; however, there is no evidence that they enter freshwater environments (FAO 2007b).

Rock cod are relatively short lived, seldom living beyond nine years. Rock cod aged five to six years attain lengths of approximately 50 cm and rarely exceed 60 cm total length (FAO 2007b). Rock cod mature at approximately three to four years of age before spawning in shallow waters from February to May. After fertilization, eggs sink to the seabed.

Rock cod spawn their demersal eggs in close proximity to nursery areas, resulting in the larvae remaining in the area they were spawned (Laurel et al. 2003a). As juveniles, rock cod associate with complex habitats and in particular eelgrass, for protection from predators (Laurel et al. 2003b). The structurally-complex habitats impair the visual and swimming capabilities of predators, which in turn can reduce the effectiveness of encountering, attacking, and capturing prey (Laurel et al. 2003b). High densities of rock cod have been found associated with eelgrass, suggesting it was the preferred nursery habitat (Laurel et al. 2004). Eelgrass often supports higher densities of food, namely in the form of pelagic and epiphytic zooplankton. Macrophytes also reduce the risk of predation for young fish from larger fish (Laurel et al. 2003b, 2004).

Rock cod are omnivorous opportunists (Nielsen and Andersen 2001), very similar to Atlantic cod. An adult diet is primarily comprised of capelin as well as other demersal species (Nielsen and Andersen 2001). Crustaceans, polychaetes, molluscs and echinoderms are important prey for juvenile and small rock cod and become less important as they grow larger (Nielsen and Andersen 2001).

Nunatsiavut Government, in 2007, reported cod fishing, but did not indicate the species, around the Horse Rocks and Aillik Banks and a former fishery at George's Island, little used now since the cod left. Nunatsiavut Government observed that the low numbers of cod are due to commercial fishing boats (SEM 2008). Nunatsiavut Government observed a reduction in rock cod abundance in recent years; in particular, tomcod have reduced abundances in the past three years in areas surrounding Snook's Cove and in ponds near Rigolet. Additionally, tomcod near English River and Postville have reduced in size (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). The size of rock cod depends on the abundance of bait in the area and some locations have been reported to have no food/bait in the stomachs of rock cod (Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

The NunatuKavut Community Council indicated that rock cod are an important food and commercial species caught in winter by ice fishing and in open water by trout net and angling. Rock cod were historically an abundant and commercially important species and were harvested through the ice by jigger

(NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). The NunatuKavut Community Council rock cod fishery is described in Section 9.4.3.

5.4.1.10 Roughhead Grenadier

The roughhead grenadier (*Macrourus berglax*) is a benthopelagic species that is closely associated with the seafloor. They are commonly found in water depths of 400 to 1,200 m on or near the continental slope of the NL shelves, the northeastern slope of the Grand Banks and off the Flemish Cap; however, they have been observed from Davis Strait south to Georges Bank (COSEWIC 2018). The biomass of roughhead grenadier is estimated to be 2.1 metric tonnes in depths greater than 500m in NAFO divisions 2G and 2H (Coté et al. 2019). In the waters off Newfoundland, densities tend to be highest at depths of 500 to 1,500 m and in water temperatures between 2.0-5.4 ºC (COSEWIC 2018). The range of depths it has been recorded in suggests that it prefers full salinity (i.e., 34 to 35 ppt), while it may tolerate 32-35 ppt (Simpson et al. 2017). This species is an opportunistic predator feeding on invertebrates, small fish, and squid (COSEWIC 2018). Román et al. (2004 in Simpson et al. 2017) conducted studies on the Flemmish Cap and reported that the most important prey items included *Pandalus borealis*, scyphozoans, and *Lampadena speculigera*. On the Grand Banks, González et al. (2006 in Simpson et al. 2017) reported that the main prey items consisted of scyphozoans, polychaetes, and other fish species.

Roughhead grenadier is a slow-growing and late-maturing fish species with a long life cycle and low population turnover rate (COSEWIC 2018). Females mature at approximately 13 to 15 years of age, and generation time is calculated to be 19 years (COSEWIC 2018). The maturation time corresponds with total length of approximately 67 cm (Simpson et al. 2017). Spawning may occur within the southern Grand Banks during the winter and early spring, although it is possible that the species spawns year-round. Females lay over 25,000 pelagic eggs over a lengthy spawning period (COSEWIC 2007).

Roughhead grenadier is listed as Not at Risk due to an increasing trend demonstrated by the Labrador Shelf – northern Grand Bank survey, covering water depths to 1500 m (COSEWIC 2018). Bycatch of roughhead grenadier in the Greenland Halibut fishery remains a threat but is not unlikely to cause major declines in the population (COSEWIC 2018).

5.4.1.11 Abyssal Grenadier

Abyssal grenadier (*Coryphaenoides armatus*) are a bathypelagic (i.e., found along the deep-slope / upper continental rise) species common in most oceans at depths between 282 and 5,280 m. Abyssal grenadier have a low metabolic rate due to living in a food-limited environment, and play an important role in energy transfer in the deep-sea food chain (Haedrich and Henderson 1974; Collins et al. 1998; Drazen and Sutton 2017). Their diet shifts as they age, with younger individuals feeding on benthic invertebrates (e.g., crustaceans, sea cucumbers) and adults consuming sea urchins, pelagic and benthopelagic fish and cephalopods. Abyssal grenadiers mature late and are slow-growing compared with most fish species and reproduce once during their life (MarineBio 2021).

5.4.1.12 Glacier Lanternfish

Benthosema glaciale, commonly known as glacier lanternfish, are a small meso-pelagic species distributed through the eastern and western North Atlantic, as well as in the Mediterranean Sea. They are one of the most abundant fish species in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area and are the most dominant planktivore in the region (Coté et al. 2019; DFO 2021c). Lanternfish-dominated fish communities in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area extend from the shelf break to coastal fiords (Pepin 2013; Coté et al. 2019).

Glacial lanternfish migrate diurnally moving to depths of more than 457 m and greater, while during the night they tend to move to shallower depths to feed and are most commonly found between 46 and 91 m (Scott and Scott 1988). Their diet is dominated by calanoid copepods and euphausiids (Scott and Scott 1988), and they play an important role in energy transfer from secondary producers (zooplankton such as copepods) to higher levels of the Labrador Sea food chain (Pepin 2013).

5.4.2 Pelagic Species

5.4.2.1 Arctic Cod

Arctic cod (*Boreogadus saida*) are circumpolar in distribution, and in Canadian waters are found in the Beaufort Sea, the Arctic Archipelago, Hudson Bay, Baffin Bay, along the Labrador coast, the eastern Newfoundland coast, and the northern and eastern areas of the Grand Banks. Temperatures of 0°C to 4°C are believed to be preferred by this species, but they are also usually found in water colder than 0ºC and frequently near drifting ice (SEM 2008). Off northern Labrador, the common length range of Arctic cod is 25 to 30 cm with diminishing sizes in southern Labrador (10-25 cm) and off eastern Newfoundland (10-18 cm). Arctic cod are found close to shore among the ice floes and also offshore in depths greater than 900 m (SEM 2008).

Both male and female Arctic cod are mature when they about 20 cm long and three years of age. In northern Canadian waters, spawning is thought to occur in late autumn and winter. Fully mature, female Arctic cod produce eggs ranging from 1.5 to 1.9 mm in diameter, and release 9,000 to 21,000 eggs (SEM 2008). Spawning occurs under the Arctic ice cover, and spawning is external.

Arctic cod are the main consumers of plankton in the Arctic seas (SEM 2008). Small Arctic cod, 4 to 6 cm long, feed mainly on the eggs and larvae of copepods and adult amphipods. Intermediate sized fish (8 to 12 cm) feed on copepods, amphipods, and euphausiids. Arctic cod more than 12 cm in length feed on copepods, amphipods, and arrow worms. Large Arctic cod feed on planktonic organisms and are cannibalistic, feeding on smaller Arctic cod (SEM 2008). The abundance of Arctic cod in the Canadian Arctic is unknown.

5.4.2.2 Atlantic Herring

Atlantic herring (*Clupea harengus*) are a pelagic, schooling fish that usually occur in shallow inshore waters. In the northwest Atlantic, they are found from the continental shelf and coastal waters of Labrador to Cape Hatteras (DFO 2015b). Herring also occur offshore from the surface down to depths of 200 m.

There are a number of separate herring populations in the Northwest Atlantic and each has preferred spawning, feeding, and wintering grounds. The species has a life expectancy of 15 years and matures at four years of age. Atlantic herring primarily feed on zooplankton, krill, and fish larvae (NOAA 2013b).

The time and location of spawning depends on the herring stock. Most stocks spawn in spring of fall (Scott and Scott 1988). Herring are demersal spawners, depositing their eggs on stable substrates in high energy environments with strong tidal currents (Iles and Sinclair 1982 in Stevenson and Scott 2005). Spawning can occur on offshore banks at depths of 40 to 80 m; however, most herring stocks spawn in shallow coastal waters at depths of less than 20 m. In Newfoundland waters, it appears that herring spawn in coastal waters only. For coastal spawning stocks, spring spawning usually occurs in shallower water than fall spawning (LGL Limited 2005). Tibbo (1956) found that the main spawning locations in Newfoundland waters are found at the heads of bays and deep-water inlets. Herring larvae are pelagic, and the larval stage of fall-spawned herring is much longer than spring-spawned herring, lasting through the winter months (Scott and Scott 1988). The larvae of some stocks have been shown to stay very close to where they were hatched; a result of the formation of tidally-induced retention areas that prevent larvae from being dispersed by water currents. The length of time it takes for larvae to metamorphose into juvenile herring is dependent on water temperature and food availability. Larvae are light sensitive, seeking deeper waters on bright days (Scott and Scott 1988).

The NunatuKavut Community Council indicated that the herring fishery was a historically important commercial harvest (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). Netted herring were often sold and used for bait or dog food. The NunatuKavut Community Council observed that herring is an important prey species for seals. The NunatuKavut Community Council also indicated that changes to regulations and population decline have affected the harvest of herring. The NunatuKavut Community Council herring fishery is described in Section 9.4.3. Herring are more abundant Nunatsiavut-wide than they were historically.

The Nunatsiavut Government observed an increase in herring abundance within Nain Bay in recent years (Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

5.4.2.3 Atlantic Salmon

Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) is an anadromous fish that lives in freshwater rivers for two to five years in Newfoundland and three to seven years in Labrador prior to undergoing smoltification and migrating to sea as smolts (DFO 2018a). In North America, the range of anadromous Atlantic salmon is from the Hudson River in the south to outer Ungava Bay and eastern Hudson Bay (COSEWIC 2010a). Estimates suggest that there are at least 700 rivers in Canada which either currently or previously supported Atlantic salmon populations in the past (COSEWIC 2010a).

Atlantic salmon is an iteroparous species, meaning it can spawn repeatedly, as opposed to most species of Pacific salmon (*Onchorhynchus* spp.), which are semelparous and die after one spawning event (Schaffer 1974 in O'Connell et al. 2006; Flemming and Reynolds 2004 in O'Connell et al. 2006). Atlantic salmon return annually to their native river or tributary for spawning and show a high degree of site fidelity, despite completing ocean scale migrations (COSEWIC 2010a). Nunatsiavut Government have observed late migrations, with salmon sometimes not migrating into rivers until September (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Females typically lay their eggs in July and August, in freshwater by making a hole on the bottom and depositing eggs in shallow rapids (Clément 1998). If fish eggs are not eaten by predators (e.g., speckled trout and Arctic char), the small salmon migrate to the sea in October (Clément 1998). Both post-smolt (juvenile) and adult salmon migrate from northeastern North America in the spring and summer to waters off Labrador to overwinter. While at sea, adult salmon were found to spend a considerable amount of time in the upper portion of the water column (Reddin 2006). Tagging studies of post-smolts also showed that they spend most of their time near the surface, but undergo deep dives, likely in search of prey (Reddin 2006).

While still in rivers, post-smolts mainly eat aquatic insect larvae, including caddisflies and blackflies (Clément 1998). Adults at sea consume euphausiids, amphipods, and fish such as herring, capelin, small mackerel, sand lance and small cod. Salmon do not eat when they return to fresh water to spawn (Scott and Scott 1988). The mortality sources of salmon while at sea are poorly known (Reddin 2006), but it is known that they are prey for seals, sharks, pollock, and tuna, as well as seabirds such as northern gannet (Montevecchi et al. 2009; Scott and Scott 1988). Other threats to Atlantic salmon, identified by Innu Nation, include overfishing and mining pollution (tailings) (Clément 1998).

There are four populations of Atlantic salmon that are currently listed as not at risk that have the potential to occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area: the Labrador population, the Northeast Newfoundland population, the Northwest Newfoundland population, and the Southwest Newfoundland population. The Nunavik population also occurs within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area and has a COSEWIC status of Data Deficient. Details regarding the at risk populations are provided in Section 5.5.1.2. The Labrador population and the Nunavik population breed in rivers along the coast of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Rivers along the Atlantic coast of Labrador and southwest along the Quebec coast to the Napetipi Rivers are breeding grounds for the Labrador population, while the Nunavik population breeds in rivers flowing into Ungava Bay and eastern Hudson Bay (Government of Canada n.d.). Abundance data for the Labrador population are limited; however, an increase of 380% in the number of mature individuals is evident over the last three generations. The Nunavik population, separated by approximately 650 km from the nearest population to the south, is the northernmost population of the species in North America. Although limited catch per unit effort data suggest increased abundance in recent years, abundance trends in this population are unknown (Government of Canada n.d.). The Southwest Newfoundland population, the Northeast Newfoundland population, and the Northwest Newfoundland population breed in rivers along the southwest, northwest and northeast coast of Newfoundland but undertake lengthy feeding migrations in the North Atlantic Ocean as older juveniles and adults (Government of Canada n.d.), and therefore, have the potential to occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Bradbury et al. (2015) indicate that the majority of the individuals in the Labrador salmon fishery is comprised of individuals from local stocks (96% to 97%) and individuals from Newfoundland and Quebec comprise <1%, primarily in southern Labrador, which is consistent with migration through the Strait of Belle Isle. Bradbury et al. (2021) indicated that the Labrador Sea is an important aggregation area in the Northwest Atlantic, detecting over 70% of the Northwest Atlantic reporting groups.

In the 2018 Assessment of NL Atlantic salmon, four rivers were assessed in Labrador; the English River (near Postville), Sand Hill River, Muddy Bay Brook (Dykes River), and Southwest Brook (a tributary of Paradise River). The English River, Sand Hill River, and Muddy Bay Brook showed an increase in total returns, while Muddy Bay Brook showed no change compared to previous years. However, a decrease in large salmon returns was reported for all four assessed rivers in Labrador (DFO 2020a). In comparison, the 2019 Assessment of NL Atlantic Salmon showed declines in total returns (both small and large salmon) on all four rivers in Labrador (DFO 2020b).

In 1997, Nunatsiavut Government shared that char and salmon were caught by net along the coast. In the spring, ice fishing camps can be found at the head of Anaktalak Bay. Nunatsiavut Government reported in 2007 that salmon fishing occurs in the West Bay, Fish Cove area as well as the south side of Groswater Bay, around Kunnocks Cove and the Cranforhead area (SEM 2008). Nunatsiavut Government has observed an increase in salmon abundance in some locations in recent years, after having declined years ago (number of years not specified) as a result of the commercial fishery (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). However, other reports by Nunatsiavut Government indicate a recent decline. For example, Nunatsiavut Government observed a reduction in salmon abundance in the past three years in areas surrounding Snook's Cove (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Nunatsiavut Government conducts salmon surveys and noted that in a 2013/2014 study, 200 salmon were caught, measured, weighed, and tagged within six weeks. Based on salmon fence counts, rivers have experienced a decline in salmon abundance in the summer of 2019, and a reduction in the amount of young salmon returning to the rivers (Nunatsiavut Government 2018; DFO 2021a). Nunatsiavut Government attributes this decline to changes in ice conditions, the food fishery having many nets out, and changes in climate (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). A change in salmon colour was also observed, becoming paler in recent years, attributed to a change in diet (Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

The commercial and traditional importance of Atlantic salmon is discussed further in Section 9.4. Atlantic salmon is also one of the main species for the aquaculture industry in the province, as well as a recreationally-important species, as discussed in Section 9.2.9 and Section 9.3, respectively.

5.4.2.4 Arctic Char

Arctic char (*Salvelinus alpinus*) have a circumpolar distribution in the northern hemisphere (DFO 2001). Char are either anadromous or a resident freshwater fish. There is a higher predominance of resident fish further south, while anadromous populations are common in northerly regions (DFO 2001). In Labrador, anadromous populations increase in frequency with latitude as they are replaced by sea-run brook char (trout) and Atlantic salmon in southern areas (DFO 2001).

Arctic char in northern Labrador, overwinters in lakes and migrates seaward with spring runoff and ice break-up in coastal rivers (May) (DFO 2001; Clément 1998). Migrations consist of both first-time and repeat migrants with first-time migrants being between two to seven years and 10-20 cm in length. Seaward migration for Arctic char is short and irregular, with both juveniles and adults spending only one to four months at sea, with a two month period commonly observed by Innu Nation, before returning to fresh water (or nutshimit) (DFO 2001; Clément 1998). Ocean migrations are also spatially limited (Layton et al. 2020), with few Arctic char moving less than 100 km from home rivers. The return migrations occur from July to September, with large mature char returning first, followed by non-mature adults then juveniles.

Arctic char in northern Labrador mature at younger ages and smaller sizes than other char stocks from northern Canada (DFO 2001). Spawning takes place in the fall, commencing by mid-October, occurs in either lakes or streams, and is not dependent on substrate type (DFO 2001). However, Innu Nation have observed females depositing their eggs in June-July, sometimes August, on sandy and rocky bottom at some outlets of lakes (Clément 1998). Females lay approximately 290 eggs per 100 g of body mass (DFO 2001). Growth rates are slow during the freshwater stage of the life cycle, with the adult size-at-age being highly variable, dependent of age at first sea migration and the number of migrations the char has taken (DFO 2001). In Labrador, female char begin to mature at approximately six years, with most spawning at least once by the age of nine (DFO 2001).

Arctic char are opportunistic predators while at sea, with diet varying over spatial areas. Within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, sand lance, sculpins, capelin, and hyperiid amphipods are the four main prey sources for Arctic char (DFO 2001). Inuit participants in Williamson and LIA (1997) reported that Arctic char rely more on lance and small amphipods for food.

Arctic char is very important to Labrador Inuit culture. Nunatsiavut Government reported in 2007 that char fishing occurs in the West Bay, Fish Cove area, as well as the south side of Groswater Bay, around Kunnocks Cove and the Cranforhead area (SEM 2008). Nunatsiavut Government (2018) reported that the number of char caught through the ice in winter and spring dropped substantially in the past 10 years and attributed the change to the commercial fishery in Nain Bay and there being no quotas/limits in place. For fish in general, Nunatsiavut Government have noted larger and more plentiful fish since DFO made the mesh size for nets bigger about 10 to 15 years ago (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). However, in recent years, a reduction in char abundance was observed in the summer months, and especially in areas that are heavily fished. For example, char was plentiful near Mason Island a few years ago but has been declining since then and abundances have decreased in Saltwater Pond over the past 15 years (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Fluctuations in char abundance have occurred for many years and Nunatsiavut Government recall elders discussing the change in abundance from year to year (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). A change in char movement has been observed in the summer over the last five to six years, with char staying in the bay, as opposed to moving through the bay and out to sea (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Coté et al. (in press, as cited in DFO 2021c) links this to availability of capelin (fish stay in bays if capelin are abundant). This has increased the catch in the bay (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). A change in the size of char was also observed from approximately 2.7 to 3.2 kg (6 to 7 pounds) down to 1.4 kg (3 pounds) char in some locations. However, Nunatsiavut Government have also observed very large char (9 kg [20 pounds]) in some locations (Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

The NunatuKavut Community Council, in 2009 reported char fishing in Lake Melville, Rabbit Island, Bob's Brook, Traverspine River, Mud Lake, Metchin River, Muskrat Falls and Gull Island (Minaskuat 2009). The NunatuKavut Community Council observed that depending on the region, char populations have been higher in past years but declined recently, remained stable or even rebounded a bit at some locations (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). Arctic char populations fluctuate for many reasons including overfishing, change in migration patterns, prey availability, and industrial activities (Dempson et al. 2002; Clément 1998). The NunatuKavut Community Council Arctic char fishery is described in Section 9.4.3.

The commercial and traditional importance of Arctic char is discussed further in Section 9.2.6.4 and Section 9.4.

5.4.2.5 Capelin

Capelin (*Mallotus villosus*) are a small pelagic species that has a circumpolar distribution in the northern hemisphere (DFO 2006c) and are found along the coasts of NL and on the Grand Banks. Capelin are members of the smelt family (Osmeridae), are olive in colour, have an elongated body, and exhibit pronounced sexual dimorphism during spawning. Although this Arctic-boreal species has adapted to living and exploiting feeding opportunities at the edge of Arctic waters, capelin require higher temperatures for successful reproduction (Rose 2005). Populations in cold water are not free of risk as capelin have been observed to freeze to death off Labrador, presumably when they contact ice crystals in super-cooled water (Rose 2005).

Migration towards the coast precedes spawning on beaches or in deeper waters (DFO 2006c). Capelin roll on sandy or fine gravel beaches in water temperatures ranging between 6ºC and 10ºC. Beach spawning is more prevalent at night. During spawning, the thermal range of capelin typically shifts upwards (Rose 2005). Beach spawning occurs at 2°C to 10°C, but deep-water spawning is restricted to temperatures of 2°C to 7°C, and most deep-water spawning likely occurs between 2°C and 5°C (Rose 2005). Beach spawning has been observed earlier in the south (DFO 2018b). In Division 3LK observations from 2015 to 2017 showed that beach spawning occurred at similar times and lasted for similar durations (with the exception of protracted spawning in 2016) (DFO 2018b). Indigenous knowledge from the Southern Inuit of NunatuKavut observed that in 2016 and 2017 no capelin spawned on their beach for the first time in known history (DFO 2018b). Capelin are able to spawn at the age of two, and males usually die following spawning. Spawning typically occurs in late June and early July, although it was somewhat later in the 1990s (Carscadden et al. 1997, 2001). Changes in the ecology of capelin occurred after the major decline in 1990-1991, including delayed and prolonged spawning (Lewis et al. 2019). Persistent later spawning period can have a profound impact on larval survival. The decrease in the number of onshore wind events during later spawning periods reduces the release of emergent larvae from beach sediment (Murphy et al. 2019).

In Division 3LK, biological samples from fish processing plants have been processed by DFO Science since 1980 (DFO 2018b). Over time, observations have shown that the mean length and weight of both male and female capelin has declined. This aligns with observations that have shown earlier age of maturity and delayed migration (Carscadden et al. 2000 in DFO 2018b).

Capelin eggs are 1 mm in diameter and are attached to the substrate. Incubation varies with ambient temperature and lasts approximately 15 days at 10°C. Larval capelin is planktonic and remains near the surface until the onset of winter. Capelin have a short life span (usually five years or less) and abundances are linked to a few age classes.

Capelin are major components in marine ecosystem dynamics as their position in the food chain transfers energy between trophic levels by converting secondary production (zooplankton) into primary trophic levels (fish), which then feed large numbers of predators (Carscadden et al. 2013). They also move energy across regions by bringing important resources to coastal areas of Labrador to species such as

Arctic char (DFO 2021a). Capelin prey consist of planktonic organisms comprised of primarily euphausiids and copepods. Capelin feeding is seasonal with intense feeding in late winter and early spring leading up to the spawning cycle when feeding ceases. Feeding recommences several weeks after the cessation of spawning.

Predators to capelin include most major fish species including Atlantic cod, haddock, herring, flatfish species, dogfish, Arctic char, and others. Several marine mammal species, including minke whales, fin whales, harp and ringed seals, and a variety of seabird species also prey on capelin. They are considered to be a key forage species (DFO 2018b). Because of this, management of capelin fisheries tends to be conservative because of the prominent role of capelin in the marine ecosystem.

Carscadden et al. (2013) reviewed research that has been conducted on capelin in three areas (Barents Sea, around Iceland, and off eastern Newfoundland and Labrador). While changes in distribution have been observed in each area, the timing and degree of changes have varied. Changes in the Newfoundland and Labrador area have been the most extreme. While a number of reasons for this shift in distribution have been suggested (e.g., decline in number of finfish predators, changes in plankton concentrations, water temperature), the exact cause remains unknown (Carscadden et al. 2013).

In the 1930s, capelin underwent dramatic changes in distribution, size and age at maturity, and time and duration of spawning (Carscadden et al. 1997). Together, these changes represent biological responses to a colder, less favourable environment. Capelin avoid cold Arctic water in which the copepod fauna is dominated by *Calanus hyperboreus* and *Metridia longa* (Anderson et al. 2002). There appears to be a lag in the distributional response of capelin to improved environmental and feeding conditions (Anderson et al. 2002). In general, as water temperatures rise, northward shifts in capelin distribution can be expected, with more southerly grounds abandoned (Rose 2005). Thus, changes in capelin distribution may be expected to have a direct impact on the many species that feed on them. During the early 1990s, capelin exhibited large-scale changes in distribution within and outside their normal range that have been linked to colder ocean temperatures (Carscadden et al. 2002). During this period, capelin essentially disappeared from NAFO division 2J adjacent to the Labrador coast, to occupy an area to the south on the northern Grand Banks (Carscadden et al. 2001).

The NunatuKavut Community Council has observed a decline in capelin numbers and size over the past few decades (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). Capelin range is also reduced and they do not appear to stay around as long as they once did. Population decline may be a result of overfishing in the 1980s and the continued fishing of capelin after the cod fishery closed, rather than due to habitat degradation. Rolling has not been observed in recent years. The NunatuKavut Community Council observed that seabirds and mammals accompanied the rolling events and these used to last for weeks (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). The NunatuKavut Community Council capelin fishery is described in Section 9.4.3.

Nunatsiavut Government observed an increase in capelin abundance within Nain Bay in recent years and capelin have been observed mid-way out in the bay as well as in shallow waters (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). However, reports regarding capelin abundance compared with many years ago, indicate a decline. Nunatsiavut Government have expressed concern regarding the cascading effects this might have on other marine animals that rely on capelin as a main source of food (Nunatsiavut

Government 2018). Additionally, capelin were observed moving further north compared with many years ago, attributed to the change in temperature (Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

5.4.2.6 Greenland Shark

Greenland shark (*Somniosus microcephalus*) is a large epibenthic pelagic species that is common in the Hudson Strait, Labrador Sea, Baffin Bay, and Davis Strait nearshore and offshore (Coad and Reist 2004). In the North Atlantic, Greenland sharks are found from Lancaster Sound south to the Scotian Shelf, and occasionally further south in the Gulf of Maine. A tagging study conducted by Campana et al. (2015a) have shown that movement patterns of the Greenland shark are greater than previously thought. Sharks that were tagged for their study travelled a minimum of 300 km over a one to two-month period. The mean distance travelled was 1,015 km over a five-month period. The species occurs from shallow water depths down to 1,067 m deep (Coad and Reist 2004). Sharks in Arctic waters have been found in water with a mean temperature of 2.7°C, while sharks in Atlantic waters have been found in water with a mean temperature of 7.9°C (Campana et al. 2015a). Greenland shark are a mixture of scavenger and predator that feed on marine mammals, fishes, and invertebrates (Coad and Reist 2004; DFO 2021a). Lydersen et al. (2016) found that sharks studied in Norway have had seal tissue and minke whale tissue in their intestinal tract, while their predominant food sources were Atlantic cod, Atlantic wolffish, and haddock. The body length at maturity for males is approximately 2.8 m for males and 4.2 m for females (Nielsen et al. 2013). Greenland sharks are ovoviviparous and can have an estimated 200 to 324 pups per pregnancy, depending on the size of the female (Nielsen et al. 2013).

Greenland shark are substantive bycatch caught in longline commercial fisheries for Greenland halibut (Coad and Reist 2004). Greenland shark has not been studied extensively with limited information on its life history and current behaviour as a species.

5.4.2.7 Blue Shark

Blue sharks (*Prionace glauca*) are widespread, highly migratory and can be found worldwide in temperate and tropical oceans, generally in the offshore surface water (COSEWIC 2006a). They are the most frequently caught large pelagic shark in the North Atlantic (Campana et al. 2011). The age at maturity for males is approximately 4 to 6 years and for females it is approximately 5 to 7 years (Campana et al. 2015b). Blue sharks typically mate in the spring to early summer (COSEWIC 2006a). The female may store sperm for months to years while waiting for ovulation to occur. The gestation period lasts 9 to 12 months, with birth usually occurring in the spring to fall. Blue sharks are viviparous (bearing live young) with litters typically consisting of 25 to 50 pups (Campana et al. 2015b). The length of newborn pups averages 40 to 50 cm, taking four to five years to mature to a length of 193 to 210 cm. Abundance indices based on catch rates in or near Canadian waters show varying declining rates of blue sharks between near 0% to 53% since the mid-1990s (COSEWIC 2006a). Blue sharks are opportunistic predators and feed on bony fish, squid, birds, and marine mammal carrion.

Blue sharks are commonly found in offshore waters in depths up to 350 m during summer and fall from June to October. They have been noted as being very common in inshore waters of Newfoundland and Labrador during the summer months (DFO 2021c). Howey et al. (2017) studied movement patterns of blue sharks in the Atlantic Ocean. They observed that vertical behaviours of the sharks varied depending on the locations. Blue sharks off the continental shelf showed significantly more depth use including increases in the frequency of deep-diving when compared to periods of aggregation on the continental shelf (Howey et al. 2017). It has also been observed that blue sharks display spatial structuring and segregation by sex and size (Howey et al. 2017; Vandeperre et al. 2014). They can be found in water temperatures between 5.6°C to 28°C but prefer temperatures of 8°C to 16°C. Temperature is believed to be a primary factor in migration (COSEWIC 2006a). Canadian waters provide habitat for primarily immature individuals although mature species are occasionally observed (COSEWIC 2006a).

The NunatuKavut Community Council observed that sharks (species not specified) are abundant and can get caught in trout and seal nets (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019).

5.4.2.8 Other Fish

Speckled / brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) are anadromous and females lay their eggs around June-July in shallow water (60 cm) on a substrate mixture of sand and small stones at the bottom of brooks, small lakes or their inlets. Their diet includes small fish, fish eggs, invertebrates, and small / young mammals or birds. Threats to this species identified by the Innu Nation include overfishing and mine tailings (Clément 1998). The lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) can migrate great distances to spawn, but they are not anadromous. They spawn at the end of summer, between August and October. Females deposit their eggs on sandy bottoms, in deep, inland water. The fish eggs are eaten by speckled trout. Whitefish migrate toward coastal waters in spring (May or June). Pollution is a threat identified by the Innu Nation (Clément 1998).

In multiple locations across southern Labrador, the NunatuKavut Community Council observed few striped bass in 2018 but many in 2017 (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). The NunatuKavut Community Council observed less trout, or no change in trout abundance from recent years, depending on the geographical location in Labrador. However, in some locations the NunatuKavut Community Council reported that it is difficult to gauge because the fishing season for trout is too late, and the trout migrate before they are able to fish them (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). The NunatuKavut Community Council observed fewer smelt in recent years in some locations throughout southern Labrador (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019).

Nunatsiavut Government reported smelt and trout in Miran Lake are often prey to seal and observed a reduction in trout and smelt abundance in recent years in areas surrounding Snook’s Cove and in ponds near Rigolet (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). A decrease in abundance and reduction in size of trout in the Goose Brook area was also observed (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). An increase in sunfish abundance have also been observed in the Postville area, which is reported to be unusual and has been attributed to the migration of jellyfish along the coast of Labrador (Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

5.4.3 Data Constraints for Marine Fish

There are a variety of uncertainties that may affect the information provided on certain species in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Two areas that are not well studied include deep ocean areas and coastal areas (DFO 2021a). Descriptions and details on a variety of species are limited, including incomplete information with respect to life histories. The impact of environmental variations (in particular temperature variations) on natural mortality, production and recruitment is poorly understood. Non-commercial species have more data constraints, particularly for their life histories and ecology in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, including spawning locations, abundance, and distribution, as there have been limited scientific studies conducted. The information on the biology, life histories, and ecology is often inferred from research conducted in other areas. While this provides a basis upon which to build, it is not region-specific and differences can occur.

There are also data constraints related to the movement of fish within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Most of what is known comes from commercial fishery data, which is often grouped into NAFO divisions used in fisheries management (i.e., 2J3KL). Additionally, the distribution of fish eggs and larvae in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area is not well understood. This is an important life stage for fish species offshore, and there is currently a low amount of research on this subject.

Climate change and species-specific impacts is another evolving area of research. Environmental events that may be related to climate change have the potential to alter species distributions, health, and overall success, and more research and monitoring should be incorporated to monitor these effects as the climate evolves over time.

While there are data gaps / constraints, their relation to offshore oil and gas activities is dependent on the nature and timing of the particular activity, and the need to collect additional data will be determined at the project-specific EA stage. Each project-specific EA will need to consult with DFO and industry groups, such as the Groundfish Enterprise Allocation Council (GEAC), about current-year plans for the relevant areas.

5.5 SPECIES AT RISK AND SPECIES OF CONSERVATION CONCERN

A number of fish species occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area that have varying degrees of conservation concern. This includes species that have been granted formal federal protection under the SARA, or provincial protection under the NL *Endangered Species Act* (NL ESA). For the purposes of the SEA Update, SAR include species that are designated and formally protected under either or both provincial and federal regulations, including the NL ESA and SARA, respectively. SOCC include those species identified as Endangered, Threatened or of Special Concern by COSEWIC.

At the time of writing, there are five fish SAR and 30 species of SOCC that may be present in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Their protection and conservation status are provided in Table 5.6.

Table 5.6 Listed Species that May Occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Common Name	Scientific Name	SARA Schedule 1 Status	COSEWIC Designation	NL ESA Designation
Acadian redfish	*Sebastes fasciatus*	No Status	Threatened	Not Listed
American eel	*Anguilla rostrata*	No Status	Threatened	Vulnerable
American plaice (NL population)	*Hippoglossoides platessoides*	No Status	Threatened	Not Listed
Atlantic bluefin tuna	*Thunnus thynnus*	No Status	Endangered	Not Listed

Table 5.6 Listed Species that May Occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Common Name	Scientific Name	SARA Schedule 1 Status	COSEWIC Designation	NL ESA Designation
Atlantic cod (NL population)	*Gadus morhua*	No Status	Endangered	Not Listed
Atlantic salmon (South Newfoundland population)	*Salmo salar*	No Status	Threatened	Not Listed
Atlantic salmon (Gaspe-Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence population)	*Salmo salar*	No Status	Special Concern	Not Listed
Atlantic salmon (Inner Bay of Fundy Population	*Salmo salar*	Endangered (under consideration for status change)	Endangered	Not listed
Atlantic salmon (Outer Bay of Fundy population)	*Salmo salar*	No Status	Endangered	Not Listed
Atlantic salmon (Eastern Cape Breton population)	*Salmo salar*	No Status	Endangered	Not Listed
Atlantic salmon (Nova Scotia Southern Upland population)	*Salmo salar*	No Status	Endangered	Not Listed
Atlantic salmon (Quebec Eastern North Shore population)	*Salmo salar*	No Status	Special Concern	Not Listed
Atlantic salmon (Quebec Western North Shore population)	*Salmo salar*	No Status	Special Concern	Not Listed
Atlantic salmon (Anticosti Island population)	*Salmo salar*	No Status	Endangered	Not Listed
Atlantic wolffish	*Anarhichas lupus*	Special Concern (under consideration for status change)	Special Concern	Not Listed
Basking shark (Atlantic population)	*Cetorhinus maximus*	No Status	Special Concern	Not Listed
Cusk	*Brosme brosme*	No Status	Endangered	Not Listed
Lumpfish	*Cyclopterus lumpus*	No Status	Threatened	Not Listed
Deepwater redfish (Northern population)	*Sebastes mentella*	No Status	Threatened	Not Listed
Northern wolffish	*Anarhichas denticulatus*	Threatened (under consideration for status change)	Threatened	Not Listed
Porbeagle shark	*Lamna nasus*	No Status	Endangered	Not Listed
Roundnose grenadier	*Coryphaenoides rupestris*	No Status	Endangered	Not Listed
Smooth skate (Funk Island Deep Population)	*Malacoraja senta*	No Status	Endangered	Not Listed

Table 5.6 Listed Species that May Occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Common Name	Scientific Name	SARA Schedule 1 Status	COSEWIC Designation	NL ESA Designation
Shortfin mako shark (Atlantic population)	*Isurus oxyrinchus*	No Status	Endangered	Not Listed
Spiny dogfish (Atlantic population)	*Squalus acanthias*	No Status	Special Concern	Not Listed
Spotted wolffish	*Anarhichas minor*	Threatened (under consideration for status change)	Threatened	Not Listed
Thorny skate	*Amblyraja radiata*	No Status	Special Concern	Not Listed
White hake (Atlantic and Northern Gulf of St. Lawrence population)	*Urophycis tenuis*	No Status	Threatened	Not Listed
White shark (Atlantic population)	*Carcharodon carcharias*	Endangered	Endangered	Not Listed
Winter skate (Eastern Scotian Shelf-Newfoundland population)	*Leucoraja oscellata*	No Status	Endangered	Not Listed
Notes: Data from the SARA registry (http://sararegistry.gc.ca/sar/index/default_e.cfm) as of October 2020. With the exception of Atlantic bluefin tuna and shortfin mako (Atlantic population), the species with no status under SARA Schedule 1 are under consideration for addition (as per the SARA registry).				

While the information in Table 5.6 is considered current at the time of writing, readers should be aware that provisions and associated listings can change over time due to influencing factors on species health and status. Therefore, new species can be added to Schedule 1 of SARA, and new recovery strategies, action plans, and/or management plans may be released or updated with the most up-to-date information on certain species. This can include information such as updated population statistics, and newly identified or enforced critical habitat. Therefore, it is important to refer to the SARA public registry during project-specific EAs, to obtain the current up-to-date information on legally protected fish species in Canada.

While there are multiple species that have been identified as being of conservation concern that may exist within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, Schedule 1 of SARA is the mechanism that provides legal protection to species that have been listed under the Act. The following section provides descriptions of these species and provides updated information on the current status of the species, and new or updated recovery strategies, action plans, or management plans that have been published for the species since the original SEA Report was published.

5.5.1 Species at Risk

5.5.1.1 Wolffish (Atlantic, Northern, and Spotted)

Atlantic Wolffish

Atlantic wolffish (*Anarhichas lupus*) can occur in the Labrador Shelf Sea Update Area and are typically found inhabiting the seafloor in water depths of <100 to 400 m at temperatures ranging from -0.5°C to 6.5ºC (COSEWIC 2012a). Wolffish are found from the Davis Strait and northern Labrador to the southern Grand Bank and Flemish Cap (Simpson et al. 2012). Atlantic wolffish occupy more shallow waters when compared to the northern and spotted wolffish (Simpson et al. 2014). DFO spring (1971-2012) and fall (1977-2011) surveys show a persistent concentration of this species on the northern Grand Banks, the Flemish Cap, and the northeast Newfoundland and Labrador shelves, while other wolffish species (northern and spotted) show concentrations north of the Grand Banks (DFO 2013c; Simpson 2014).

Juvenile and adult Atlantic wolffish can be found on a variety of substrates. Atlantic wolffish feed on mostly invertebrates (85%), including whelks, sea urchins, hermit crabs, crabs, and scallops. A smaller portion of their diet consists of fish with their main prey being redfish (COSEWIC 2012a).

Wolffish movements change with the seasons (Simpson et al. 2014). In the spring and summer, they have been frequently found in the open water during the day and at night. In the fall and winter, wolffish have been observed being active for a few hours a day, typically at dawn and dusk. It is thought that the increased activity in the spring and summer is related to warmer water temperatures and increased availability of prey. Fall and winter movements of Atlantic wolffish suggest feeding patterns are associated with vertical movement of prey species at dawn and dusk (Simpson et al. 2014). Movements were also observed relative to size, where larger individuals travelled distances greater than 20 km and small to intermediate sized fish stayed within an area of 4 to 20 km (Simpson et al.2014).

Atlantic wolffish make short migrations to spawning grounds, which are generally boulder and cave habitat in shallow waters, during the fall (COSEWIC 2012a). Eggs / larvae may be present on the seafloor in fall to early winter. The eggs are deposited in narrow spaces and crevices on rocky substrates and are guarded by males until they hatch. Juvenile Atlantic wolffish are capable of wide dispersion, while adults are sedentary (COSEWIC 2012a; Simpson et al. 2014). The number of Atlantic wolffish individuals in Canadian waters is estimated to exceed 49 million, with over 5 million mature individuals (COSEWIC 2012a). In Canadian waters, the abundance of mature individuals has declined by 87% since 1970, while the abundance of immature individuals has increased over the same period (LGL 2014).

Abundance of Atlantic wolffish in Canadian Atlantic and Arctic waters have been stable since the mid-2000s (DFO 2014a). Atlantic wolffish are listed as Special Concern under Schedule 1 of SARA and by COSEWIC. Although there is no directed fishery for Atlantic wolffish in Canadian waters, bycatch is thought to be the leading cause of mortality, and bottom trawling and dredging may also cause alteration to wolffish habitat (DFO 2013c). In addition, seismic surveys, oil and gas activities, sewage sludge, fish waste, dredging spoils, cables and pipelines, marine and land-based pollution, global climate change, and natural mortality have been identified as potential threats to Atlantic wolffish (DFO 2013c). A Management

Plan has been developed for Atlantic wolffish (DFO 2020c). In 2015, the Atlantic wolffish was classified on the IUCN Red List as Data Deficient.

At the time of writing, critical habitat has not been identified or established for Atlantic wolffish. However, due to similarities between species, it can be assumed that Atlantic wolffish would likely occupy similar areas as the spotted wolfish.

Northern Wolffish

Wolffish are found from the Davis Strait and northern Labrador to the southern Grand Bank and Flemish Cap (Simpson et al. 2012). In Newfoundland, northern wolffish (*Anarhichas denticulatus*) can be found in the deep waters (150 to 1,000 m) along the continental shelf in spring and fall. DFO annual spring (1971-2012) and fall (1977-2011) surveys show persistent concentrations of northern wolffish north of the Grand Banks through the northeast Newfoundland shelf to the southern Labrador shelves (DFO 2013c, 2020d; Simpson et al. 2013). Bottom trawl surveys have suggested that northern wolffish are absent in the southernmost area surveys and that when they are caught, it occurs along the shelf slope of the Grand Banks and Laurentian Chanel (Simpson et al. 2013).

NL waters are at the center of the distribution range of this species, with their highest densities and largest distribution on the northeast Newfoundland and southern Labrador shelves (DFO 2013c).

Before the decline of the northern wolffish, they were caught in areas that contain different types of substrate. They are now most often found on sand and shell hash (COSEWIC 2012b). Scientific surveys from parts of the western Atlantic range indicate declines in the abundance of northern wolffish over the past 20 years. Since the 1990s there has been a reduction in fishing effort, and since 2003, there has been a mandatory release of northern wolffish within Canada's EEZ, resulting in a decline in fishing related mortalities (Collins et al. 2015).

The northern wolffish is a benthopelagic species, feeding on pelagic jelly-like invertebrates (e.g., comb jellies like *Beroe cucumis*), but lives in the open ocean (C. Miri, pers. comm. 2021 in DFO 2021c; COSEWIC 2012b). Spawning occurs in the later portion of the year, with females laying upwards of 27,000 demersal eggs. The species matures at five years of age or older. They are a non-schooling, non-migratory species which are territorial and make nests in which they guard their eggs.

Abundance of northern wolffish in Canadian Atlantic and Arctic waters have been stable since the mid-2000s, although numbers have remained low in NAFO Division 2J3K, where the majority of the population was once found (DFO 2013c). Northern wolffish is listed as Threatened under Schedule 1 of SARA and by COSEWIC. Bycatch in fisheries is believed to be the leading cause of mortality to northern wolffish, and bottom fisheries also have the potential to alter wolffish habitat (DFO 2013c). Other potential threats to northern wolffish include: seismic surveys; oil and gas activities; sewage sludge; fish waste; dredging spoils; cables and pipelines; marine and land-based pollution; global climate change; and natural mortality (DFO 2013c). In 2015, the northern wolffish was classified on the IUCN Red List as Endangered.

Critical habitat for northern wolffish was identified in a Recovery Strategy (DFO 2020c). The Critical Habitat of the Northern Wolffish (*Anarhichas denticulatus*) Order (Registration SOR/2020-185) was promulgated in the Canada Gazette Part II on September 16, 2020 (Government of Canada 2020). This critical habitat overlaps with portions of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area and is illustrated in Figure 5-9. An Action Plan has been published for northern wolffish (DFO 2020d).

Spotted Wolffish

Wolffish are found from the Davis Strait and northern Labrador to the southern Grand Bank and Flemish Cap (Simpson et al. 2012). Spotted wolffish (*Anarhichas minor*) can be found in the waters of NL, including within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. The main range of the species consists of the west of Greenland to the Grand Banks (COSEWIC 2012c). DFO annual spring (1971-2012) and fall (1977-2011) surveys show persistent concentrations of spotted wolffish north of the Grand Banks, Labrador shelf, and the Flemish Cap (DFO 2013d, 2020; Simpson et al. 2013). Bottom trawl surveys throughout NAFO Division 3K had low densities (Simpson et al. 2013). Like northern wolffish, NL waters are at the center of the distribution range of this species (DFO 2013d).

The species is commonly found inhabiting the seafloor in water depths of 50 to 800 m. The species prefers a substrate of coarse sand and a sand and shell mix with rocks to provide shelter. In the waters off Newfoundland, spotted wolffish are found in deep water, in a water temperature range of -1°C to 6°C, and it is believed that temperature is a limiting factor in their distribution. The spotted wolffish grows slower than other wolffish species. Females mature at seven years and spawning occurs in the summer to late fall / early winter. Approximately 50,000 large eggs are laid on the seafloor and are guarded by the male until they hatch (COSWEIC 2012c).

Abundance of spotted wolffish in Canadian Atlantic and Arctic waters have been stable since the mid-2000s, although numbers have remained low in NAFO Division 2J3K, where the majority of the population was once found (DFO 2013d). Spotted wolffish is listed as Threatened under Schedule 1 of SARA and by COSEWIC. The leading cause of mortality to spotted wolffish is bycatch in fisheries, and bottom fisheries also have the potential to alter wolffish habitat (DFO 2013d). Since the 1990s there has been a reduction in fishing effort and since 2003 there has been a mandatory release of spotted wolffish within Canada’s EEZ, resulting in a decline in fishing related mortalities (Collins et al. 2015). Seismic surveys, oil and gas activities, sewage sludge, fish waste, dredging spoils, cables and pipelines, marine and land-based pollution, global climate change, and natural mortality have also been identified as potential threats to spotted wolffish (DFO 2013d). In 2015, the spotted wolffish was classified on the IUCN Red List as Near Threatened.

Critical habitat for spotted wolffish was identified in a Recovery Strategy (DFO 2020c). The Critical Habitat of the Spotted Wolffish (*Anarhichas minor*) Order (Registration SOR/2020-186) was promulgated in the Canada Gazette Part II on September 16, 2020 (Government of Canada 2020) This critical habitat overlaps with portions of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area as shown in Figure 5-6. An Action Plan has been published for spotted wolffish (DFO 2020e).

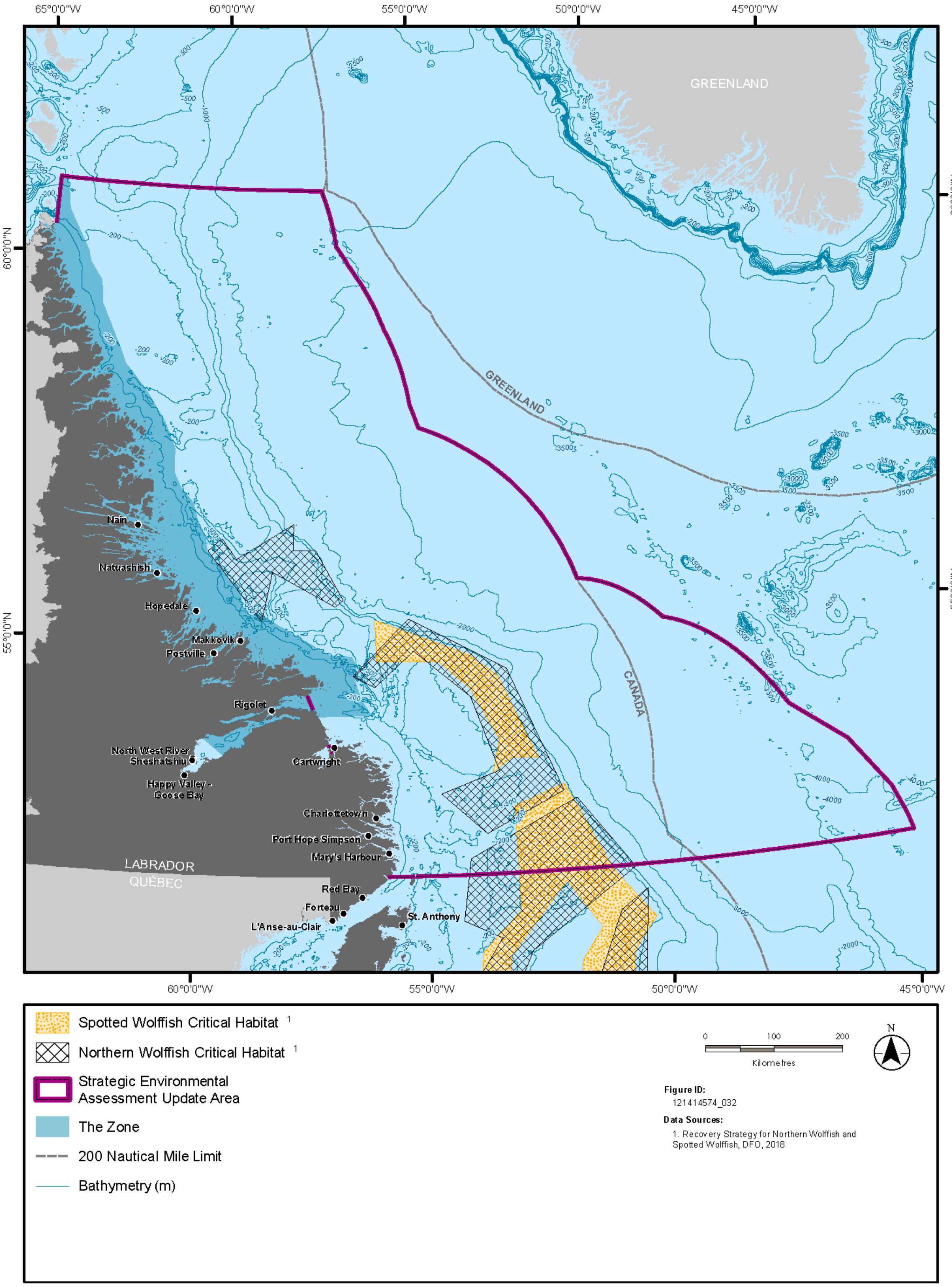


Figure 5-9 Location of Defined Critical Habitat for Northern and Spotted Wolffish

5.5.1.2 Atlantic Salmon

Information regarding life history and biology of Atlantic salmon is provided in Section 5.4.2.3. There are nine populations of Atlantic salmon that are listed as SAR with potential to occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, and these are provided in Table 5.5 along with their listings. Of these, the Inner Bay of Fundy population is the only one listed under Schedule 1 of SARA. Tagging studies have shown that this population undertakes more localized migrations compared to other populations in Atlantic Canada (Lacroix 2013), though it still has the potential to occur as a transient in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. As the only SARA listed population, critical habitat has been designated as per the Critical Habitat of the Atlantic Salmon (*Salmo salar*) Inner Bay of Fundy Population Order (SOR-2019-322) (Government of Canada 2019). A Recovery Strategy was issued in 2010 (DFO 2010a) and an Action Plan was published in 2019 (DFO 2019c).

As described in Section 5.5.2.3, there are other populations of salmon that occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area that are not currently assessed as SAR or are data deficient. Salmon populations in Atlantic Canada have been shown to migrate up the coast of Labrador to Greenland or the Labrador Sea to overwinter (e.g., Lacroix 2013).

The Recovery Strategy published for Atlantic salmon from the Inner Bay of Fundy Population in 2010 identified critical habitat for freshwater environments, located in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick and well outside the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. There were no areas of marine critical habitat identified for this species due to uncertainty of distribution and habitat use of the species in marine environments (DFO 2010a).

Threats to Atlantic salmon include climate change, changes to ocean ecosystems, fishing (commercial, subsistence, recreational, and illegals), dams and other obstructions in freshwater, agriculture, urbanization, acidification, aquaculture, and invasive species (COSEWIC 2010a).

5.5.1.3 White Shark

In the Northwest Atlantic, white sharks are found in inshore temperate waters over the continental shelves, and in Atlantic Canadian waters, they have been recorded from Northeast Newfoundland Shelf, the Strait of Belle Isle, the St. Pierre Bank, the Sable Island Bank, the Fochu Misaine Bank, in St. Margaret's Bay, off Cape La Have, in Passamaquoddy Bay, in the Bay of Fundy, in the Northumberland Strait, and in the Laurentian Channel (COSEWIC 2006b). In recent years OCEARCH has been conducting a tagging program in Nova Scotia off of Cape Breton and near the LaHave Islands. These areas appear to be hotspots for white sharks during the summer and fall (OCEARCH 2020). They have the potential to occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. White Shark can range in water depth from the surface to 1,300 m, are highly mobile, and migrate seasonally (COSEWIC 2006b). Individuals in Atlantic Canada are likely seasonal migrants belonging to a widespread Northwest Atlantic population (COSEWIC 2006b). It appears that white sharks undertake a seasonal north-south migration, where they have been shown to spend the winter months off Georgia, Florida, and in the Gulf of Mexico, while they spend the summer months off Massachusetts and Atlantic Canada. It is hypothesized that the migration is driven by environmental preferences (e.g., temperature), as well as prey availability (Curtis et al. 2014).

Females are ovoviviparous with a gestation period of 14 months, giving birth to an average of seven pups. It is believed that pupping takes place in the Mid-Atlantic Bight (COSEWIC 2006b). There have been no surveys in Canadian waters to determine the population size of the white shark. Information on the global population size is sparse, although most sources agree that the species is relatively rare (COSEWIC 2006b).

White shark is listed as Endangered under Schedule 1 of SARA and by COSEWIC. A "White Shark Recovery Strategy for Atlantic Canadian waters" was proposed in 2020, while an Action Plan is being formulated in 2021. Critical habitat has not been identified at the time of writing this SEA Update.

Human-induced mortality is the greatest threat to white sharks, and this species is caught as bycatch in commercial fisheries, as sport fish, and caught intentionally for international trade of their valuable body parts (COSEWIC 2006b). In the Northwest Atlantic, this species is commonly caught as bycatch in pelagic longline fisheries (COSEWIC 2006b).

5.5.2 Species of Conservation Concern

The following provides species descriptions of fish species in Table 5.5 that have been identified as SOCC. These are not legally protected but have been recognized as species that could potentially receive protection if conditions for that species do not improve or decline further.

5.5.2.1 Atlantic Cod

Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*), including the distinct Gilbert Bay Atlantic cod population, are found in coastal, nearshore, and offshore areas from water depths of a few metres up to 500 m. Atlantic cod from the NL population range from the southern Grand Banks to the northern tip of Labrador, north of Cape Chidley (COSEWIC 2010b). This species is generally found in water temperatures ranging from 2°C to 11°C, though cod in some areas of Newfoundland are found in temperatures as low as -1.5°C.

The NL population of Atlantic cod has declined since the 1990s and currently remains in the Critical Zone (DFO 2019d). There is a high probability that the stock will continue to decline.

Atlantic cod have been observed to spawn throughout the year in both offshore and inshore waters, depending on the location (COSEWIC 2010b). Peak spawning occurs during the spring. Fish from the NL population reach sexual maturity at five to seven years of age. The eggs and larvae are pelagic and float on the surface, drifting with the oceanographic conditions at the time of spawning (COSEWIC 2010b). Females produce several million eggs, though only one egg typically survives to maturity. Eggs and larvae may be present in the upper water column of the Grand Banks year-round (COSEWIC 2010b).

For the first few weeks of life, Atlantic cod reside in the upper 10 to 50 m of the water column (COSEWIC 2010b). In general, prey availability and temperature are the primary factors determining habitat selection for cod. Juvenile cod prefer habitats that provide protection and cover such as nearshore waters with eelgrass or areas with rock and corals (COSEWIC 2010b).

Atlantic cod are designated as vulnerable by IUCN and the NL population of Atlantic cod is listed as Endangered by COSEWIC. The overall decline of Atlantic cod range-wide was primarily caused by overfishing, which was exacerbated by life history changes such as reductions in individual growth and age at maturation (COSEWIC 2010b). Current threats to Atlantic cod include ongoing exploitation through directed commercial fisheries, recreational fisheries, and bycatch in fisheries for other groundfish (COSEWIC 2010b).

The NunatuKavut Community Council described historical cod fishing commercially and for food by jigging, angling, gill nets and traps in the 1960s and 1970s and observed a decline in populations in the 1980s (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). Trapping was done in May/June to August. Cod were historically so abundant that a day of trapping could produce a two-year supply for a family, and NunatuKavut Community Council observed that cod populations are rebounding. The NunatuKavut Community Council observed that cod “leave the land” in September / October and go offshore. Winter cod are caught by ice fishing or with a jigger (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). The NunatuKavut Community Council cod fishery is described in Section 9.4.3.

Atlantic cod are harvested and distributed Nunatsiavut-wide and is a very important species to Labrador Inuit for cultural and subsistence purposes. In some locations, Nunatsiavut Government observed an increase in Atlantic cod abundance in the past two to three years, and cod have been noted as getting bigger each year. This has been attributed to the moratorium, which allowed the cod fish population to recover (Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

Fluctuations are also reported and have been linked to changes in capelin abundances (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Some locations have seen decreases in cod abundance and cod size, and Nunatsiavut Government observed less food in the bellies of cod in recent years, highlighting reduction in capelin abundance as a potential reason for the declining cod abundance and size. However, Nunatsiavut Government noted that capelin do not come into shore anymore, and the fluctuating abundances could be a matter of change in cod distribution, as opposed to abundance (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Change in weather has also been noted as a potential cause of the declining cod abundance (Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

The commercial and traditional importance of Atlantic cod is discussed further in Section 9.2. There is also a recreational fishery for Atlantic cod, as indicated in Section 9.3.

5.5.2.2 Atlantic Bluefin Tuna

Atlantic bluefin tuna are distributed throughout the North Atlantic Ocean from Newfoundland to the Gulf of Mexico and are typically found in Canadian waters during the summer (Maguire and Lester 2012). Adults migrate seasonally to Canadian waters, including the continental shelf off Newfoundland, from June to October and may remain until December (COSEWIC 2011; AMEC 2014).

Bluefin tuna is a pelagic species that typically occupies waters up to 200 m in depth, though it has been shown in tagging studies that it can dive to depths of 500 to 1,000 m and can tolerate a wide range of temperatures (3°C to 30°C) due to its ability to regulate its own body temperatures (COSEWIC 2011). Bluefin tuna typically prey upon herring, mackerel, capelin, silver hake, white hake, and squid (NOAA 2013c). Bluefin tuna may also feed on jellyfish, salps, and demersal and sessile fish and invertebrate species (NOAA 2013c).

This species has a life expectancy of up to 20 years and reaches sexual maturity at approximately eight years of age. In the Northwest Atlantic, spawning takes place in the Gulf of Mexico and the Slope Sea (Richardson et al. 2016). Female tuna produce up to ten million eggs a year, which are fertilized in the water column by males, and these eggs may hatch as early as two days after spawning (COSEWIC 2011).

The population estimates for adult bluefin tuna show a decline in the 1970s and 1980s, followed by a small increase until the late 1990s, followed by another decline until 2010, which were the most recent data available at the time of the estimate (COSEWIC 2011). The population estimate in 2010 was 65,923 individuals (COSEWIC 2011). Natural mortality rates are considered low (Block et al. 2019).

Atlantic bluefin tuna are listed as Endangered by COSEWIC. Historical and present-day overfishing remains the single largest threat to the Northwest Atlantic population of bluefin tuna (COSEWIC 2011). In 2011, the Atlantic bluefin tuna was classified on the IUCN Red List as Endangered.

5.5.2.3 American Plaice

American plaice (*Hippoglossoides platessoides*) is a bottom-dwelling flatfish that resides on both sides of the Atlantic (COSEWIC 2009a). American plaice that reside in the Northwest Atlantic range from the deep waters off Baffin Island and western Hudson Bay southward to the Gulf of Maine and Rhode Island (Scott and Scott 1988). In NL waters, American plaice occurs both inshore and offshore over a wide variety of bottom types (Morgan 2000). They are tolerant of a wide range of salinities and have been observed in estuaries (Scott and Scott 1988; Jury et al. 1994). They are typically found at depth of approximately 90 to 250 m, but have been found as deep as 713 m. Most commercially harvested plaice are taken at depths of 125 to 200 m. American plaice is a cold-water species, preferring water temperatures of 0°C to 1.5°C (Scott and Scott 1988). Tagging studies conducted on juvenile and adult plaice on the Grand Banks and in St. Mary’s Bay showed that the species is sedentary, with most recaptures occurring within 48 km of release (Pitt 1969). However, older plaice have been known to move up to 160 km (Powles 1965). Migrations have been observed from Canadian waters to deeper offshore waters in the winter, returning to shallower water in the spring (Hebert and Wearing-Wilde 2002, in Johnson 2004).

American plaice spawn during the spring in Newfoundland waters. The current age of sexual maturity for females in the area (NAFO divisions 2K and 3K) is approximately eight years with a length at maturity of approximately 30 cm (Busby et al. 2007). During spawning, large quantities of eggs (between 250,000 and 300,000) are released on the seabed (Johnson 2004). Once fertilized, eggs become buoyant and drift into the upper water column, where they are widely dispersed, allowing time for some intermingling of stocks. Among adults, there is minimal intermingling of stocks. Hatching time is temperature dependent, occurring between 11 and 14 days at temperatures of 5°C (Scott and Scott 1988). Larvae are non-dorsally flattened and are 4 to 6 mm in length when they hatch. Larvae begin to settle to the seabed when they reach 18 to 34 mm in length and their body flattens (Fahay 1983).

Larval plaice feed on phytoplankton and zooplankton while in the upper water column (Pitt 1989). Once larvae have settled on the seafloor, their diet changes as their grow, ingesting larger benthic organisms depending on location. Small plaice (less than 30 cm) consume crustaceans and small echinoderms (Pitt 1973). Adult plaice generally consume large quantities of fish. Feeding intensity is highest during the spring and summer, likely to replenish energy stores lost during gonad development during the winter (Zamarro 1992).

The NL population of American plaice is listed as Threatened by COSEWIC; it has no IUCN designation. the major cause of the decline in American plaice is overfishing; however, there may be other contributing factors, such as increased natural mortality from a period of unusually cold ocean temperatures in the 1990s (COSEWIC 2009a).

5.5.2.4 Basking Shark

Basking sharks (*Cetorhinus maximus*) are found throughout the North Atlantic Ocean, with observations in the coastal waters of Newfoundland and near the mouth of the Bay of Fundy. There is limited information on the population size and trends of basking sharks; conservative total population estimates for Atlantic Canada range between 4,918 and 10,125 individuals (COSEWIC 2009b).

Habitat requirements for basking shark in Canadian waters have not been investigated but is believed that this species lives primarily in ocean fronts where zooplankton, their main food source, congregates (COSEWIC 2009b). Tagging studies have shown basking sharks occupying surface waters to depths of over 1,200 m (Bizzarro et al. 2017).

The life span of basking sharks is believed to be 50 years, with males maturing earlier than females; males mature between 12-16 years of age while females mature at 16-20 years of age (COSEWIC 2009b). Basking sharks can reach lengths of up to 9.8 m (Bizzarro et al. 2017). Males and females pair up during summer months to mate; females have a gestation period of 2.6 to 3.5 years and give birth to approximately six pups with an average length of 1.5 to 2 m (COSEWIC 2009b).

Basking shark are designated as vulnerable by IUCN. The Atlantic population of basking shark is listed as Special Concern by COSEWIC. Characteristics of this species' life history, such as a late age of maturity, low fecundity, long gestation periods, and overlapping habitats with commercial fisheries make this species vulnerable to human impacts (COSEWIC 2009b). In the Northwest Atlantic, the single biggest threat to basking sharks is bycatch in domestic and foreign offshore fisheries in Atlantic Canada (COSEWIC 2009b). Ship collisions may be another threat given the surface-living habits of this species and its maximum length of over 15 m (the second largest living fish) (COSEWIC 2009).

5.5.2.5 Cusk

Cusk (*Brosme brosme*) is a northern species that inhabits subarctic and boreal shelf waters of the North Atlantic (COSEWIC 2012d). Cusk occurs in the deep waters along the edge of the continental shelf off NL, though its occurrence is rare (COSEWIC 2012d).

Cusk are found in water with temperatures of 0°C to 14°C, with a preference of 6°C to 10°C (COSEWIC 2012d). Cusk are rarely found in the nearshore and occur mostly at depths of 150 to 450 m over hard, rough and rocky substrates (COSEWIC 2012d). Cusk have swim bladders that are disconnected from their esophagus, which makes them susceptible to injury if brought to the surface quickly (Chen and Runnebaums 2014). Sudden surfacing events (e.g., being hauled up to the surface in a lobster trap) can result in overexpansion or rupture of the swim bladder, stomach eversion, exophthalmia, intestinal protrusion through the cloaca, external hemorrhaging, organ torsion, subcutaneous gas bubbles, and ocular gas bubbles. Juveniles and adults are slow-moving, sedentary, and solitary and are strongly associated with substrate (COSEWIC 2012d). Their diet is generalized and has been found to include crab and krill species, a variety of fish species, molluscs, and shortfin squid (*Illex illecebrosus*) (DFO 2014b).

Cusk are a slow-growing and later-maturing species with males maturing at five years and females at seven (SAR 2013a). Based on observations from egg and larval surveys, spawning appears to be widespread and this species does not form spawning aggregations (COSEWIC 2012d). Spawning occurs between May and August with females laying from 100,000 to over a million eggs. The eggs are buoyant and hatch 4 mm larvae that remain buoyant until settling to the bottom at a size of 50 to 60 mm. Population trends for the species indicate a decline of 93.4% from 1970 to 2001 (COSEWIC 2003).

Cusk are listed as Endangered by COSEWIC and have no designation under IUCN. Overfishing is the most important threat to cusk, and this species is caught as bycatch in fisheries for Atlantic cod, haddock, pollock and Atlantic halibut, and can also be caught in lobster traps (COSEWIC 2012d). There are no known additional anthropogenic threats that have reduced cusk habitat quantity or quality (DFO 2014b). Cusk numbers are observed through the Halibut Industry Survey, which tracks the commercial catch per unit effort (CPUE). The CPUE for cusk has fluctuated since 1999; no trends have been observed (Harris et al. 2018). This appears to suggest that population abundance has stabilized. The three-year geometric mean from 2017 to 2019 showed that cusk biomass has remained above the Limit Reference Point (LRP) of 17.7 kg. The mean cusk biomass has remained above 17.7 kg since 2008 (DFO 2020f). The effects of climate change are expected to result in loss of habitat for cusk, which will result in further pressures on population numbers (Hare et al. 2012).

5.5.2.6 Lumpfish

Lumpfish (*Cyclopterus lumpus*) are widely distributed on both sides of the North Atlantic Ocean, as well as in the Arctic Ocean (Simpson et al. 2016a). In the Northwest Atlantic, lumpfish range from south Greenland, off of Baffin Island south to Chesapeake Bay (Simpson et al. 2016a).

Lumpfish are a benthic species found on rocky substrates between 50 to 150 m, and occasionally as deep as 400 m and prefer water temperatures of ≤4°C (Simpson et al. 2016a). Young of the year lumpfish may also occur in floating seaweed. Larvae and young of the year lumpfish are typically found in waters at temperatures of 4 to 12°C, while juveniles and adults have been found in waters with temperatures between -1.9 and 12°C (COSEWIC 2017). Lumpfish is distinguished by its short, stout body, which is covered by hard, wart-like protrusions (tubercles). The caudal fin is broad based, and square tipped. The pectoral fins are larger on males, are rounded, and nearly meet on the throat (Bigelow and Schroeder 2002). The pelvic fins of the species are modified and united by a circular flap of skin that forms a sucking disc that enable lumpfish to adhere to the bottom or to floating objects, such as rocks, lobster traps, and other solid objects (DFO 2006d).

Lumpfish undergo a coastal migration for spawning, which takes place in May and June (DFO 2006d). Lumpfish exhibit sexual dimorphism, with male lumpfish being considerably smaller than the females. Males arrive on the spawning grounds several weeks in advance of the females to establish their territories. Females lay two to three egg masses at intervals ranging from 8 to 14 days. Once the eggs are deposited, females migrate back to deeper water, leaving males to guard and fan the egg masses (DFO 2002b, 2006d). Egg masses may contain more than 100,000 to 130,000 eggs measuring 2 mm in diameter with one oil globule and are light green to yellowish in colour. Juveniles are semi-pelagic, remaining in the top metre of the water column for their first year, during which they are often associated with floating algae.

Lumpfish feed on a wide variety of pelagic and benthic prey, including fish eggs and larvae, ctenophores, amphipods, copepods, euphausiids, mysids, small fish, polychaetes, and molluscs (Simpson et al. 2016a).

Lumpfish are listed as Threatened by COSEWIC and have no designation under IUCN. Review of studies and fisheries landings suggest that the lumpfish population in Canada has been depleted (Kennedy et al. 2018). Natural and anthropogenic threats to lumpfish include changes in seawater temperature and salinity, physical destruction of spawning/nesting habitat, pollution in shallow-water nursery grounds, directed fishing and bycatch of adults, and seismic exploration (Simpson et al. 2016a; COSEWIC 2017). In Canada, species management includes measures such as vessel, gear, and seasonal restrictions (COSEWIC 2017).

5.5.2.7 Porbeagle Shark

In the Northwest Atlantic, porbeagle sharks occur in temperate waters from northern NL south to New Jersey, and possibly South Carolina, with mature females ranging further south to the Sargasso Sea (COSEWIC 2014; Campana et al. 2015c). The porbeagle shark population primarily inhabits Canadian waters (Campana et al. 2015c). Porbeagle sharks are a pelagic species that can be found from the coast to the open sea; however, they are known to commonly inhabit continental shelves and ocean basins at water depths up to 700 m. They have also been found closer to shore, although this is more occasional (SAR 2013b). Generally, porbeagle sharks in Canadian waters can be found at temperatures ranging from 5°C to 10°C, with little variation from one season to the next, suggesting that they travel about to remain in the cold waters they prefer (SAR 2013b). They are generally found in depths less than 200 m along the shelf edge, though porbeagles are among the deepest diving of pelagic sharks, with a maximum recorded depth of 1,360 m (COSEWIC 2014).

Male porbeagle sharks mature at eight years with females maturing at 13 years and have a life expectancy of 25 to 46 years. Mating occurs from late September to November and females are ovoviviparous having a gestation period of eight to nine months. Porbeagle sharks are known to have low fecundity, with females only having an average of four pups per year (Simpson and Miri 2014). It has been determined that females in the northwest Atlantic population do not reproduce annually, but every other year (biennially) (Natanson et al. 2019). Females leave the continental shelf in December travelling at great depths (>500 m), swimming up to 2,500 km to the Sargasso Sea (DFO 2013e). Females give birth there in March and April inhabiting the deep, cool waters. The young start appearing in Atlantic Canadian waters in June and July. It is believed that the young sharks “hitch a ride north” on the deep, cool sections of the Gulf Stream (DFO 2013e).

Immature porbeagle sharks inhabit the Scotian Shelf with mature individuals migrating along the shelf waters to mating grounds located on the Grand Banks, off the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and on Georges Bank from September to November. There is a population which undertakes extensive annual migrations and from January to February; this population can be found in the Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, and the Southern Scotian Shelf. By the spring they can be found on the edge of the Scotian Shelf and in offshore basins. In the summer and fall, they can be found off the southern coast of Newfoundland and in the Gulf of St. Lawrence (Campana et al. 2013).

The population estimate for this species in 2009 was thought to be approximately 197,000 to 207,000 individuals, which included 11,000 to 14,000 spawning females (COSEWIC 2014). Since 1961, the abundance of this species has declined by 56% to 70% (COSEWIC 2014). This decline has been reduced over the last decade, due to a reduction in this fishery, and Nunatsiavut Government (2018) have observed an increase in porbeagle sharks in some locations in the past 10 years.

Porbeagles are listed as Endangered by COSEWIC and are designated as vulnerable under IUCN. The overfishing of porbeagles in the Northwest Atlantic in 1960s and then again in the 1990s led to two successive population collapses (COSEWIC 2014). Though the directed fishery for porbeagles was discontinued in 2013, porbeagle is still taken as bycatch in swordfish and tuna longline fisheries, groundfish longline fisheries, as well as gillnet and bottom trawl fisheries (COSEWIC 2014). Unknown and unregulated catches may further undermine population recovery for this species (COSEWIC 2014).

5.5.2.8 Redfish (*Sebastes* spp.)

Redfish, or ocean perch, are benthic fish that inhabit areas with rocky or clay-silt substrates along the slopes of banks and in deep channels at water depths of 100 to 700 m and temperatures of 3°C to 8°C. Redfish are distinguishable by their large eyes, a bony protrusion on the lower jaw, and a fan of bony spines around the gill covers. Redfish remain on or near the seabed during the days, rising into the water column at night to feed. Redfish are stratified by size, with smaller fish occupying shallow waters, and larger fish in deeper waters (McKone and LeGrow 1984; Scott and Scott 1988).

The three species of redfish found in the Northwest Atlantic are Acadian redfish (*Sebastes fasciatus*), Atlantic redfish (*S. marinus*), and deepwater redfish (*S. mentella*). These species are nearly impossible to distinguish by appearance and are managed as a single fishery (Power and Mowbray 2000; Gascon 2003).

Populations of Acadian and deepwater redfish are allopatric and are separated geographically. The vast majority of redfish occupying the north of the Labrador Sea are deepwater redfish, whereas Acadian redfish is more prevalent in the Gulf of Maine and Scotian Shelf (COSEWIC 2010c). The ranges for deepwater and Acadian redfish overlap in the Laurentian Channel and the Grand Banks (Gascon 2003). In areas where deepwater and Acadian redfish intermix, deepwater redfish is generally distributed deeper than Acadian redfish (Power and Mowbray 2000; Gascon 2003). The Gulf of St. Lawrence, the Laurentian Channel, Grand Banks, southern Labrador Sea, and Flemish Cap comprised an area of symmetry separating the two allopatric species.

Redfish are slow-growing and long-lived, with specimens having been aged at least to 75 years (Campana et al. 1990). Acadian redfish grows slower than deepwater redfish, with females growing faster than males. Growth in southern areas is usually faster when compared to that in northern areas (Branton et al. 2003).

On the continental slopes of Labrador, redfish mature between 10 to 12 years. Mating likely occurs during the late fall and early winter. Redfish are ovoviviparous with internal fertilization, which means that the fertilized eggs hatch inside the females and they give birth to live young (Scott and Scott 1988; Gascon 2003). Females carry developing embryos until spring (St. Pierre and de Lafontaine 1995; Gascon 2003; Morin et al. 2004). Following birth, larvae remain in shallow waters until they are approximately 25 mm in size, after which they move to deep waters over mud and rock substrates.

Redfish are pelagic or bathypelagic feeders, feeding primarily on zooplankton, including copepods, amphipods and euphausiids. As redfish increase in size, fish and crustaceans become more important in the diet. Feeding is believed to occur at night when redfish rise off the bottom and feed on pelagic organisms in the water column (Scott and Scott 1988). Although this diel vertical migration is well documented, it is poorly understood (Gascon 2003). Redfish larvae feed along exclusively on calanoid copepods (Runge and de Lafontaine 1996). Variability in the annual production cycles of these copepods can be an important factor in interannual differences in growth and survival of redfish larvae (Anderson 1994).

Redfish stock structure and resulting management strategies are complex due to the recognition of three species, as well as the occurrence of introgressive hybridization individuals (Morin et al. 2004). The stock structure of redfish has been examined via parasite tagging and genetic analyses. The parasite tagging studies confirmed distinct redfish stocks occurred off Labrador and the Flemish Cap (Marcogliese et al. 2003; Morin et al. 2004). The results of the parasite tagging study are only partly supported by population genetic studies (Morin et al. 2004).

The Acadian redfish is designated as endangered by IUCN, while the deepwater redfish has been designated as least concern. The Atlantic population of Acadian redfish and the northern population of deepwater redfish are both listed as Threatened by COSEWIC. Long life spans, late maturation, and slow growth are considered limiting factors in redfish species having low resilience (COSEWIC 2010c). The primary threats to redfish have been directed fisheries, with substantial catches taken in various regions since the 1950s; directed fisheries are closed in some areas but continue in others and redfish are also caught as bycatch in other fisheries (COSEWIC 2010c). Like other groundfish, unfavourable environmental conditions may have also contributed to the decline of redfish, and seal predation also contributes to mortality in some areas (COSEWIC 2010c).

5.5.2.9 Roundnose Grenadier

The roundnose grenadier is a continental slope species with the deeper part of its geographic range not well surveyed (COSEWIC 2008). It is more abundant in the northern portion of its Canadian range including Labrador and Northeast Newfoundland shelves and Davis Strait. It is closely associated with the seafloor and commonly found inhabiting waters 800 to 1,000 m in depth but has been found in water depths of up to 2,600 m. They are known to form aggregations (Bergstad 1990 in Bergstad et al. 2013).

Like the roughhead grenadier, the roundnose grenadier is a relatively long-lived, slow-growing species that can reach a total length of over 100 cm (Simpson et al. 2011). Females reach maturity at about 10 years of age and have been reported with a maximum age of 60 years, although maturity appears to be related to size more so than age (Simpson et al. 2011; COSEWIC 2008). Spawning is believed to occur year-round with peaks at different times for different areas. Females will spawn 12,000 to 25,000 pelagic eggs.

Roundnose grenadier off northern NL have been observed moving up and down continental slopes, moving to deeper water in the winter and shallower water in the summer. They have also been observed to carry out diurnal vertical migrations of 1,000 m off the bottom. The species feeds in the water column on a variety of prey items including: crustaceans (e.g., copepods, shrimp, amphipods, mysids), squid, and small fish (e.g., lantern fish, deep-sea smelts, sculpins) (COSEWIC 2008; Simpson et al. 2011). In the northwest Atlantic they are typically found in waters at temperatures between 3.5 and 4.5°C, but have also been found in waters at 6°C (Simpson et al. 2011).

Roundnose grenadier are listed as Endangered by COSEWIC. As mentioned above, this species is long-lived, slow-growing, late to mature, and have low fecundity; which are limiting factors to population recovery (DFO 2010b). The main source of mortality to roundnose grenadier is commercial fisheries, as this species is captured as bycatch in fisheries inside and outside Canadian waters. Natural mortality rates are considered high as they are poor swimmers which makes them vulnerable to predation (Simpson et al. 2011). There may also be direct and indirect threats to the survival and recovery of this species as a result of environmental changes such as shifts in temperature (DFO 2010b). The roundnose grenadier is classified on the IUCN Red List as Critically Endangered.

5.5.2.10 Shortfin Mako

Shortfin makos are distributed circumglobally in tropical and temperate seas; in Atlantic Canadian waters, the shortfin mako is typically associated with warm waters such as in and around the Gulf Stream. Makos have been recorded from Georges and Browns Banks, along the continental shelf of Nova Scotia, the Grand Banks, and Gulf of St. Lawrence (COSEWIC 2006c). The north Atlantic population is considered to be a discrete population (Showell et al. 2017).

The shortfin mako is a pelagic species that migrates north following food stocks (i.e., mackerel, herring, and tuna) during the late summer and fall. They are associated with continental shelf and offshore waters (Showell et al. 2017). The species prefers warm-water temperatures ranging from 17 C to 22°C, is typically associated with Gulf Stream waters, and occurs from the surface down to 500 m (COSEWIC 2006c). It is rarely found in waters with temperatures less than 16°C. Mako are apex opportunistic predators with a wide prey base that include fish such as tuna, mackerel, and swordfish, as well as squid (COSEWIC 2006c).

Females mature at 2.6 to 3.0 m, which corresponds to a median weight of 275 kg. Males mature at 1.7 to 2.2 m, which corresponds to a median weight of 64 kg (COSEWIC 2006c; Natanson et al. 2020). Few mature individuals are found in Canadian waters (COSEWIC 2006c). Longevity is estimated to be between 24 to 45 years. Females are ovoviviparous and have litters of 4 to 25 pups after a 15- to 18-month gestation period and have an estimated three-year parturition cycle. Pups are born at a length of 70 cm. Shortfin makos have a life span ranging from 25 to 45 years (COSEWIC 2006c). There are no reliable population-level stock estimates available for the shortfin mako in the North Atlantic. Trend estimates, based on declines in catch rates in the entire Northwest Atlantic, suggest that the shortfin mako populations may have decreased by up to 50 to 79% in the past 15 to 30 years (COSEWIC 2006c).

Shortfin mako are designated as vulnerable under IUCN The Atlantic population of shortfin mako is listed as Endangered by COSEWIC. Makos are caught as bycatch in pelagic fisheries worldwide and fishing is the single largest threat to mako populations (COSEWIC 2006c). A tracking study conducted between 2016 and 2020 showed that individuals tagged in the northwest Atlantic travelled through at least 12 different jurisdictions, which exposed individuals to a variety of fishing pressures and harvest regulations (Gibson et al. 2021). Their low fecundity and late age at maturity make population recovery a slow process (Byrne et al. 2017). In 2019, the shortfin mako was classified on the IUCN Red List as Endangered.

5.5.2.11 Smooth Skate

Smooth skate (*Malacoraja senta*) is found along the Atlantic coast of North America, ranging from the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Labrador Shelf to South Carolina (Packer et al. 2003). Smooth skate live on soft mud and clay bottoms, often in deep troughs and basins (Scott and Scott 1988). The smooth skate occurs over a fairly wide range of depths with the shallowest and deepest records of this species at 25 and 1,436 m, respectively. Ninety percent of survey sets containing smooth skate occur between 70 and 480 m and prefer temperatures between -1.3°C and 15.7°C (COSEWIC 2012e). The densest concentrations occur in the troughs surrounding the banks where the temperature is warmer. This includes habitat within the Hopedale Channel, the Hawke Channel and Funk Island Deep Bank, at least in certain seasons. Feeding studies indicate that smooth skate is quite selective in its diet, eating primarily small crustaceans throughout most of its life, and fish only at the largest sizes (McEachran 1973, 2002; McEachran et al. 1976; González et al. 2006; COSEWIC 2012e). DFO conducted a zonal review of information on the smooth skate in 2006, at which time it was decided that individuals 48 cm and above would be considered adults and those under 48 cm would be considered immature (Swain et al. 2012). Reproduction appears to occur throughout the range, with egg cases having been found on the bottom throughout the year within the habitat range (Simon et al. 2012; COSEWIC 2012e). Fully mature females, some containing partially or fully formed egg cases, have also been observed in most parts of the Canadian range including from the Hopedale Channel and Funk Island Deep off the coast of Labrador.

There are five populations of smooth skate in Atlantic Canada, and two of these occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. The Hopedale Channel and the northern portion of the Funk Island Deep Bank populations have a range which overlap with the Update Area. The Funk Island Deep population is listed as Endangered by COSEWIC due to declines in abundance of both adult and young individuals. DFO fall surveys in the Funk Island area show that indices have been above average since 1995 (DFO 2017). The Hopedale Channel population is considered data deficient and no status has been designated. Data to date suggest that the habitat range has fluctuated over time, with an increase since 1990, and that the abundance of mature individuals has fluctuated without trend. Globally smooth skate are designated as endangered under IUCN.

Though smooth skate are not targeted in commercial fisheries, and incidental catches of this species in Canadian waters have declined since the mid-1990s, bycatch in fisheries remains the biggest threat to smooth skate (COSEWIC 2012e). Increased natural mortality may also be a limiting factor in some areas (COSEWIC 2012e).

5.5.2.12 Spiny Dogfish

Six species of small dogfish are resident in Canadian waters, with the spiny dogfish and black dogfish being the most abundant. Other demersal sharks in Canadian waters include the smooth dogfish (*Mustelus canis*), Portuguese shark (*Centroscymnus coelolepis*), deep sea cat shark (*Apristurus profundorum*), and great lantern shark (*Etmorpterus princes*).

Spiny dogfish (*Squalus acanthius*) is a widely distributed, boreal to warm temperate species distributed over continental and insular shelves and upper slopes of the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans (Kulka 2006). In the Northwest Atlantic, its distribution ranges from southern NL to North Carolina, with its centre of abundance located between the southern Scotian Shelf and Cape Hatteras (COSEWIC 2010d; DFO 2014c). The Atlantic Canadian population of spiny dogfish is thought to consist of both resident and migrating components (COSEWIC 2010d).

Spiny dogfish have been observed from the surface down to 730 m water depth, though this species mainly concentrates at depths of 10 to 200 m in water ranging between 5°C and 15°C (COSEWIC 2010d). Thus, spiny dogfish are at the northern limit of their distribution in NL waters. Mature adults congregate in the warmest available water (>5°C).

Spiny dogfish distributions are patchy and they form dense aggregations, causing high variability in survey indices. They tend to form aggregations based on their sex and size, with adult females being larger and found in shallower waters and males being smaller and found in deeper waters (Compagno et al. 2005 in Dell'Apa et al. 2014). The absence of young juveniles coupled with survey abundance variability suggests that the early life history stages (pupping and juveniles) occur elsewhere, and as such, the spiny dogfish on the Grand Banks are not an independent stock.

Spiny dogfish are omnivorous and opportunistic feeders whose diet consists of small fish (capelin, cod, haddock, hake [*Urophycis tenuis*], and herring) and invertebrates (krill, crabs, polychaete worms, jellyfish ctenophores, amphipods, squid, and octopus) (Campana 2007). Spiny dogfish are preyed upon by larger sharks and marine mammals (Grimm et al. 2004).

Spiny dogfish mate during the fall and early winter and have internal fertilization (COSEWIC 2010d). After a gestation period of 18-24 months, an average of six pups are born live in the winter (COSEWIC 2010d). This is a long-lived, slow-growing species with late maturing females (approximately 11 to 17 years of age) (DFO 2016b).

The Atlantic population of spiny dogfish is listed as Special Concern by COSEWIC. Overfishing is considered the only proximate threat to spiny dogfish at a population level, both in Canadian waters and globally (COSEWIC 2010d). Canadian landings have been low since 2008, dropping from 2,500 mt annually from 2000 to 2008 to 5 mt in 2010 and remaining low since that time (DFO 2014c). Life history characteristics, such as long gestation period, low fecundity, and late age of maturity contribute to this species' vulnerability to fishing (COSEWIC 2010d). In 2016, the spiny dogfish was classified on the IUCN Red List as Vulnerable.

5.5.2.13 Thorny Skate

There are 13 species of skate (Family Rajidae) found in the Northwest Atlantic; however, many are rare and do not make an important contribution to the fishery. Of these, the two most abundant species are thorny skate and smooth skate (described above). These two species, along with spinytail skate (*Bathyraja spinicauda*), account for approximately 98% of the RV data landings from 2007 to 2017 and are described in greater detail in the following sections.

Thorny skate (*Amblyraja radiata*) is a temperate to Arctic species that is widely distributed in the North Atlantic from Greenland to South Carolina (COSEWIC 2012f). In Canadian waters, it is distributed continuously from Baffin Bay, Davis Strait, Labrador Shelf, Grand Banks, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Scotian Shelf, and Bay of Fundy to Georges Bank (COSEWIC 2012f). Thorny skate have been observed over a wide range of depths, from nearshore down to 1,700 m, with most of its biomass occurring between 50 to 150 m (Kulka and Miri 2003). Thorny skate are found in water temperatures of 0°C to 10°C (COSEWIC 2012f). While they are known to occur on a variety of substrate types, including sand, shell hache, gravel, pebble, and soft mud (COSEWIC 2012f; Curtis 2017), they are primarily associated with muddy, sandy, and pebble substrates (Kulka and Miri 2003).

The life span of the thorny skate has not been studied, but data from tagging studies indicate that they may live for 20 years or more (Kulka and Miri 2003). Information is lacking on most aspects of thorny skate population dynamics. Thus, it is not possible to undertake age-based analyses or estimate the spawning stock biomass with certainty. Males have been found to mature at smaller sizes than females, with size at maturity increasing from north to south. Maximum total lengths vary depending on location, where lengths of 90 cm have been observed on the Labrador Shelf and lengths of 110 to 110 cm have been observed in the Gulf of Maine (COSEWIC 2012f; Curtis 2017). Ovaries of sexually mature females hold 10 to 12 pairs of eggs in various developmental stages (Kulka and Miri 2003). Thorny skate deposit 6 to 40 egg cases per year. Larger females produce larger egg cases, but it is not known if egg case size is related to survival rates (Kulka and Miri 2003).

Larger thorny skate feed on a variety of prey including fish, polychaetes, crabs, shrimp, and whelks, while smaller skates feed on copepods, krill, polychaetes, and amphipods (Skjaeraasen and Bergstad 2000 in Curtis 2017; Dolgov 2002 in Curtis 2017; Kulka and Miri 2003). Considerable amounts of fish offal have been found in skate stomachs, and this, coupled with the ventral mouth location, suggests that thorny skate are opportunistic bottom feeders.

The thorny skate is listed as a species of Special Concern by COSEWIC. Incidental capture of thorny skate in commercial fisheries is likely a limiting factor, though this has not been directly linked to population declines (COSEWIC 2012f). DFO-NL survey data from NAFO Division 2H has been inconsistent, showing a high degree of variability. While biomass in recent years has been higher than the 1996 to 2015 average, there have been low numbers of large skates suggesting that the majority of the current population in this area are immature individuals (DFO 2017). The population in division 2J3K showed biomass increases of immature and mature thorny skates between 2004 and 2014, with decreases in 2015. Recovery in the southern part of this species range may be due to the increased mortality of predator species (COSEWIC 2012f). Catches of thorny skate in Canadian waters have declined since the 1990s with the closure of the skate fishery on the Scotian Shelf and the general reduction of fisheries where this species is caught as bycatch (COSEWIC 2012f). Recent work in the U.S. has suggested that climate change will continue to negatively impact thorny skate populations by reducing the quantity of thermally suitable habitat in the southern portion of their range (Grieve et al. 2020). Their sedentary behavour makes them vulnerable to such impacts; however, it may also make spatial closures an efficient recovery strategy (Kneebone et al. 2020). It is estimated that between 1977 and 2010 the southern Labrador Shelf population decreased by 30 percent (COSEWIC 2012f; Curtis 2017). In 2016, the thorny skate was classified on the IUCN Red List as Vulnerable.

5.5.2.14 White Hake

White hake (*Urophycis tenuis*) occurs in the Northwest Atlantic from North Carolina to Labrador (Scott and Scott 1988; COSEWIC 2013). This species is found near the bottom and is commonly caught over fine sediment substrates including mud, sand, and gravel and prefer water temperatures of 4°C to 8°C in waters up to 800 m in depth (COSEWIC 2013). Larger fish occur in deeper waters while juveniles typically occupy shallow areas close to shore or shallow offshore banks (COSEWIC 2013). Both juvenile and adults feed mostly on crustaceans and fish.

Spawning is known to take place from the Gulf of Maine to waters off of Newfoundland and occurs in early spring or summer in Newfoundland (COSEWIC 2013; DFO 2016c; Simpson et al. 2016b). White hake have high fecundity and have buoyant eggs that generally occur in the water layer. Larvae remain in the upper water layer for two to three months (depending on water temperature) until reaching approximately 50 mm in length prior to settlement on the bottom (COSEWIC 2013). Newly settled juveniles are associated with a variety of substrate types including gravel, mud, and sand off Newfoundland (Methven et al. 2001) and off Labrador (Wrobleski et al. 2007). Inshore areas and eelgrass beds are important nursery habitats for demersal juveniles (DFO 2016c). White hake grow to a maximum size of 133 to 135 cm and a maximum weight of 21.5 to 22.3 kg (Markle et al. 1982).

The Atlantic and Northern Gulf of St. Lawrence population of white hake is listed as Threatened by COSEWIC; it has no IUCN designation. Overfishing in the late 1980s and early 1990s was the main reason for the decline in abundance of this population (COSEWIC 2013). It is hypothesized that seismic surveys may affect various life stages of white hake prey (Simpson et al. 2016b).

5.5.2.15 Winter Skate

Winter skate (*Leucoraja ocellata*) are endemic to the Northwest Atlantic and from the northern Gulf of St. Lawrence and Labrador south to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina (Scott and Scott 1988; COSEWIC 2015). In Canadian waters they are concentrated in three areas: the Gulf of St. Lawrence; Eastern Scotian Shelf / Southern Newfoundland, and the Western Scotian Shelf / Bay of Fundy / Canadian portion of Georges Bank (COSEWIC 2015). A recent study involving passive acoustic telemetry revealed that winter skate is a highly mobile species. Contrary to previous belief, they were found to occupy a large geographic range and move extensively throughout these areas (Frisk et al. 2019).

They occur primarily in the warmest available water and avoid temperatures less than 2°C (COSEWIC 2015). The winter skate is a bottom-dwelling species, most common at water depths less than 111 m but can occur at depths of up to 371 m (COSEWIC 2015). Most winter skates are caught in water temperatures of 5°C to 16°C (COSEWIC 2015). Winter skate prefer to prey on rock crab and squid; however, they also prey on sea urchins, annelid worms, amphipods, shrimp, razor clams, and eat whatever small fish that are readily available (Scott and Scott 1998; COSEWIC 2015). As skates increase in size, crustaceans become a less important part of their diet, while fish become more important (DFO 2017).

Females are thought to deposit 40 to 70 egg cases annually and the eggs can take 18 to 22 months to develop (COSEWIC 2015). Egg cases and juvenile winter skates are regularly being found by citizen scientists in nearshore areas and on shorelines around the Island of Newfoundland and a few from southern Labrador (C. Miri, pers. comm. In DFO 2021c). Winter skates outside the Gulf of St. Lawrence mature at 75 cm total length and at 13 years; within the Gulf, they mature at 42 cm and at 5 years of age (COSEWIC 2015). The generation time is estimated to be 18 years outside the Gulf and 10 years in the Gulf (COSEWIC 2015). Based on available survey data for the Eastern Scotian Shelf over the last 2.4 generations, the abundance of mature individuals was estimated to have declined by 98% (COSEWIC 2015).

The Gulf of St. Lawrence and Eastern Scotian Shelf-Newfoundland populations of winter skate are listed as Endangered by COSEWIC. The life history of winter skate has characteristics, such as slow growth, late maturity and low rates of reproduction that make this species vulnerable to over-exploitation and reduce their rate of recovery (COSEWIC 2015; DFO 2017). Overfishing has contributed to the decline of this species, but it is also unusually high numbers of non-fishing mortality, possibly due to natural predation from increasing numbers of grey seals that poses a threat to winter skate (COSEWIC 2015). In the Eastern Scotian Shelf-Newfoundland population there was an estimated reduction in biomass of 98% between 1970 and 2015 (DFO 2017). In 2020, the winter skate was classified on the IUCN Red List as Endangered.

5.5.2.16 American Eel

American eel is a migratory species that is widely distributed in freshwater habitats, estuaries, and coastal marine water of the Northwest Atlantic Ocean coastline (COSEWIC 2012g). The range for this species in the western Atlantic goes from South America in the south to Greenland and Iceland in the north (COSEWIC 2012g). In Canada, it occurs as far north as the mid-Labrador coast (COSEWIC 2012g). On the mid-Labrador coast, eels regularly occur up to Hamilton Inlet-Lake Melville and occasionally as far north as Kaipokok Bay, near Postville (COSEWIC 2012g).

Mature silver eels spawn only once during their lives, and this occurs in the Sargasso Sea (COSEWIC 2012g). Hatching occurs from March to October and peaks in August. Larvae are transparent and willow-shaped and are transported to North American coastal waters by the Gulf Stream (COSEWIC 2012g). After approximately 7 to 12 months, larvae enter the continental shelf area and become glass eels taking on an eel shape while remaining transparent (COSEWIC 2012g). As glass eels migrate towards freshwater coastal streams, they are known as elvers and will run into the freshwater streams, peaking from April to June in Newfoundland. Elvers eventually transform into yellow eels, which is the major growth phase for the species. Yellow eels will spend years maturing in freshwater streams and coastal areas before making a major transformation to return to the Sargasso Sea to spawn (COSEWIC 2012g). Yellow eels will remain in coastal areas or fresh water on average for 9 to 22 years before metamorphosing both morphologically and physiologically into silver eels (COSEWIC 2012g). Newfoundland silver eels begin their outmigration to the Sargasso Sea in November travelling over 2,000 km to spawn.

The population of American eels was examined using time-series data to estimate the percent change in indices of abundance from the 1950s to the 2000s. This examination resulted in an almost uniformly negative (-7.1% to -96.2%) trend within the species' North American western range, while trends were mixed within the eastern portion of its range (COSEWIC 2012g).

American eel is listed as Threatened by COSEWIC but is not listed under SARA and are designated as endangered under IUCN. American eel is also listed as Vulnerable under the NL ESA. The Government of NL (Wildlife Division 2010) released a management plan for American eel in the province. To date, there has been no identification of critical habitat for the species in both marine and freshwater areas.

In fresh water, barriers erected in watercourses have severely impeded on upstream migrations of juvenile eels if no fish passage is possible (COSEWIC 2012g). The turbines of hydroelectric dams also cause substantial mortality as maturing fish migrate downstream. Other threats to American eels include bycatch in fisheries, bioaccumulation of contaminants, a swim bladder nematode parasite, and climate change and shifting oceanographic conditions (COSEWIC 2012g).

5.6 SENSITIVE BIOLOGICAL PERIODS FOR FISH AND INVERTEBRATES

Sensitive times for fish include spawning periods and larval periods. Table 5.7 outlines the spawning times of commercially-harvested species. Most commercially-harvested species spawn during the spring and summer, but cod and skate reproduce throughout most of the year. Most larval and juvenile pelagic life stages are present in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in the late summer and fall.

Table 5.7 Spawning Times of Fish and Shellfish Species in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Species	Spawning Period
American plaice	May / June
Atlantic cod	February / March to May
Atlantic halibut	February to April
Greenland halibut	Winter or early spring
Redfish	March to July
Iceland scallop	April to August
Skate	Year-round
Snow crab	Eggs produced in the spring, brooded by the mothers for up to two years, and hatched late spring to early summer
Witch flounder	March to September
Wolffish	April to October / late autumn to early winter
Roughhead grenadier	Winter to early spring

Table 5.7 Spawning Times of Fish and Shellfish Species in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Species	Spawning Period
Northern shrimp	Mating late summer and fall, carried seven to eight months and hatch in spring
Sources: Scott and Scott 1988; DFO 2016a, This Fish n.d [a], n.d. [b]	

Specific mitigation measures for avoidance of sensitive times would likely need to be established in consultation with authorities for project-specific EAs.

5.7 POTENTIAL EFFECTS - FISH AND FISH HABITAT

As mentioned in Section 5.5, a number of fish species occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, including demersal and pelagic species that occupy the region either permanently, or seasonally during specific life stages (e.g., overwintering spawning, nursing). There are areas within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area that have been identified as places that provide important habitat or other ecological functions for fish. These areas are discussed in Section 8.0.

The sections below provide a high-level description of potential effects on fish and fish habitat related to offshore oil and gas exploration and production activities that may occur in offshore waters of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. This includes interactions and effects associated with seismic and other geophysical exploration surveys, exploration and production drilling, and production activities. Effects of potential accidents or malfunctions on fish and fish habitat are assessed separately in Accidental Events (Chapter 12). Below, pathways are identified for interactions with routine activities, and a general overview of known effects available through both existing scientific literature, public engagement sessions, and IK, where applicable, is provided. This discussion is meant to supplement that included in the original SEA Report (SEM 2008), providing new information that may have become available since that time. While effects are identified and summarized, a detailed assessment to determine significance of effects has not been conducted. Detailed effects assessments and predictions of significance will be conducted during potential future project-specific EAs, when project-specific information, such as components and location, is available to help further guide the assessment.

5.7.1 Potential Pathways

Potential interactions between fish and fish habitat and potential routine oil and gas activities, including seismic and geophysical surveys, exploration and production drilling, and production activities, are related to the following identified pathways:

- The potential for injury or mortality to fish species due to exposure to underwater sound (e.g., sound source arrays) at close ranges. This includes potential effects to both mobile and sedentary fish species that may be in the area at the time of a survey. For example, the NunatuKavut Community Council observed that seismic surveys and oil and gas development have been observed to affect crab populations (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019).

- Avoidance or behavioral disturbance to fish species in areas that would otherwise be occupied, due to exposure of fish species to underwater sound, potentially affecting the presence and abundance of fish species in an area.
- Potential contamination of fish and fish habitat due to environmental discharges from routine oil and gas activities.
- Potential permanent destruction or alteration of fish habitat due to discharge and dispersion of drill cuttings from drilling activities, and/or the placement of project-related infrastructure in the marine environment. For example, the Nunatsiavut Government observed that crab live on the bottom of the ocean and drilling on their beds would negatively affect the stock (SEM 2008).
- Potential direct impact on coral, sponges, bryozoans and other organisms in the surrounding area.
- Attraction of fish species to offshore infrastructure due to the presence of artificial lighting and routine discharges.
- The introduction of AIS such as the coffin box bryozoan (the presence of which has been confirmed in southern Labrador [DFO 2021a]), which may affect the presence and abundance of native fish species via indirect mortality or avoidance behaviour.
- Offshore construction and installation of excavated drill centres would involve dredging for placement of subsea wells below the level of the sea floor to protect equipment from iceberg scour. Seafloor disturbance and dredge spoil may result in change in habitat quality, change in habitat quantity and/or potential mortality due to resulting sedimentation, contamination, increased noise and/or lighting.

5.7.2 Overview of Effects

Table 5.8 provides a summary of known environmental interactions and effects that have been documented through scientific literature, IK, and stakeholder engagement where possible. Operators can plan accordingly to reduce the potential for interactions through applicable mitigation measures (see Section 5.7.3).

With regards to potential interactions and effects from oil and gas activities and fish and fish habitat, the magnitude and characteristics of these interactions and potential effects will depend on the specific project and its activities. For example, interactions between oil and gas activities with shorter timeframes, such as seismic surveys, will have a shorter period of interaction and a larger area of effect with fish species and their associated habitats. Likewise, oil and gas activities such as production projects, which have a longer life span than exploration programs and can include more associated components and infrastructure, will likely have an increased potential for interaction, as aspects of the project (e.g., long-term infrastructure and drilling) will be carried out continuously and over a longer period. Therefore, project-specific EAs will carry out more detailed effects assessments to characterize potential effects, and their associated significance based on project-specific information.

Table 5.8 Summary of Potential Environmental Effects from Routine Activities on Fish and Fish Habitat, including Species at Risk

Components / Activities	Potential Environmental Interaction	Summary of Known and Potential Environmental Effects based on available Literature and IK
Geophysical Surveys		
Sound source arrays	• Injury or mortality • Disturbance or avoidance of an area • Behavioural changes	• Fish species can exhibit a range of effects, including physical injury or mortality, behavioural effects and physiological effects. • Behavioural and physiological responses vary by species and with the seismic array used. For exa species and those lacking swim bladders (e.g. Greenland halibut) may be less vulnerable to effects (Boertmann and Mosbech 2011). • Most of the sound energy produced by an air gun array is in the range of 10 to 300 Hz, with highest levels at frequencies of less than 100 Hz. Air gun emission frequencies therefore fall within the hearing band of most fish species, and could therefore be audible, and these may affect fish behaviour at distances where levels are sufficiently high (AMEC 2014). • Depending on environmental conditions and air gun source levels, effects from sound source arrays from surveys could be detected less than 1 km to over 10 km from the sound source (AMEC 2014). • Behavioural responses by fish species to underwater sound will depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to: species, life stage, intensity of sound, and distance from source. These behavioral effects include possible avoidance of individual fish, as well as possible physiological effects when fish are continually exposed to noise (Clark et al. 2016). • High levels of sound can elicit various types of behavioural responses in marine fish and invertebrates, some of which may negatively affect a population (e.g., reduced rate of foraging or predator avoidance), and others which may pose no overall risk (e.g. brief startle response) (Carroll et al. 2017). • Studies from multiple authors (McCauley et al. 2000a, 2000b; Parry and Gason 2006; Popper and Hastings 2009; Popper et al. 2014) have observed an array of behavioural response from fish species to underwater sound source arrays, including altered spatial and depth distributions, and changes in activity, such as increased refuge seeking or schooling of fish. • Solan et al. (2016) noted that marine invertebrates exposed to geophysical sounds have been observed to undergo startle or stress behaviours, but often do not necessarily undergo avoidance behaviours (Carroll et al. 2017). • Potential habituation to repeated air gun exposure has been demonstrated in different fish species throughout the world (Carroll et al. 2017), indicating some species can tolerate exposure to underwater sound over time. • Scallops have shown a distinct “flinching” response in reaction to seismic sound exposure (Day et al. 2016). • Studies by multiple authors have indicated that potential injury or mortality to plankton and fish species within early life stages (eggs and/or larvae) would be limited to within a few metres of a

Table 5.8 Summary of Potential Environmental Effects from Routine Activities on Fish and Fish Habitat, including Species at Risk

Components / Activities	Potential Environmental Interaction	Summary of Known and Potential Environmental Effects based on available Literature and IK
		sound source array (Pearson et al. 1994; Payne 2004; Payne et al. 2009; Cox et al. 2011; Popper et al. 2014). • There is little evidence existing that indicates physical injury or mortality to certain fish species occurs at distances greater than several meters from the source, due to the avoidance behaviour exhibited by mobile marine organisms (Popper and Hastings 2009; Popper et al. 2014). • DFO noted that there have not been documented cases of fish mortality under exposure to seismic sound under field operating conditions (DFO 2004b; Payne 2004), and overall, exposure to seismic sound is considered unlikely to result in direct fish mortality due primarily to behavioural responses in fish to avoid the affected area (McCauley et al. 2000a, 2000b). • Seismic sound sources have potential to kill fish and disrupt marine life within the area of activity (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019) • Seismic sound sources have the potential to have lethal or sublethal effects on plankton at short range (<5 m) from the sound source (Ostby et al 2003, in Boertmann and Mosbech 2011). • Field-based studies on adult invertebrate populations found no increased mortality due to air gun exposure in scallops up to ten months after exposure (Parry et al. 2002; Harrington et al. 2010; Przeslawski et al. 2016), clams two days after exposure (La Bella et al. 1996), or lobsters up to eight months after exposure (Payne et al. 2007; Day et al. 2016). • There is little information available on permanent hearing loss in fish resulting from exposure to high-intensity sounds, although this type of physical response may be considered less likely to occur given the ability of fish to regenerate lost or damaged sensory cells of the ear (Smith 2016). • There is a growing body of literature that shows anthropogenic sounds exceeding normal ambient noise may result in a temporary change in hearing sensitivity from which the animal will recover over time, known as a temporary threshold shift (Carroll et al. 2017). • McCauley et al. (2003) demonstrated that exposure to repeated emissions of a single air gun (1 m of 222.6 dB re 1µPa) from 5 to 300 m caused damage to the sensory hair cells in the inner ear of caged pink snapper (*Pagrus auratus*). Although no mortality was observed, there was little evidence of repair or replacement of damaged sensory cells up to 58 days post-exposure. • Other studies have found no or limited evidence of hearing damage in fish following exposure to seismic air guns (despite some fish showing temporary hearing loss) (Popper et al. 2005; Song 2008; McCauley and Kent 2012). • Christian et al. (2003) found that there was no linkage of seismic surveys in the Canada-NL Offshore Area on the health of snow crab species as part of a commercial fishery (cited in Morris et al. 2018).

Table 5.8 Summary of Potential Environmental Effects from Routine Activities on Fish and Fish Habitat, including Species at Risk

Components / Activities	Potential Environmental Interaction	Summary of Known and Potential Environmental Effects based on available Literature and IK
		• Changes in crab distribution and abundance have been observed due to seismic surveys in Labrador (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). • A Before-After-Control-Impact study from 2015 to 2017 based on positioning telemetry determined that seismic activity had quite small effects on male crab behaviour and not likely a major threat to the commercial crab fishery, although effects from seismic surveys could not be completely ruled out (Coté et al. 2020). • A Before-After-Control-Impact study in 2017 and 2018 could also not completely rule out effects from seismic surveys; however, those effects were determined to be small in scale both temporally (i.e., catch rates return to normal within a two-week period) and spatially (catch rates affected in a <30 km radius) (Morris et al. 2020). • Invertebrates are generally considered less vulnerable to noise-related trauma than marine mammals and fish species because they lack gas-filled spaces (Edmonds et al. 2016). • Other potential implications of seismic surveys on fish include chronic effects (e.g., elevation of neurohormones such as adrenaline and cortisol, which often occur in fish under stressful conditions), as well as the potential risk of effects on reproduction (Payne et al. 2008). • Scallop larvae that were exposed to playbacks of seismic pulses showed developmental delays and 46% showed body abnormalities (de Soto et al. 2013). • Sound exposure guidelines for eggs and larvae determined by Popper et al. (2014) suggest that potential mortality or physical injury to eggs and larvae from seismic sources may result from a cumulative sound effects level greater than 210 dB re 1 $\mu Pa^2 s$ or a peak sound pressure level greater than 207 dB re 1 µPa. • Some species may become habituated to sound, with squid showing fewer alarm responses with subsequent exposure to noise from air guns (Fewtrell and McCauley 2012). • Larval responses to seismic surveys may vary quite dramatically from adults for some species. The larvae of some groups (e.g., flounders, soles, flatfishes, gobies) have swim-bladders that are lost on settlement as juveniles. These early life stages may therefore be more susceptible to underwater sound than older life stages (Carroll et al. 2017). • Vessels have been shown to be a primary pathway for the introduction of invasive species into the Arctic (Chan et al. 2019; DFO 2019e). • NunatuKavut Community Council expressed concern about the effects of seismic surveys on fish and fish habitat (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019).

Table 5.8 Summary of Potential Environmental Effects from Routine Activities on Fish and Fish Habitat, including Species at Risk

Components / Activities	Potential Environmental Interaction	Summary of Known and Potential Environmental Effects based on available Literature and IK
Support vessel / tanker movement	• Injury or mortality • Disturbance or avoidance of an area • Behavioural changes • Introduction of AIS	• Noise from marine vessels has been observed as masking the acoustic environment of fish species and affect fish behaviour (Slabbekoorn et al. 2010; Wale et al. 2013a, 2013b; Morley et al. 2014). • Noise generated by vessel traffic and use can be transmitted through water and may cause avoidance or attraction by some species (Røstad et al. 2006; De Robertis and Handegard 2013). • Vessel noise effects are temporary and are generally limited to the duration of the noise emissions or within days afterwards (Popper and Hastings 2009). • Lighting emissions from vessels have the potential to attract phototaxic plankton and foraging fish and may support foraging opportunities and increase predator-prey interactions (Keenan et al. 2007; Cordes et al. 2016). • Vessels have been shown to be a primary pathway for the introduction of invasive species into the Arctic (Chan et al. 2019; DFO 2019e).
Exploration and Production Activity		
Presence and operation of offshore and onshore structures, including drilling, lights, and noise	• Injury or mortality of fish species • Avoidance or attraction of fish species to offshore and/or onshore structures • Behavioural changes • Introduction of AIS	• The potential for colonization opportunities from the presence of infrastructure in the water, and the presence of lights on drilling and production installations, may create a reef effect where fish species can aggregate due to increasing feeding and shelter opportunities (Picken and McIntyre 1989; Røstad et al. 2006; Slabbekoorn et al. 2010). • Lighting from oil and gas infrastructure may attract phototaxic plankton and increase prey capture by fish and other species (Keenan et al. 2007; Cordes et al. 2016). • Hoolihan et al. (2014) noted that yellowfin tuna are known to gather around production platforms because they are sight feeders and can hunt more effectively in the better-lit surrounding waters. • Reef effects are more prominent at production platforms than drilling installations, as the amount of subsurface structure is less and the duration of the interaction is much shorter (LGL Limited et al. 2000). • Noise is anticipated to affect fish and fish habitat in the vicinity of future activities (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). • Offshore oil platforms enhance the establishment of a non-native (invasive) invertebrate species (Simons et al. 2016; Viola et al. 2019). • Exploratory drilling can result in physical (e.g., platform installation such as anchors, top hole drilling, equipment placement, well abandonment), sediment (e.g., anchoring activities, top hole drilling), and chemical (e.g., cement, drill cuttings) disturbances on corals and sponges (DFO 2021b). • Dredging for excavated drill centres may result in change in habitat quality, change in habitat quantity and/or potential mortality due to resulting sedimentation, contamination, increased noise

Table 5.8 Summary of Potential Environmental Effects from Routine Activities on Fish and Fish Habitat, including Species at Risk

Components / Activities	Potential Environmental Interaction	Summary of Known and Potential Environmental Effects based on available Literature and IK
		and/or lighting (Van Dalfsen et al. 2000; Smith and Rule 2001; Board, Ocean Studies and National Research Council, 2002; Amoser and Ladich 2003; Smith et al. 2004, 2006, 2008; Slabbekoorn et al. 2010; Bell et al. 2015).
Movement of support vessels, tankers, and aircraft	• Injury or mortality • Avoidance or attraction to vessels and aircraft • Behavioural changes • Introduction of AIS	• See above for summary of effects from vessel movement.
Vertical Seismic Profiling and other surveys	• Injury or mortality	• Similar as for geophysical surveys discussed above
Well flow testing and flaring	• N/A	• N/A
Routine discharges, including drill muds and cuttings, sewage, deck drainage, bilge / cooling water, wash fluids, produced water, and other waste	• Injury or mortality of fish species • Destruction or alteration of fish habitat • Avoidance or attraction to MODU • Behavioural changes	• Drilling operations have been showed to impact benthic communities (including corals) through physical disturbance and increased sedimentation (Bakke et al. 2013; Cordes et al. 2016). • Hurley and Ellis (2004) reviewed the results from EEM programs on the east coast of Canada and concluded that changes in the diversity and abundance of benthic organisms were generally detected within 1000 m of drill sites and most commonly within 50 to 200 m of dill sites, if at all. • Netto et al. (2008) indicate that the response to benthic communities to drill cuttings discharges is dependent on the types of drilling fluids used. • Exposure to WBMs at low concentrations has, for example, not shown toxicity to sea scallops, polychaetes, amphipods, shrimp, and various other fish species (Cranford et al. 1999; Neff 2010). • Continuous exposure of the sponge *Geodia barretti* to the barite component of WBMs resulted in evidence of toxic and stress effects. These effects were reduced or not observed at lower barite concentrations (less than 10 mg/L) or if the exposure was intermittent (Edge et al. 2016). • Mobile benthic feeders, including snow crab, are not expected to accumulate metals from WBM because of the relatively small area affected compared to the wider home range of the species (Bakke et al. 2013). • Degradation of organic components in the drill muds can result in eutrophication responses that can create localized anoxic environments (Schaanning et al. 2008, Trannum et al. 2010). These areas are generally localized, within 250 m to 500 m from the drill site (Bakke et al. 2013; DeBlois et al. 2014).

Table 5.8 Summary of Potential Environmental Effects from Routine Activities on Fish and Fish Habitat, including Species at Risk

Components / Activities	Potential Environmental Interaction	Summary of Known and Potential Environmental Effects based on available Literature and IK
		• Toxicity experiments with fish indicated that acute toxicity of SBMs was generally low and below environmental guidelines; however, there were potential health effects with chronic exposure to SBM associated cuttings (Jagwani et al. 2011, Gagnon and Baktyar 2013, Vincent-Akpu 2013). • Potential effects of disposal of SBM-associated drill cuttings are possible alteration of marine habitats and creation of local anoxic environments through local eutrophication from degradation of SBM organic components (Schaanning et al. 2008; Ellis et al. 2012). • Deblois et al. (2014) found no biological effects in Icelandic scallop or American plaice collected 1 km from the Terra Nova oil development field resulting from SBM discharges. • Potential environmental effects from the discharge of drilling fluids and associated drill cuttings are primarily relevant to the benthic environment and species that cannot move to avoid drill cuttings deposition (IOGP 2016). • Sessile species are often suspension feeding organisms with feeding structures that may become clogged with suspended and re-suspended sediments from the cuttings deposition (Neff et al. 2000; Smit et al. 2006). • Drill cuttings have the potential to influence the composition of the seabed, altering benthic community composition as it responds to changing fish habitat (Smit et al. 2006, 2008). • Potential effects of suspended sediments on sponges may include clogging of feeding structures, smothering, and abrasion (Bell et al. 2015). • Larval sponges are more sensitive to sedimentation, resulting in higher larval mortality and decreased settlement (Maldonado et al. 2008; Bell et al. 2015). • While a number of studies have shown that a burial depth of 6.5 mm and below is considered to be the predicted no effect threshold for nontoxic sedimentation based on benthic invertebrate species (Kjeilen-Eilertsen et al. 2004; Smit et al. 2006, 2008), other studies suggest that the threshold may be lower. Injury and polyp mortality were observed on the cold-water reef coral *Lophelia pertusa* in laboratory experiments with deposition of WBM drill cuttings of 6.5 mm (Larsson and Purser 2011). This is an average value, and some species may experience adverse effects at shallower or deeper burial depths. For example, sediment reworking by a brittle star and bivalve was reduced in a microcosm aquaria experiment with deposition of WBM drill cuttings of 2.5 mm (Trannum 2017). As the PNET threshold is based on average tolerances, the conservative approach as suggested by Kjeilen-Eilertsen et al. (2004) has been to set a lower threshold limit by subtracting 0.5 cm from the derived PNET value. Therefore, 1.5 mm is suggested as a more conservative predicted no-effect threshold (Kjeilen-Eilertsen et al. 2004; Statoil 2017). DFO has recently published new mitigation measures for corals and sponges that could be affected by exploratory drilling that in addition to such activities not overlapping with SBAs and Vulnerable Marine Ecosystem (VME) habitats, other areas that have substantial coral

Table 5.8 Summary of Potential Environmental Effects from Routine Activities on Fish and Fish Habitat, including Species at Risk

Components / Activities	Potential Environmental Interaction	Summary of Known and Potential Environmental Effects based on available Literature and IK
		and sponge densities (as identified during pre-drill surveys) maintain a zone of influence at least 2 km (or larger, based on 1.5 mm probable no-effects threshold predictions from dispersion modelling) (DFO 2021b). • Recovery of areas of biological effect from drilling waste discharges varies considerably, as it is influenced by disturbance size and frequency, distance to source colonizers and local environmental conditions (Gates and Jones 2012). • Routine discharges from offshore infrastructures can result in localized organic enrichment, and potential attraction of fish species to the area. • The effects of produced water are not definitively known, but there are concerns over long-term effects, particularly from hormone disrupting phenols, radioactive components and nutrients (Boertmann and Mosbech 2011). One study documented evidence of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residues in cod and mussels situated near oil rigs, but also noted that levels in cod remained below those found in coastal areas (Hylland et al. 2008).
Well abandonment	• Injury or mortality of fish species • Destruction or alteration of fish habitat	• If explosives are used during the well abandonment process, the sudden and acute shockwaves produced by the underwater explosion could result in fish injury and mortality in the vicinity of the explosion. • The use of explosives can result in destruction or alteration of fish habitat.

With regards to potential interactions and effects from oil and gas activities and fish and fish habitat, the magnitude and characteristics of these interactions and potential effects will depend on the specific project and its activities. For example, interactions between oil and gas activities with shorter timeframes, such as seismic surveys, will have a shorter period of interaction with fish species and their associated habitats. Likewise, oil and gas activities such as production projects, which have a longer life span than exploration programs and can include more associated components and infrastructure, will likely have an increased potential for interaction, as aspects of the project (e.g., long-term infrastructure and drilling) will be carried out continuously and over a longer period. Therefore, project-specific EAs will carry out more detailed effects assessments to characterize potential effects, and their associated significance based on project-specific information.

5.7.3 Mitigation Measures for Fish and Fish Habitat

Table 5.9 provides a list of mitigation measures that offshore oil and gas operators have identified in past and current EAs for oil and gas projects occurring in the Canada-NL Offshore Area, based on regulatory requirements and standard practice, and that can also be applied to potential oil and gas activities in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. These mitigation measures build on those highlighted in the original SEA Report and are designed to reduce the potential for interaction and resulting environmental effects from potential future offshore oil and gas activities on fish and fish habitat. Standard monitoring and follow-up commitments and emergent mitigation measures are also considered in this section, following the table.

Table 5.9 Summary of Standard Environmental Mitigation Measures for Fish and Fish Habitat, Including Species at Risk

Mitigation	Applicability		
	Geophysical Surveys	Exploration & Production Drilling	Oil and Gas Production
Where technically and economically feasible[1], avoid known SAR and/or sensitive species and areas and/or times in planning and conduct of oil and gas activities. This includes periods of time that could be used for migration or other important activities. Mitigation measures may include potential buffer zones and/or temporal avoidance for fish species.	•	•	•
Use a gradual “ramp-up” period prior to a geophysical survey or vertical seismic profiling, in consideration of the Statement of Canadian Practice with Respect to the Mitigation of Seismic Sound in the Marine Environment, to allow mobile fish species to move away from the area if they are disturbed by the underwater sound levels associated with the sound source array.	•	•	
Conduct pre-drilling surveys of the seabed at the wellsite to assess the potential presence of hazards and sensitive benthic micro-habitats or sensitive benthic species (such as corals) prior to a drilling campaign, and the application of an appropriate set-back distance or other approved avoidance approaches if such hazards, habitats, or species are found.		•	•

Table 5.9 Summary of Standard Environmental Mitigation Measures for Fish and Fish Habitat, Including Species at Risk

Mitigation	Applicability		
	Geophysical Surveys	Exploration & Production Drilling	Oil and Gas Production
Treat operational discharges (such as sewage, deck drainage, bilge / cooling water, wash fluids, produced water, other waste) prior to release, in compliance with the OWTG and other applicable regulations and standards.	•	•	•
Where feasible, ship cuttings to shore for disposal		•	
Where feasible, re-injection produced water and/or muds			•
Adherence to the International Maritime Organization's (IMO) International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments (IMO 2004) to reduce invasion risk by AIS	•	•	•
Install and use oil-water separators to treat contained deck drainage, with collected oil stored and disposed of in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.		•	•
Water contaminated with hydrocarbons generated during flow testing can be atomized in the flare (using high efficiency burners) during well flow testing or shipped onshore for disposal.		•	•
Reduce environmental discharges and emissions from planned operations and activities to the extent technically and economically feasible[1] and comply with relevant regulations and standards.	•	•	•
Select and screen chemicals in accordance with the Offshore Chemical Selection Guidelines for Drilling and Production Activities on Frontier Lands.		•	•
Conduct appropriate handling, storage, transportation and onshore disposal of solid and hazardous wastes.	•	•	•
Select non-toxic drilling fluids, including the use of WBMs, where technically and economically feasible[1].		•	•
Return SBM-associated drill cuttings to the drill rig for treatment, in accordance with relevant guidelines and requirements, prior to their below surface discharge to the marine environment.		•	•
Dispose of spent or excess SBMs (that are not re-used) onshore at an approved facility and in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.		•	•
Use local vessels, rigs and equipment where technically and economically feasible[1] and adhere to the International Maritime Organization's (IMO) *International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments* (IMO 2004) to reduce invasion risk by AIS, with ballast and de-ballasting activities conducted in compliance with the *Ballast Water Control and Management Regulations* under the *Canada Shipping Act.* Drake et al. (2020) recommended a protocol of exchange plus treatment to be conducted by vessels entering Canadian waters.	•	•	•

Table 5.9 Summary of Standard Environmental Mitigation Measures for Fish and Fish Habitat, Including Species at Risk

Mitigation	Applicability		
	Geophysical Surveys	Exploration & Production Drilling	Oil and Gas Production
It is recognized that this protocol conflicts with the current regulations of the IMO Convention.			
Regularly inspect ship hulls, drill rigs and equipment for AIS and conduct associated follow-up maintenance.	●	●	●
Reduce the amount, intensity, duration, and frequency of artificial lighting to the extent technically and economically feasible[1] without compromising safety. This may include methods such as avoiding use of unnecessary lighting, using strobe lights at night with minimum flashes per minute, shading, and directing lights towards the deck.	●	●	●
Implement the following measures to the extent that is technically and economically feasible[1]: reduce project-related vessel and aircraft traffic and use existing and common travel routes where possible; reduce vessel transiting speeds, except if not feasible for safety reasons; and avoid low-level aircraft operations.	●	●	●
Use mechanical procedures during well completion and abandonment activities where technically and economically feasible[1], and proactively design well structures to facilitate this.		●	●
Should the use of explosives be required (such as for blasting during well abandonment), appropriately schedule these activities to avoid biologically sensitive times; set charges below the sediment surface, reduce the amount of explosives utilized and the use of high-velocity explosives; and stagger individual blasts. Follow DFO Guidelines for the Use of Explosives In or Near Canadian Fisheries Waters.		●	●
Develop and implement spill prevention and response plans and procedures. These plans and procedures should be developed in liaison with Indigenous groups, reviewed and approved by the C-NLOPB, implemented on an ongoing basis or as required, and updated regularly.	●	●	●
Develop and implement other required plans and programs, including for physical environment monitoring; the suspension of operations in respect to adverse meteorological and oceanographic conditions; collision and hazard avoidance; ice management; well control; capping stack availability and deployment procedures; and environmental effects monitoring in the event of a spill.	●	●	●

Note:
[1] Technical and economic feasibility are determined by the operator and reviewed by the C-NLOPB in consultation with expert departments, where and as applicable (e.g., DFO, ECCC, Transport Canada).

While a list of standard mitigation measures has been provided in this report relating to environmental interactions with marine fish and fish habitat, it does not assume that additional mitigation measures will not be needed or included within project-specific EAs. Technically and economically feasible mitigation measures and the need for additional project-specific mitigation measures are determined on a case-by case basis, through regulatory review of proposed programs in the offshore environment. A number of factors would be considered, such as project location or proximity to sensitive areas (e.g., SBAs, EBSAs, etc.), time of year, and associated project components.

The recently completed Regional Assessment of Offshore Oil and Gas Exploratory Drilling East of Newfoundland and Labrador (Bangay et al. 2020) identified several standard monitoring and follow-up commitments/requirements that have been included in various project-specific EAs and/or EA approval conditions for offshore exploration drilling programs in the Canada-NL Offshore Area, including the following commitments/requirements that are of relevance to potential effects on fish and fish habitat:

- **Drill Cuttings:** For every well drilled, the operator must measure the concentration of SBM retained on discharged drill cuttings as described in the OWTG to verify that this meets relevant performance targets and report the results to the C-NLOPB.
- **Sediment Deposition and Benthic Habitats:** For the first well in each EL, any well located in an area determined by seabed surveys to be sensitive benthic habitat, any well located withina special area designated as such due to the presence of sensitive coral and sponge species, or any well ocated near such a special area for which drill cuttings modelling predicts possible adverse effects on the area, the operator must develop and implement, in consultation with DFO and the C-NLOPB, follow-up that includes:
  - Measurement of sediment deposition extent and thickness post-drilling to verify the drill waste deposition modelling predictions
  - Benthic fauna surveys to verify the effectiveness of mitigation measures
  - Reporting, including a comparison of modelling results to in situ results, within 60 days to the C-NLOPB
- **Underwater Noise:** For the first well in each EL, the operator must develop and implement, in consultation with DFO and the C-NLOPB, a follow-up program that describes how underwater noise levels will be monitored through field measurement during the drilling program, and the provision of that information prior to the start of the drilling program.

As described in the Regional Assessment (Bangay et al. 2020), information on any required follow-up programs must be developed and submitted to the C-NLOPB prior to their implementation, including information on the methodology, location, frequency, timing and duration of monitoring associated with the follow-up program, as well as requirements for reporting on its results, including any variation from EA effects predictions that would require the implementation of new or modified mitigation.The follow-up program is also updated as required in consultation with relevant authorities. In addition, within 90 days of the end of each calendar year of a multi-year drilling program, the operator must submit to the C-NLOPB and IAAC a report outlining its activities to comply with the EA approval, any consultations undertaken and an indication of how concerns were addressed, and the results of the follow-up and any additional mitigation requirements.

5.7.4 Environmental Planning Considerations for Fish and Fish Habitat

5.7.4.1 Fish Species at Risk

As noted in Section 5.5 of this update, there are fish species known to occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area that have been listed under Schedule 1 of SARA and are legally protected by the Government of Canada. These species include the following:

- White shark (Atlantic population) – Endangered
- Atlantic salmon (Inner Bay of Fundy Population) – Endangered
- Atlantic wolffish – Special Concern
- Northern wolffish – Threatened
- Spotted wolffish – Threatened

White shark is not a common species, but it has been known to occupy waters in eastern offshore Newfoundland during times of the year when water temperatures are warmer (AMEC 2014). If water temperatures continue to rise, then the potential exists for white shark to occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area during the temporal scope of this update. Atlantic salmon from the Inner Bay of Fundy population are also uncommon, as current literature suggests that they undertake more local migrations and remain within the Bay of Fundy and Gulf of Maine as opposed to travelling to the Labrador Sea or Greenland to overwinter (DFO 2019f). The three remaining species are wolffish (Atlantic, northern, and spotted), which are groundfish species associated with continental slope areas. Critical habitat has been identified and mapped for both northern and spotted wolffish (Figure 5-9 in Section 5.5).

5.7.4.2 Important Areas and Times for Fish and Fish Habitat

As discussed in Section 5.6 and 8.0 of this update, there are a number of areas that have been identified and considered as special or sensitive within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. This includes areas that have been legally designated and protected under legislation. These areas have been identified as either highly productive areas, providing potential fish habitat, or provide areas important to species life stages (e.g., spawning and/or migration).

Marine Refuge Areas within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area include the Hatton Basin, Hopedale Saddle, Hawke Channel, and Newfoundland and Labrador Slope Closures. These were designed to protect sensitive benthic habitats that exist and provide refuge and foundations for fish populations. Multiple EBSAs within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area have been designated due to the presence of sensitive benthic species, and the ecological function they provide to multiple fish species that are present. Several Significant Benthic Areas (SBAs) have been identified within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, primarily related to aggregations of sponges and large gorgonian corals (DFO 2021b). The Gilbert Bay MPA is legally protected under the *Oceans Act*, and has been designated due to its distinct Atlantic cod population, presence of algae beds, and unique salinity levels in the area. In September 2019, the Government of Canada and the President of Nunatsiavut announced the official launch of a feasibility assessment for the potential establishment of an Indigenous Protected Area under the *Canada National Marine Conservation Areas Act*, adjacent to Torngat Mountains National Park; Parks Canada is currently working with the Nunatsiavut Government to implement the feasibility assessment (Government of Canada 2019; DFO 2021a). These areas should be noted for operators during project-specific assessments during the project planning stages.

The continental shelf areas within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area are also important for fish and fish habitat, as these areas are typically the most productive for the marine environment, due primarily to upwelling that occurs along the shelf and the abundance of nutrients during times of the year.

5.8 DATA GAPS

One of the data gaps that still remains with regards to potential effects of oil and gas activities on fish and fish habitats is the differences between species-specific reactions to oil and gas operations. While studies have been conducted on fish species regarding effects from oil and gas operations, it only represents a small sample size of the various fish species that exist in the marine environment. Since different species have different biological compositions and behavioural patterns, effects from oil and gas activities may differ greatly for fish. For example, while certain fish species have been studied to measure the effects from seismic sound, there still remains a large gap in the potential effects on other species that may not have been studied. Effects of seismic activities on invertebrates are largely unknown, especially in consideration of how much more taxonomically diverse invertebrates are than fish. There also remains gaps in the effects that seismic surveys have on physiological and biological processes in fish, such as metabolic rate, reproduction, larval development, foraging and intraspecific communication (Carroll et al. 2017). A study is currently underway through the Environmental Studies Research Fund (ESRF) to assess the potential for seismic surveys to affect commercial catchability and fish behaviour of groundfish resources. The study is focusing on commercially important and culturally important groundfish species.

With regards to species abundance and distribution of fish species, particularly mobile species, there are data gaps related to species that are not of commercial importance. Some species include more information than others, and information for fish species is not available for various times of the year and in various areas. While DFO surveys are an indicator of presence of fish species, they are only indicative of species present during a set timeframe and within a defined survey area. As a result, it may not be a total representation of species presence within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, as there are areas with poor coverage (e.g., coastal and offshore areas). A study is currently underway through the ESRF to better understand the migratory behaviour (location and habitat use) of Atlantic salmon while at sea, through use of acoustic and satellite telemetry. The results of this multi-party study, with more than 50 community partners, will provide additional insight into the potential interactions between Atlantic salmon and offshore oil and gas activity. The majority of data/knowledge on corals and sponges in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area has come from DFO trawl surveys and only represents information from trawlable substrates (i.e., soft / sandy ocean floor). Given that coral and sponge abundance is often positively correlated with hard substrate (Mortensen and Buhl-Mortensen 2004, 2005; Carney 2005; Mortensen et al. 2006), this represents a large data / knowledge gap regarding habitat types and species from these habitats. DFO does not survey coastal areas in northern Labrador and the Northern Shrimp Research Foundation surveys that are conducted do not have the same rigor as DFO multispecies surveys (e.g., training, staff, mandate, etc.). DFO surveys do cover southern Labrador, however, less frequently due to distance, weather and vessel availability. Increased survey and monitoring efforts, by both government, educational institutions, and the oil and gas industry, can help add to the existing body of knowledge of the offshore environment, and provide more clarity and certainty to the species presence within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

The effects of climate change on fish and fish habitat in Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area is also a data gap. Rising sea temperatures, changes in circulation patterns, invasive species, disease, sea ice, and storm intensity have the potential to affect fish and fish habitat and will alter species distributions and/or habitat use. The changing climate may also increase the potential for the introduction of invasive species via natural spread (changes in circulation patterns) and due to increased anthropogenic activity in northern, previously inaccessible regions (Chan et al. 2019). The potential cumulative effects of climate change and project-specific activities is not known and will need to be considered in project-specific EAs.

5.9 REFERENCES

5.9.1 Personal Communications

Miri C., 2021. DFO – NL. Information provided through Working Group comments on the draft Labrador Shelf Offshore Area Strategic Environmental Assessment Update.

5.9.2 Literature Cited

AMEC Environment and Infrastructure. 2014. Eastern Newfoundland and Labrador Offshore Area Strategic Environmental Assessment. Final Report. Submitted to Canada-Newfoundland and Labrador Offshore Petroleum Board, St. John's, NL. Available at: http://www.cnlopb.ca/sea/eastern.php.

Amsler, M.O., J.B. Mcclintock, C.D. Amsler, R.A. Angus and B.J. Baker. 2009. An evaluation of sponge-associated amphipods from the Antarctic Peninsula. Antarct. Sci., 21: 579-589.

Amoser, S. and F. Ladich. 2003. Diversity in noise-induced temporary hearing loss in otophysine fishes. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America, 113(4): 2170-2179.

Anderson, O.G.N. 1977. Primary productivity associated with sea ice at Godhavn, Disko, West Greenland. Ophelia, 16: 205-220.

Anderson, J.T. 1994. Feeding ecology and condition of larval and pelagic juvenile redfish Sebastes spp. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 67: 1106-1116.

Anderson, J.T., E.L. Dalley and R.L. O'Driscoll. 2002. Juvenile capelin (*Mallotus villosus*) off Newfoundland and Labrador in the 1990s. ICES J. Mar. Sci., 59: 917–928.

Ardyna, M., M. Babin, M. Gosselin, E. Devred, L. Rainville, and J.-É. Tremblay, 2014. Recent Arctic Ocean sea ice loss triggers novel fall phytoplankton blooms. Geophys. Res. Lett. 41.

Baker, K.D., R.L. Haedrich, P.L. Snelgrove, V.E. Wareham, E.N. Edinger and K.D. Gilkinson. 2012. Small-scale patterns of deep-sea fish distributions and assemblages of the Grand Banks, Newfoundland continental slope. Deep-Sea Research I. 65: 171-188.

Bakke, T., J. Klungsøyr and S. Sanni. 2013. Environmental impacts of produced water and drilling waste discharges from the Norwegian offshore petroleum industry. Marine Environmental Research. 92(2013): 154-169.

Balaguru, K., S.C. Doney, L. Bianucci, P.J. Rasch, LR. Leung, J.-H. Yoon and I.D. Lima. 2018. Linking deep convection and phytoplankton blooms in the northern Labrador Sea in a changing climate. PLoS ONE. 13(1): e0191509.

Bangay, G., W. Foote, G. Anderson, M. Murphy Rustad, and K. Storey. 2020. Regional Assessment of Offshore Oil and Gas Exploratory Drilling East of Newfoundland and Labrador. Available online at: https://iaac-aeic.gc.ca/050/documents/p80156/134068E.pdf

Barrie, J.D. and D.H. Steele. 1979. Marine macrobenthic communities of shallow water sand in Labrador and Newfoundland. Pp. 81-90. In: Proceedings of the Symposium on Research in Labrador Coastal and Offshore Region, May 8-10, 1979. Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's, NL.

Barrie, J.D., B.A. Bennett, S.M. Browne, and A.J. Moir. 1980. Offshore Labrador Biological Studies 1979: Benthos. Report to Total Explo Ltd. Calgary, AB. 158 pp.

Bell, J.J., E. McGrath, A. Biggerstaff, T. Bates, H. Bennett, J. Marlow and M. Shaffer. 2015. Sediment impacts on marine sponges. Mar. Poll. Bull., 94(2015): 5-13.

Bergstad O. A. 1990. Distribution, population structure, growth and reproduction of the roundnose grenadier *Coryphaenoides rupestris* (Pisces:Macrouridae) in the deep waters of the Skagerrak. Mar. Biol., 107: 25-39.

Bergstad, O.A., H.Ø. Hansen and T. Jørgensen. 2013. Intermittent recruitment and exploitation pulse underlying temporal variability in a demersal deep-water fish population. ICES J. Mar. Sci. 71(8):2088-2100.

Bigelow, H.B. and W.C. Schroeder. 2002. Fishes of the Gulf of Maine. Fishery Bulletin of the Fish and Wildlife Service. Online Edition. Available at http://www.gma.org/fogm/Cyclopterus_lumpus.htm.

Bizzarro, J.J., A.B. Carlisle, W.D. Smith, and E. Cortés. 2017. Chapter Four – Diet Composition and Trophic Ecology of Northeast Pacific Ocean Sharks. Adv. Mar. Bio. 77:111-148.

Block, B.A., S.L.H. Teo, A. Wallis, A. Boustany, M.J.W, Stokesbury, C.J. Farwell, K.C. Weng, H. Dewar, T.D. Williams. 2005. Electronic tagging and population structure of Atlantic bluefin Tuna. Nature. Vol. 434.

Block, B.A., R. Whitlock, R. Schallert, S., Wilson, M.J.W. Stokesbury, M. Castleton and A. Boustany. 2019. Estimating Natural Mortality of Atlantic Bluefin Tuna Using Acoustic Telemetry. Scientific Reports 9:4917.

Board, Ocean Studies and National Research Council. 2002. Effects of trawling and dredging on seafloor habitat. National Academies Press.

Boertmann, D. and A. Mosbech. (Editors) 2011. The western Greenland Sea, a strategic environmental impact assessment of hydrocarbon activities. Aarhus University, DCE – Danish Centre for Environment and Energy, 268 pp. - Scientific Report from DCE – Danish Centre for Environment and Energy no. 22.

Boje, J. 2002. Intermingling and seasonal migrations of Greenland halibut (*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*) populations determined from tagging studies. Fish. Bull. 100: 414-422.

Booth, J.A. 1984. The epontic algal community of the ice edge zone and its significance to the Davis Strait ecosystem. Arctic. 37(3): 234-243.

Bowering, W.R. 1982. Migrations of Greenland halibut, *Reinhardtius hippoglassoides*, in the Northwest Atlantic from tagging in Labrador-Newfoundland region. Journal of Northeast Atlantic Fisheries Science. 5:85-91.

Bowering, W.R. and G.R. Lilly. 1992. Greenland halibut (*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*) off southern Labrador and northeastern Newfoundland (Northwest Atlantic) feed primarily on capelin (*Mallotus villosus*). Neth. J. Sea Res. 29(1-3):211-222.

Bradbury, I.R., L.C. Hamilton, S. Rafferty, D. Meerburg, R. Poole, J.B. Dempson, M.J. Robertson, D.G. Reddin, V. Bourret, M. Dionne, G. Chaput, T.F. Sheehan, T.L. King, J.R. Candy and L. Bernatchez. 2015. Genetic evidence of local exploitation of Atlantic salmon in a coastal subsistence fishery in the Northwest Atlantic. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 72:83-95.

Bradbury, I.R., S.J. Lehnert, A. Messmer, S.J. Duffy, E. Verspoor, T. Kess, J. Gilbey, V. Wennevik, M. Robertson, G. Chaput, T. Sheehan, P. Bentzen, J.B. Dempson and D. Reddin. 2021. Range-wide genetic assignment confirms long-distance oceanic migration in Atlantic salmon over half a century. ICES J. Mar. Sci. fsaa152.

Branton, R.M., B. Morin, D. Power and J. M. Sevigny. 2003. Standardized inter-regional redfish survey sampling and analyses of growth and maturity in Management Units 1, 2, 3. In: D. Gascon (ed.). Redfish Multidisciplinary Research Zonal Program (1995-1998): Final Report. *Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. 2462: xiii +139 p.

Breeze, H., D.S. Davis, M. Butler and V. Kostylev. 1997. Distribution and status of deep sea corals off Nova Scotia. Ecology Action Centre, Marine Issues Committee Special Publication, Number 1: 58 pp.

Breeze, H., D.G. Fenton, R.J. Rutherford and M.A. Silva. 2002. The Scotian Shelf: An ecological overview for ocean planning. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 2393.

Buchanan R.A. and M.S. Foy. 1980. Plankton, Nutrients, Chlorophyll, Phytoplankton and Ichthyoplankton. OLABS (Offshore Labrador Biological Studies) Program Report prepared by Atlantic Biological Services Ltd., St. John's, NL for Total Eastcan Explorations Ltd., Calgary, AB. 293 pp.

Buhl-Mortensen, L. and P.B. Mortensen. 2005. Distribution and diversity of species associated with deep-sea sea gorgonian corals off Atlantic Canada. pp. 849-879. In: A. Freiwald and J.M. Roberts (eds.). Cold-water corals and ecosystems. Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg.

Buhl-Mortensen, L., A. Vanreusel, A.J. Gooday, L.A. Levin, I.G. Priede, P. Buhl-Mortensen, H. Gheerardyn, N.J. King and M. Raes. 2010. Biological structures as a source of habitat heterogeneity and biodiversity on the deep ocean margins. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 31:21-50.

Bunch, J.N. 1979. Microbiological observations in the south Davis Strait. Fisheries Marine Manuscript Report. 1515: 92 pp.

Busby, C.D, M.J. Morgan, K.S. Dwyer, G.M. Fowler, R. Morin, M. Treble, D. Maddock Parsons, and D. Archambault. 2007. Review of the structure, the abundance and distribution of American plaice (*Hippoglossoides platessoides*) in Atlantic Canada in a species-at-risk context. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2007/069.

Byrne, M.E., Cortés, E., Vaudo, J.J., Harvey, G.C.M.N., Sampson, M., Wetherbee, B.M., Shivji, M. 2017. Satellite telemetry reveals higher fishing mortality rates than previously estimated, suggesting overfishing of an apex marine predator. Pro. R. Soc. B. 284:20170658.

Campana, S.E., K.C.T. Zwanenburg and J.N. Smith. 1990. 210Pb/226Ra determination of longevity in redfish. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*. 47: 163-165.

Campana, S.E. 2007. Porbeagle Shark *Lamna nasus*. Canadian Shark Research Laboratory website. Last modified October 24, 2007. Available at http://www.marinebiodiversity.ca/shark/english/porbeagle.htm.

Campana, S.E., A. Dorey, M. Fowler, W. Joyce, Z. Wang, D. Wright and I. Yashayaev. 2011. Migration Pathways, Behavioural Thermoregulation and Overwintering Grounds of Blue Sharks in the Northwest Atlantic. PLoS ONE 6(2): e16854.

Campana, S.E., Gibson, A.J.F., Fowler, M., Dorey, A., and Joyce, W. 2013. Population Dynamics of Northwest Atlantic porbeagle (*Lamna nasus*), with an Assessment of Status and Projections for Recovery. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2012/096. iv + 84 pp.

Campana, S.E., Fisk, A.T., and Klimley, A.P. 2015a. Movements of Arctic and northwest Atlantic Greenland sharks (*Somniosus microcephalus*) monitored with archival satellite pop-up tags suggest long-range migrations. Deep Sea Research Part II. 115: 109-115.

Campana, S.E., M. Fowler, D. Houlihan, W. Joyce, M. Showell, C. Miri, and M. Simpson. 2015b. Current Status and Threats to the North Atlantic Blue Shark (*Prionace glauca*) Population in Atlantic Canada. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2015/026: v + 44 pp.

Campana, S.E., Fowler, M., Houlihan, D., Joyce, W., Showell, M., Simpson, M., Miri, C., and Eagles, M. 2015c. Recovery Potential Assessment for Porbeagle (*Lamna nasus*) in Atlantic Canada. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2015/041. iv + 45 pp.

Canadian Parks and Wilderness Society (CPAWS). 2009. Special Marine Areas in Newfoundland & Labrador: Areas of Interest in our Marine Backyards. 179 pp.

Canadian Parks and Wilderness Society (CPAWS). 2018. Special Marine Areas In Newfoundland and Labrador 2nd Edition. 161 pp.

Carey, A.G., Jr. 1991. Ecology of North American Arctic continental shelf benthos: A review. Continental Shelf Research. 11: 865-883.

Cargnelli, L.M., S.J. Griesbach, D.B. Packer, P.L. Berrien, W.W. Morse and D.L. Johnson. 1999. Essential fish habitat source document: Witch flounder, *Glyptocephalus cynoglossus*, life history and habitat characteristics. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NE-139.

Carney. R.S. 2005. Zonation of deep biota on continental margins. In Oceanography and Marine Biology (pp. 221-288). CRC Press.

Carroll, A.G., R. Przeslawski, A. Duncan, M. Gunning and B. Bruce. 2017. A critical review of the potential impacts of marine seismic surveys on fish and invertebrates. Mar. Poll. Bull. 114: 9-24.

Carscadden, J.E., K.T. Frank and W.C. Leggett. 2001. Ecosystem changes and the effects on capelin (*Mallotus villosus*), a major forage species. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 58: 73-85.

Carscadden, J.E., H. Gjøsæter, and H. Vilhjálmsson. 2013. A comparison of recent changes in distribution of capelin (*Mallotus villosus*) in the Barents Sea, around Iceland and in the Northwest Atlantic. Progress in Oceanography, 114: 64-83.

Carscadden, J.E., W.A. Montevecchi, G.K. Davoren and B.S. Nakashima. 2002. Trophic relationships among capelin (*Mallotus villosus*) and seabirds in a changing ecosystem. ICES J. Mar. Sci., 59: 1027-1033.

Carscadden, J.E., B.E. Nakashima and K.T. Frank. 1997. Effects of fish length and temperature on the timing of peak spawning in capelin (*Mallotus villosus*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 54: 781-787.

Castro de la Guardia, L., Hu, X. and P.G. Myers. 2015. Potential positive feedback between Greenland Ice Sheet melt and Baffin Bay heat content on the west Greenland shelf. Geophysical Research Letters. 42(12): 4922-4930.

Chan, F.T., K. Stanislawczyk, A.C. Sneekes, A. Dvoretsky, S. Gollasch, D. Minchin, M. David, A. Jelmert, J. Albretsen and S.A. Bailey. 2019. Climate change opens new frontiers for marine species in the Arctic: Current trends and future invasion risks. Global change biology, 25(1): 25-38.

Chen, Y., and J. Runnebaums. 2014. A preliminary study for Improving survivability of cusk bycatch in the Gulf of Maine lobster trap. University of Maine. Nat. Mar. Fish. Ser.

Christian, J.R., Mathieu, A., Thomson, D.H., White, D. and R.A. Buchanan. 2003. Effect of seismic energy on snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*). Environmental Research Funds Report No. 144. 106 pp.

Clark, M.R., Althaus, F., Schlacher, T.A., Williams, A., Bowden, D.A. and A.R. Rowden. 2016. The impacts of deep-sea fisheries on benthic communities: A review. ICES J. Mar. Sci., 73(Supplement 1): 51-69.

Clark, R.C. and J.S. Finley. 1982. Occurrence and impact of petroleum on Arctic environments. Pp. 295-314. In: L. Rey (ed.). The Arctic Ocean: The Hydrographic Environment and the Fate of Pollutants, J. Wiley and Sons, New York, NY.

Clément, D. 1998. Innuat Utashinimuau: The Innu People's Rock. An Overview of Innu Knowledge of the Land with Special Reference to the Voisey's Bay Mine/Mill Project Site, Prepared for Innu Nation.

Coad, B.W. and J.D. Reist. 2004. Annotated list of the Arctic marine fishes of Canada. Can. MS Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2674: iv + 112 pp.

Collins, M.A., I.G. Priede, S. Addison, A. Smith, and P.M. Bagley. 1998. Acoustic Tracking of the Dispersal of Organic Matter by Scavenging Fishes in the Deep-sea. Pp. 181-186. In: J.P. Lagardere, M.-L. Begout Anras and G. Claireaux (eds.). Advances in Invertebrates and Fish Telemetry, Springer, Dordrecht (1998).

Collins, R.K., M.R. Simpson, C.M. Miri, L.G.S. Mello, D. Chabot, K. Hedges, H. Benoît and T.M. McIntyre. 2015. Assessment of Northern Wolffish, Spotted Wolffish, and Atlantic Wolffish in the Atlantic and Arctic Oceans. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2014/034: iv + 86 pp.

Cordes, E.E., Jones, D.O.B., Schlacher, T.A., Amon, D.J., Bernardino, A.F., Brooke, S., Carney, R., DeLeo, D.M., Dunlop, K.M., Escobar-Briones, E.G., Gates, A.R., Génio, L., Gobin, J., Henry, L., Herrera, S., Hoyt, S., Joye, M., Kark, S., Mestre, N.C., Metaxas, A., Pfeifer, S., Sink, K., Sweetman, A.K. and U. Witte. 2016. Environmental impacts of the deep-water oil and gas industry: A review to guide management strategies. Frontiers in Environmental Science. 4: 1-26.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2003. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the cusk *Brosme Brosme* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi + 30 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2006a. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the blue shark *Prionace glauca* (Atlantic and Pacific populations) in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii + 46 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2006b. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the white shark *Carcharodon carcharias* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii + 31 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2006c. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the shortfin mako *Isurus oxyrinchus* in Canada (Atlantic population) in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi + 24 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2007. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the roughhead grenadier *Macrourus berglax* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii + 40 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2008. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the roundnose grenadier *Coryphaenoides rupestris* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii + 42 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2009a. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the American Plaice *Hippoglossoides platessoides*, Maritime population, Newfoundland and Labrador population and Arctic population, in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. x + 74 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2009b. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Basking Shark *Cetorhinus maximus*, Atlantic population, in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. viii + 56 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2010a. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Atlantic Salmon *Salmo salar* (Nunavik population, Labrador population, Northeast Newfoundland population, South Newfoundland population, Southwest Newfoundland population, Northwest Newfoundland population, Quebec Eastern North Shore population, Quebec Western North Shore population, Anticosti Island population, Inner St. Lawrence population, Lake Ontario population, Gaspé-Southern Gulf of St. Lawrence population, Eastern Cape Breton population, Nova Scotia Southern Upland population, Inner Bay of Fundy population, Outer Bay of Fundy population) in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xlvii + 136 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2010b. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Atlantic Cod *Gadus morhua* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. x + 76 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2010c. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Deepwater Redfish/Acadian Redfish complex *Sebastes mentella* and *Sebastes fasciatus* in Canada. Ottawa. x + 80 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2010d. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Spiny Dogfish *Squalus acanthias*, Atlantic population, in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii + 50 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2011. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Atlantic Bluefin Tuna *Thunnus thynnus* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. ix + 30 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2012a. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Atlantic Wolffish *Anarhichas lupus* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi + 21 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2012b. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Northern Wolffish *Anarhichas denticulatus* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. x + 41 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2012c. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Spotted Wolffish *Anarhichas minor* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi + 22 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2012d. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Cusk *Brosme brosme* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. x + 85 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2012e. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Smooth Skate *Malacoraja senta* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xix + 77 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2012f. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Thorny Skate *Amblyraja radiata* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. ix + 75 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2012g. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the American eel *Anguilla rostrata* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. x + 71 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2013. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the White Hake *Urophycis tenuis* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. viii + 45 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2014. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Porbeagle *Lamna nasus* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xi + 40 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2015. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Winter Skate *Leucoraja ocellata* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii + 41 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2017. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Lumpfish *Cyclopterus lumpus* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xi + 78 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2018. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Roughhead Grenadier *Macrourus berglax* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xii + 38 pp.

Cota, G.F., G.W. Harrison, T. Platt S. Sathyendranath and V. Stuart. 2003. Bio-optical properties of the Labrador Sea. Journal of Geophysical Research. 108(7 S3): 21 pp.

Coté, D., J.B. Dempson, M., Piersiak, K. Layton, S. Roul, R. Laing, J. Angnatok and I. Bradbury. *In press*. Using movement, diet and genetic analysis to understand Arctic charr responses to ecosystem change. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.

Coté, D., K. Heggland, S. Roul, G. Robertson, D. Fifield, V. Wareham, E. Colbourne, G. Maillet, B. Devine, L. Pilgrim, C. Pretty, N. Le Corre, J.W. Lawson, C. Fuentes-Yaco and A. Mercier. 2019. Overview of the biophysical and ecological components of the Labrador Sea Frontier Area. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2018/067: v + 59 pp.

Coté, D., C.J. Morris, P.M. Regular and M.G. Piersiak. 2020. Effects of 2D Seismic on Snow Crab movement behavior. Fisheries Research 230:105661. 10 pp.

Cox, B.S., Dux, A.M. and C.S. Guy. 2011. Use of seismic airguns to reduce survival of salmonid eggs and embryos: A pilot study. Fishery Research. 23 pp.

Cranford, P.J., Gordon Jr, D.C., Lee, K., Armsworthy, S.L., and G.H. Tremblay. 1999. Chronic toxicity and physical disturbance effects of water-and oil-based drilling fluids and some major constituents on adult sea scallops (*Placopecten magellanicus*). Marine Environmental Research. 48(3), 225-256.

Crawford, R.E. 1992. Biology of the Iceland scallop and some implications for management of an Arctic fishery. Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 2175.

Curtis, T., McCandless, C.T., Carlson, J.K., Skomal, G.B., Kohler, N.E., Natanson, L.J., Burgess, G.H., Hoey, J.J., and Pratt Jr., H.L. 2014. Seasonal Distribution and Historic Trends in Abundance of White Sharks in the Western North Atlantic Ocean. PLoS ONE 9(6): e99240.

Curtis, T.H. 2017. Status Review Report: Thorny Skate (*Amblyraja radiata*). Final Report to National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources. February 2017. 60 pp.

Dawe, E., Mullowney, D., Stansbury, D., Hynick, E., Veitch, P., Drew, J., Coffey, W., Colbourne, E., O'Keefe, P., Fiander, D., Skanes, K., Stead, R., Maddock-Parsons, D., Higdon, P., Paddle, T., Noseworthy, D. and S. Kelland. 2010. An Assessment of Newfoundland and Labrador Snow Crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*) in 2008. DFO. Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2010/016. iv + 183 p.

Day, R., McCauley, R., Fitzgibbon, Q., Hartmann, K., and Semmens, J., 2016. Assessing the Impact of Marine Seismic Surveys on Southeast Australian Scallop and Lobster Fisheries (FRDC Report 2012/008) University of Tasmania, Hobart (2016). Available at: http://frdc.com.au/Archived-Reports/FRDC%20Projects/2012-008-DLD.PDF

DeBlois, E.M., Paine, M.D., Kilgour, B.W., Tracy, E., Crowley, R.D., Williams, U.P., and G.G. Janes. 2014a. Alterations in bottom sediment physical and chemical characteristics at the Terra Nova offshore oil development over ten years of drilling on the Grand Banks of Newfoundland, Canada. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography. 110: 13-25.

de Goeij, J.M. and F.C. van Duyl. 2007. Coral cavities are sinks of dissolved organic carbon (DOC). Limnol. Oceanogr. 52:2608-2617.

Dell'Apa, A., Cudney, J., Kimmel, D., and Rulifson, R. A. 2014. Sexual Segregation of Spiny Dogfish in Fishery-Dependent Surveys in Cape Cod, Massachusetts: Potential Management Benefits. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society.143(4).

Dempson, J., M. Shears, and M. Bloom. 2002. Spatial and Temporal Variability in the Diet of Anadromous Arctic Charr, *Salvelinus alpinus*, In Northern Labrador. Environmental Biology of Fishes 64(1): 49-62.

De Robertis, A. abd N.O. Handegard. 2013. Fish avoidance of research vessels and the efficacy of noise-reduced vessels: A review. ICES J. Mar. Sci., 70(1): 34-45.

De Soto, N.A., N. Delorme, J. Atkins, S. Howard, J. Williams and M. Johnson. 2013. Anthropogenic noise causes body malformations and delays development in marine larvae. Scientific Reports. 3: 2831.

Devine, J.A., Baker, K.D. and R.L. Haedrich. 2006. Fisheries: deep-sea fishes qualify as endangered. Nature. 439: 29.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 1996. DFO Atlantic Fisheries Stock Status Report 96/38E. Maritimes Region.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2000. DFO Stock Status Report C2-05 Northern Shrimp (*Pandalus borealis*)-Div 0B-3K. Available at: http://www.medssdmm.dfompo.gc.ca/csas/applications/publications_e.asp?year_selected=2000&series=SSR.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2001. North Labrador charr. DFO Science Stock Status Report. D2-07.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2002a. Newfoundland and Labrador snow crab. DFO Science Stock Status Report. C2-01(2002).

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2002b. Lumpfish in NAFO Division 3P. DFO Stock Status Report. A2-17(2002). 3 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2004a. Underwater World-Sand Lance. Available at: http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/zone/underwater_sous-marine/SandLance/sandlanc_e.htm.

DFO (Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2004. Review of Scientific Information on Impacts of Seismic Sound on Fish, Invertebrates, Marine Turtles and Marine Mammals. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Habitat Status Report, 2004/002: 15 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2005. Stock assessment report on Newfoundland and Labrador snow crab. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report. 2005/017.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2006a. Underwater World - Northern Shrimp. Fisheries and Oceans Canada website last updated 2006-06-06. Available at: http://www.dfompo.gc.ca/zone/underwater_sous-marin/nshrimp/nshrimp_e.htm.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2006b. Underwater World - The Witch Flounder. Available at: http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/zone/underwater_sous-marin/atlantic/witch-plie_e.htm.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2006c. Assessment of the Estuary and Gulf of St. Lawrence (Divisions 4RST) capelin stock in 2005. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report, 2006/022.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2006d. Assessment of lumpfish in the Gulf of St. Lawrence (3Pn, 4RST) in 2005. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Repor*t*. 2006-034.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2007. State of the ocean: Chemical and biological oceanographic conditions in the Newfoundland and Labrador region. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report. 2007/032.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2009. Underwater World: Atlantic Halibut-Estuary and Gulf of St. Lawrence (Canadian East Coast). Available from: http://www.dfompo.gc.ca/science/publications/uww-msm/articles/atlantichalibut-fletanatlantiqueeng.html.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2010a. Recovery Strategy for the Atlantic Salmon (*Salmon salar*), Inner Bay of Fundy population. *Species at Risk Act* Recovery Strategy Series. Ottawa. xiii + 58 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2010b. Recovery Potential Assessment for Roundnose Grenadier *Coryphaenoides rupestris*. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Rep*.* 2010/021. 11 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2013a. Ecological Risk Assessment Framework (ERAF) for coldwater corals and sponge dominated communities. Sustainable Fisheries Framework (SFF): Policy to manage the impacts of fishing on sensitive benthic areas.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2013b. Ocean and Ecosystem Science Seminar Series. [cited 2013 Dec 10]. Available from: http://www2.mar.dfompo.gc.ca/bin/cgi/ocean/biosem/biosem.pl?startdate=01-12-2010&language=English.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2013c. Facts on Canadian Fisheries: Haddock. Available from: http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/sustainable-durable/fisheries-peches/haddockaiglefin-eng.htm.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2013d. Report on the progress and implementation of the Recovery Strategy for northern wolffish (*Anarhichas denticulatus*) and spotted wolffish (*Anarhichas minor*), and Management Plan for Atlantic wolffish (*Anarhichas lupus*) in Canada for the period 2008-2013. Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Report Series. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa. vi + 16 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2013e. Satellite Tagging Uncovers Surprising Birthing Ground of Porbeagle Sharks. Available from: http://www.dfompo.gc.ca/science/publications/article/2011/01-24-11-eng.html.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2014a. Wolffish in the Atlantic and Arctic regions. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2014/022: 17 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2014b. Update to The Recovery Potential for Cusk in Canadian Waters. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2014/048: 16 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2014c. Assessment of Spiny Dogfish in the Northwest Atlantic. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2014/055: 12 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2015a. 2014 Assessment of Atlantic Halibut on the Scotian Shelf and Southern Grand Banks (NAFO Divisions 3NOPs4VWX5Zc). DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2015/012: 16 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2015b. 2015 Assessment of 4VWX Herring. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2015/040 23 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2016a. Species Overview: Snow Crab. Available online at: http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/profiles-profils/snow-crab-crabe-neiges-atl-eng.html.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2016b. Northwest Atlantic Spiny Dogfish Stock Status Update Report. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Resp. 2016/019: 10 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2017. Status Updates for Thorny Skate in the Canadian Atlantic and Arctic Oceans and Smooth Skate (Laurentian-Scotian and Funk Island Deep Designatable Units). DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Resp. 2017/011: 29 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2018a. Stock Assessment of Newfoundland and Labrador Atlantic Salmon – 2017. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2018/034: 30 pp. (Erratum: September 2018)

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2018b. Assessment of Capelin in SA2 and Divs. 3KL in 2017. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2018/030: 24 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2019a. Stock Assessment of Witch Flounder (*Glyptocephalus cynoglossus*) in NAFO Divisions 2J3KL. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2018/053: 15 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2019b. Assessment of Witch Flounder (*Glyptocephalus cynoglossus*) NAFO Divisions 2J3KL. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2019/066. iv + 57 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2019c. Action Plan for the Atlantic Salmon (*Salmo salar*), inner Bay of Fundy population in Canada. *Species at Risk Act* Action Plan Series. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa, ON. vii + 59 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2019d. Stock Assessment of Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) in NAFO Divisions 4X5Y. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2019/015: 19 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2019e. Science advice on the effectiveness of ballast water exchange plus treatment as a mechanism to reduce the introduction and establishment of aquatic invasive species in Canadian ports. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2019/003: 22 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2019f. Atlantic salmon (Inner Bay of Fundy population) Salmo salar. Aquatic Species at Risk. Accessed at: http://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/profiles-profils/salmon-atl-saumon-eng.html.

DFO (Department of Fisheries and Oceans). 2020a. An assessment of Iceland Scallop (*Chlamys islandica*) in the Strait of Belle Isle. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2020/009: 13 pp.

DFO (Department of Fisheries and Oceans). 2020b. Stock assessment of Newfoundland and Labrador Atlantic Salmon–2018. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2020/038: 36 pp.

DFO (Department of Fisheries and Oceans). 2020c. Stock assessment of Newfoundland and Labrador Atlantic Salmon–2019. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Resp. 2020/045: 31 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2020d. Recovery Strategy for Northern Wolffish (*Anarhichas denticulatus*) and Spotted Wolffish (*Anarhichas minor*), and Management Plan for Atlantic Wolffish (*Anarhichas lupus*) in Canada. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa, ON. vii + 81 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2020e. Action Plan for the Northern Wolffish (*Anarhichas denticulatus*) and Spotted Wolffish (*Anarhichas minor*) in Canada. *Species at Risk Act* Action Plan Series. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa, ON. v + 25 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2020f. Update of the Status of Cusk (*Brosme brosme*) in NAFO Divisions 4VWX5Z for 2019. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Resp. 2020/020: 5 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2021a. Biophysical and Ecological Overview of a Study Area within the Labrador Inuit Settlement Area Zone. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2021/003: 49 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2021b. Coral and Sponge Mitigations in Relation to Exploratory Drilling Programs in the Newfoundland and Labrador Region. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2021/028: 26 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2021c. Science Review of the Labrador Shelf Offshore Area Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Update. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Response 2021/031: 78 pp.

Dolgov, A.V. 2002. Feeding and food consumption by the Barents Sea skates. NAFO SCR Doc 02/93 No. N4714.

Drake, D.A.R., Bradie, J.N., Ogilvie, D., Casas-Monroy, O. and Bailey, S.A., 2020. Effectiveness of ballast water exchange plus treatment as a mechanism to reduce the introduction and establishment of aquatic invasive species in Canadian ports. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2020/003: viii + 60 pp.

Drazen, J.C. and T.T. Sutton. 2017. Dining in the Deep: The Feeding Ecology of Deep-sea Fishes. Annu. Rev. Mar. Sci., 9 (2017): 337-366

Drinkwater, F.K., and G.C. Harding. 2001. Effects of the Hudson Strait outflow on the biology of the Labrador Shelf. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 58: 171-184.

Edge, K.J., Johnston, E.L., Dafforn, K.A., Simpson, S.L., Kutti, T., and R.J. Bannister. 2016. Sublethal effects of water-based drilling muds on the deep-water sponge *Geodia barretti*. Environmental Pollution. 212: 525-534.

Edinger, E, K. Baker, R. Devillers and V. Wareham. 2007. Coldwater Corals off Newfoundland and Labrador: Distributions and Fisheries Impacts. World Wildlife Foundation. Toronto, Canada.

Edinger, E.N., Sherwood, O.A., Piper, D.J.W., Wareham, V.E., Baker, K.D., Gilkinson, K.D. and D.B. Scott. 2011. Geological features supporting deep-sea coral habitat in Atlantic Canada. Continental Shelf Research. 31(2) :S69-S84.

Edmonds, N.J., Firmin, C.J., Goldsmith, D., Faulkner, R.C., and Wood, D.T. 2016. A review of crustacean sensitivity to high amplitude underwater noise: Data needs for effective risk assessment in relation to UK commercial species. Mar. Poll. Bull., 108 (1-2). pp. 5-11.

Ellis, J.I., Fraser, G., and Russell. 2012. Discharged drilling waste from oil and gas platforms and its effects on benthic communities. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 456: 285-302.

Fahay, M.P. 1983. Guide to early stages of marine fishes occurring in the western North Atlantic Ocean, Cape Hatteras to the southern Scotian Shelf. Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fishery Science. 4.

FAO (Food and Aquaculture Organization of the United Nations). 2007a. *Reinhardtius hippoglossoides* – Species Fact Sheet. Fisheries and Aquaculture Department website. Updated 2007. Available at http://www.fao.org/fi/website/FIRetrieveAction.do?dom=species&fid=2544.

FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations). 2007b. Species Fact Sheets: *Gadus ogac* (Richardson, 1836). FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Department. Available at: http://www.fao.org/fi/website/FI/RetrieveAction.do?dom=species&fid=2219.

Fewtrell, J.L. and R.D. McCauley. 2012. Impact of airgun noise on the behaviour of marine fish and squid. Mar. Pollut. Bull*.* 64(5): 984-993.

Fleming, I.A. and J.D. Reynolds. 2004. Salmonid breeding systems. Pp. 264-294. In: A.P. Henry and S.C. Stearns (eds.). Evolution Illuminated: Salmon and Their Relatives, Oxford University Press, Oxford, NY.

Fossen, I. and Bergstad, O.A. 2006. Distribution and biology of the blue hake, *Antimora rostrata* (Pisces: Moridae), along the mid-Atlantic Ridge and off Greenland. Fisheries Research. 82:19-29.

FRCC (Fisheries Resources Conservation Council). 2005. Strategic Conservation Framework for Atlantic Snow Crab. Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada. FRCC. 05.R1: 65 pp.

Frisk, M.G., C.M. Martinez, K.A. McKown, J.P. Zacharias and K.J. Dunton. 2019. First observations of long-distance migration in a large skate species, the winter skate: Implications for population connectivity, ecosystem dynamics, and management. Mari. Coast. Fish: Dyan. Man. Eco. Sci. 11: 202-212.

Fromentin, J.-M. and B. Planque. 1996. *Calanus* and environment in the eastern North Atlantic. II. Influence of the North Atlantic Oscillation on *C. finnmarchicus* and *C. helgolandicus*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 134:111-118.

Gagnon, J.-M. and R.L. Haedrich. 1991. A functional approach to the study of Labrador/Newfoundland shelf macrofauna. Continental Shelf Research. 11: 963-977.

Gagnon, M.M., and S. Bakhtyar. 2013. Induction of fish biomarkers by synthetic-based drilling muds. PLoS One. 8(7): e69489.

Gascon, D. 2003. Redfish Multidisciplinary Research Zonal Program (1995-1998): Final Report. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 2462

Gass, S. 2003. Conservation of Deep-Sea Corals in Atlantic Canada. World Wildlife Fund Canada, Toronto, ON.

Gates, A.R. and D.O.B. Jones. 2012. Recovery of benthic megafauna from anthropogenic disturbance at a hydrocarbon drilling well (380m depth in the Norwegian Sea). PLoS One. 7(10).

Gibson, K.J., Streich, M.K., Topping, T. S., and Stunz, G. W. 2021. New Insights Into the Seasonal Movement Patterns of Shortfin Mako Sharks in the Gulf of Mexico. J Front. Mar Sci. 8: 5pp.

Gilkinson, K., E. Dawe, B. Forward, B. Hickey, D. Kulka and S. Walsh. 2006. A review of Newfoundland and Labrador research on the effects of mobile fishing gear on benthic habitat and communities. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2006/055.

Gilkinson, K. and E. Edinger (eds.). 2009. The ecology of deep-sea corals of Newfoundland and Labrador waters: biogeography, life history, biogeochemistry, and relation to fishes. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. No. 2830. 144 pp.

González C., E. Román, X. Paz, and E. Ceballos. 2006. Feeding habits and diet overlap of skates (*Amblyraja radiata*, *A. hyperborea*, *Bathyraja spinicauda*, *Malacoraja senta* and *Rajella fyllae*) in the North Atlantic. NAFO SCR Doc. 06/53 Ser. No. N5285. 17 p.

Gosner, K.L. 1978. Peterson Field Guides: Atlantic Seashore, Houghton Mifflin.

Government of Canada. 2019. Canada Gazette Part II, September 18, 2020: Critical Habitat of the Atlantic Salmon (*Salmo salar*) Inner Bay of Fundy Population Order. Available at: https://wildlife-species.canada.ca/species-risk-registry/virtual_sara/files/g2-15319.pdf

Government of Canada. 2020. Canada Gazette Part II, September 16, 2020: Critical Habitat of the Northern Wolffish (*Anarhichas denticulatus*) Order (Registration SOR/2020-185) and Critical Habitat of the Spotted Wolffish (*Anarhichas minor*) Order (Registration SOR/2020-186). Available at: https://wildlife-species.canada.ca/species-risk-registry/virtual_sara/files/g2-15419.pdf

Grieve, B.D., Hare, J.A., and McElroy, W.D. 2020. Modeling the impacts of climate change on thorny skate on the Northeast US shelf using trawl and longline surveys. J. Fish. Ocean. 30(3): 300-314

Grimm, U., S. Fowler and C. Raymakers. 2004. Trade in and Conservation of two Shark Species, Porbaegle (*Lamna nasus*) and Spiny Dogfish (*Squalis acanthus*). Federal Agency for Nature Conservation. Bundesant fur Naturschutz (BfN)-Skrimpton 118.

Guijarro, J., E. Kenchington, F.J. Murillo, L. Beazley, C. Lirette, V. Wareham, and M. Koen-Alonso. 2016. Species Distribution Modelling of Crinoids, Bryozoans, and Ascidians in the Newfoundland and Labrador Region. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci., 3181: v + 60 pp.

Gullage, L., Devillers, R. and E. Edinger. 2017. Predictive distribution modelling of cold-water corals in the Newfoundland and Labrador region. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 582: 57-77.

Haedrich, R.L. and N.R. Henderson. 1974. Pelagic food of *Coryphaenoides armatus*, a deep benthic rattail. Deep Sea Res., 21 (1974): 739-744.

Hare, J.A., Manderson, J.P., Nye, J.A., Alexander, M.A., Auster, P.J., Borggaard, D.L., Capotondi, A.M., Damon-Randall, K.B., Heupel, E., Mateo, I., O'Brien, L., Richardson, D.E., Stock, C.A., and Biegel, S.T. 2012. Cusk (*Brosme brosme*) and climate change: Assessing the threat to a candidate marine fish species under the US Endangered Species Act. ICES. J. Mar. Sci. 69(10): 1753-1768.

Harrington, J.J., McAllister, J., and Semmens, J.M. 2010. Assessing the Short-Term Impact of Seismic Surveys on Adult Commercial Scallops (*Pecten fumatus*) in Bass Strait. Tasmanian Aquaculture and Fisheries Institute, University of Tasmania. Available at: http://www.afma.gov.au/wp-content/uploads/2010/12/Assessing-the-short-term-impact-of-seismic-surveys-on-adult-commercial-scallops-in-Bass-Strait.pdf.

Harris, L.E., M. Greenlaw, Q. McCurdy, and D. MacDonald. 2018. Information on the Potential for Recovery of Cusk (*Brosme brosme*) in Canadian Waters. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2018/002. vi + 62 pp.

Harris, P.T., M. Macmillan-Lawler, J. Rupp and E.K. Baker. 2014. Geomorphology of the oceans. Marine Geology 352: 4-24.

Harrison, W.G. and W.K.W. Li. 2008. Phytoplankton growth and regulation in the Labrador Sea: Light and nutrient limitation. Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Science. 39: 71–82.

Harrison, W.G., Børsheim, K.Y., Li, W.K.W., Maillet, G.L., Pepin, P., Sakshaug, E., Skogen, M.D. and P.A. Yeats. 2013. Phytoplankton production and growth regulation in the Subarctic North Atlantic: A comparative study of the Labrador Sea-Labrador/Newfoundland shelves and Barents/Norwegian/Greenland seas and shelves. Progress in Oceanography. 114(201):26-45.

Harrison, W.G., and W.K.W. Li. 2015. Primary Production in the Labrador Sea and Adjacent Waters: Atlantic Zone Off-Shelf Monitoring Program 1991-2011. File Number / Numéro du dossier (publications.gc.ca)

Harvey-Clarke, C. 1997. Eastern Tidepool and Reef North-Central Atlantic Marine Life Guide. Hancock House Publishers. Canada. 64 pp.

Head, E.J.H., L.R. Harris and R.W. Campbell. 2000. Investigations on the ecology of *Calanus* spp. in the Labrador Sea. I. Relationship between the phytoplankton bloom and reproduction and development of *Calanus finmarchicus* in spring. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 193: 53-73.

Head, E.J.H., L.R. Harris and I. Yashayaev. 2003. Distributions of Calanus spp. and other mesozooplankton in the Labrador Sea in relationship of hydrography in spring and early summer (1995-2000). Progress in Oceanography. 59: 1-30.

Head, E. and P. Pepin. 2008. Variations in overwintering depth distributions of *Calanus finmarchicus* in the slope waters of the NW Atlantic Continental Shelf and the Labrador Sea. Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Science. 39: 49-69.

Healey. B.P., Mahé, J.-C. and M.J. Morgan. 2010. An assessment of Greenland halibut (*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*) in NAFO Subarea 2 Divisions 3KLMNO. NAFO SCR Doc. 10/40.

Hebert, P.D.N. and J. Wearing-Wilde (Editors). 2002. Canada's Polar Life. Canadian plaice, *Hippoglossoides platessoides*. CyberNatural Software, University of Guelph., Guelph, ON.

Hedeholm, R. Qvist, T. Nielson, J., and GrØnkaer, P. 2019. Temporal changes in size-at-maturity of black dogfish. J. Fish. Bio. 95(3)

Henry, L.-A., and M. Hart. 2005. Regeneration from Injury and Resource Allocation in Sponges and Corals – a Review. International Review of Hydrobiology 90: 125-158.

Henry, L.-A., Kenchington, E., Kenchington, T.J., MacIsaac, K., Bourbonnais, C., and Gordon Jr, D.C. 2006. Impacts of experimental pulsed otter trawling on communities of sessile colonial epifauna in Western Bank (Northwest Atlantic). Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 306: 63-78.

Henry, L.-A., D. Harries, P. Kingston, and J. M. Roberts. 2017. Historic scale and persistence of drill cuttings impacts on North Sea benthos. Marine Environmental Research 129: 219-228.

Herrnkind, W., Butler, M., Hunt, J. and M. Childress. 1997. Role of physical refugia: Implications from a mass sponge die-off in a lobster nursery in Florida. Mar. Freshw. Res. 48:759-769.

Himmelman, J., and Hamel, J.-R. 1993. Diet, behaviour and reproduction of the whelk *Buccinum undatum* in the northern Gulf of St. Lawrence, eastern Canada. Marine Biology, 116, 423–430. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00350059

Hoolihan, J.P., Wells, R.J.D., Luo, J., Falterman, B., Prince, E.D., and J.R. Rooker. 2014. Vertical and horizontal movements of yellowfin tuna in the Gulf of Mexico. Marine and Coastal Fisheries. 6(1), 211-222.

Hooper, J.N.A. and R.W.M. van Soest. (Editors). 2002. Systema Porifera. Guide to the classification of sponges. 2 volumes. Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers: New York, Boston, Dordrecht, London, Moscow. XCIV + 1707 pp. ISBN 978-0-306-47260-2

Horner, R., S.F. Ackley, G.S. Dieckmann, B. Gulliksen, T. Hoshiai, L. Legendre, I.A. Melnikov, W.S. Reeburgh, M. Spindler and C.W. Sullivan. 1992. Ecology of sea ice biota. 1. Habitat, terminology, and methodology. Polar Biology. 12: 417-427.

Howey, L.A., B.M. Wetherbee, E.R. Tolentino and M.S. Shivji. 2017. Biogeophysical and physiological processes drive movement patterns in a marine predator. Mov. Ecol. 5 (16)

Huntley, M., K.W. Strong and A.T. Dengler. 1983. Dynamics and community structure of zooplankton in the Davis Strait and Northern Labrador Sea. *Arctic*. 25(2): 143-161.Irwin, B.D. 1990. Primary production of ice algae on a seasonally-ice-covered, continental shelf. Polar Biology. 10(4): 247-254.

Hurley, G. and J. Ellis. 2004. Environmental Effects of Exploratory Drilling Offshore Canada: Environmental Effects Monitoring Data and Literature Review – Final Report. Prepared for the Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency, Regulatory Advisory Committee.

Hylland, K., Tollefsen, K.E., Ruus, A., Jonsson, G., Sundt, R.C., Sanni, S. 2008. Water column monitoring near oil installations in the North Sea 2001-2004. Mar. Poll. Bull., 56: 414- 429.

IOGP (International Association of Oil and Gas Producers). 2016. Environmental Fate and Effects of Ocean Discharge of Drill Cuttings and Associated Drilling Fluids from Offshore Oil and Gas Operations. IOGP Report 543.

Irwin, B.D. 1990. Primary production of ice algae on a seasonally-ice-covered, continental shelf. Polar Biology. 10(4): 247-254.

Jagwani, D., Shukla, P., Kulkarni, A., Ramteke, D.S., and H.D. Juneja. 2011. Organ Specific Distribution of PAHs in a Carnivorous Fish Species Following Chronic Exposure to Used Synthetic-Based Drilling Mud. Polycyclic Aromatic Compounds. 31(4), 227-242.

Jensen, A.S. 1935. The Greenland halibut, (*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides* (Walb.)) its development and migrations. K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr. 9RK. 6(4): 1-32.

Johnson, D.L. 2004. Essential fish habitat source document: American plaice, *Hippoglossoides platessoides*, life history and habitat characteristics, Second Edition. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-NE-187.

Jones, J.B. 1992. Environmental impact of trawling on the seabed: A review, New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research, 26:1, 59-67

Junquera, S. and J. Zamarro. 1994. Sexual maturity and spawning of Greenland halibut (*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*) from Flemish Pass area. NAFO Sci. Counc. Studies. 20: 47-52.

Jury, S.H., J.D. Field, S.L. Stone, D.M. Nelson and M.E. Monaco. 1994. Distribution and Abundance of Fishes and Invertebrates in North Atlantic Estuaries. ELMR Report No. 13. NOAA/NOS Strategic Environmental Assessments Division, Silver Spring, MD. 221 pp.

Keenan, S.F., Benfield, M.C., and J.K. Blackburn. 2007. Importance of the artificial light field around offshore petroleum platforms for the associated fish community. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 331: 219-231.

Kenchington, E., Lirette, C., Cogswell, A., Archambault, D., Archambault, P., Benoit, H., Bernier, D., Brodie, B., Fuller, S., Gilkinson, K., Lévesque, M., Power, D., Siferd, T., Treble, M and V. Wareham. 2010. Delineating coral and sponge concentrations in the biogeographic regions of the east coast of Canada using spatial analyses. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2010/041. vi + 202 pp.

Kenchington, E., L. Beazley, C. Lirette, F.J. Murillo, J. Guijarro, V. Wareham, K. Gilkinson, M. Koen Alonso, H. Benoît, H. Bourdages, B. Sainte-Marie, M. Treble and T. Siferd. 2016. Delineation of coral and sponge Significant Benthic Areas in eastern Canada using kernel density analyses and species distribution models. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2016/093: vi + 178 pp.

Kennedy, J., Durif, C.M.F., Florin, A.-B., Fréchet, A., Gauthier, J., Hüssy, K., Þór Jónsson, S., Ólafsson, H.G., Post, S., and Hedeholm, R.B. 2018. A brief history of lumpfishing, assessment, and management across the North Atlantic. ICES. J. Mar. Sci. 76(1):181-191.

Kjeilen-Eilertsen, G., Trannum, H., Jak, R., Smit, M., Neff, J., and G. Durell. 2004. Literature report on burial: Derivation of PNEC as component in the MEMW model tool. Report AM 2004, 24.

Kneebone, J., Sulikowski, J., Knotek, R., McElroy, W.D., Gervelis, B., Curtis, T., Jurek, J., and Mandelman, J. 2020. Using conventional and pop-up satellite transmitting tags to assess the horizontal movements and habitat use of thorny skate in the Gulf of Maine. ICES. J. Mar. Sci. 77(7-8): 2790-2803.

Knudby, A., Kenchington, E. and F.J. Murillo. 2013. Modeling the distribution of Geodia sponges and sponge grounds in the Northwest Atlantic. PLoS ONE. 8(12):e82306. 20 pp.

Koeller, P., Fuentes-Yaco, C., Platt, T., Sathyendranath, S., Richards, A., Ouellet, P., Orr, D., Skúladóttir, U., Wieland, K., Savard, L. and M. Ashan. 2009. Basin-scale coherence in phenology of shrimps and phytoplankton in the North Atlantic Ocean. Science. 324:791-793.

Koen-Alonso, M., C. Favaro, N. Ollerhead, H. Benoît, H. Bourdages, B. Sainte-Marie, M. Treble, K. Hedges, E. Kenchington, C. Lirette, M. King, S. Coffen-Smout and J. Murillo. 2018. Analysis of the overlap between fishing effort and Significant Benthic Areas in Canada's Atlantic and Eastern Arctic marine waters. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2018/015: xvii + 270 pp.

Krieger, K.J. and B.L. Wing. 2002. Megafauna associations with deepwater corals (*Primnoa* spp.) in the Gulf of Alaska. Hydrobiologia. 471:83-90.

Kulka, D.W. 2006. Abundance and distribution of sharks on the Grand Banks with particular reference to the NAFO Regulatory Area. NAFO Science Research Council Document, 06-20.

Kulka, D.W. and C.M. Miri. 2003. The status of thorny skate (*Amblyraja radiata* Donovan, 1808) in NAFO Division 3L, 3N, 3O and subdivision 3Ps. NAFO Science Council Research Document. 03/57.

La Bella, G., Cannata, S., Froglia, C., Ratti, S., Rivas, G. 1996. First assessment of effects of air-gun seismic shooting on marine resources in the Central Adriatic Sea. International Conference on Health, Safety and Environment in Oil and Gas Exploration and Production, 1: 227-238.

Lacroix, G.L. 2013. Population-specific ranges of oceanic migration for adult Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) documented using pop-up satellite archival tags. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 70:1011-1030.

Larsson, A. I., and A. Purser. 2011. Sedimentation on the cold-water coral *Lophelia pertusa*: Cleaning efficiency from natural sediments and drill cuttings. Mar. Poll. Bull., 62: 1159-1168.

Laurel, B.J., R.S. Gregory and J A. Brown. 2003a. Settlement and distribution of Age-0 juvenile cod, *Gadus morhua* and *G. ogac*, following a large-scale habitat manipulation. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 262: 241-252.

Laurel, B.J., R.S. Gregory and J.A. Brown. 2003b. Predator distribution and habitat patch area determine predation rates on Age-0 juvenile cod *Gadus* spp. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 251: 245-254.

Laurel, B.J., R.S. Gregory, J.A. Brown, J.K. Hancock and D.C. Schneider. 2004. Behavioural consequences of density-dependent habitat use in juvenile cod *Gadus morhua* and *G. ogac*: The role of movement and aggregation. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 272: 257-270.

Lavoie, D., Lambert, N., and D. Gilbert. 2017. Projections of future trends in biogeochemical conditions in the Northwest Atlantic using CMIP5 Earth Systems models. Atmosphere-Ocean. iFirst article:1-23. DOI: 10.1080/07055900.2017.1401973.

Layton, K.K.S, B. Dempson, P.V.R. Snelgrove, S.J. Duffy, A.M. Messmer, I.G. Paterson, N.W. Jeffery, T. Kess, J.B. Horne, S.J. Salisbury, D.E. Ruzzante, P. Bentzen, D. Coté, C.M. Nugent, M.M. Ferguson, J.S. Leong, B.F. Koop and I.R. Bradbury. 2020. Resolving fine-scale population structure and fishery exploitation using sequenced microsatellites in a northern fish. Evol. Appl., 13(5): 1055-1068.

Lazier, J., R. Hendry, A. Clarke, I. Yashayaev, and P. Rhines. 2002. Convection and restratification in the Labrador Sea, 1990-2000. Deep-Sea Research I - Oceanography Research Paper. 49: 1819–1835.

Lewis, K.P., Buren, A.D., Regular, P.M., Mowbray, F.K., and Murphy, H.M. 2019. Forecasting capelin *Mallotus villosus* biomass on the Newfoundland shelf. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 616: 171-183

Le Corre, N., Pepin, P., Han, G., Ma, Z., and Snelgrove, P.V.R. 2019. Assessing connectivity patterns among management units of the Newfoundland and Labrador shrimp population. Fisheries Oceanography. 28:183-202.

Liefmann, S., J. Järnegren, G. Johnsen, and F. Murray. 2018. Eco-physiological responses of cold-water soft corals to anthropogenic sedimentation and particle shape. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 504: 61-71.

LGL Limited. 2005. Western Newfoundland and Labrador Offshore Area Strategic Environmental Assessment. Prepared by LGL Limited for the Canada-Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Board, St. John’s, NL.

LGL Limited. 2014. Environmental Assessment of BP Exploration (Canada) Limited’s Tangier 3-D Seismic Survey. BP Document No. NS-HS-REP-BP-B01-0001. March 2014.

LGL Limited, S.L. Ross Environmental Research Ltd., and Coastal Ocean Associates Inc. 2000. Environmental Assessment of Exploration Drilling Off Nova Scotia. Report prepared for Mobil Canada Ltd., Shell Canada Ltd., Imperial Oil Resources Ltd., Gulf Canada Resources Ltd., Chevron Canada Resources, PanCanadian Petroleum, Murphy Oil Ltd. and Norsk Hydro.

Li, W.K.W. and P.M. Dickie. 1996. Distribution and Abundance of Bacteria in the Ocean. Available at: http://www.mar.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/review/1996/Li/Li_e.html.

Li, W.K.W. and G. W. Harrison. 2001. Chlorophyll, bacteria and picophytoplankton in ecological provinces of the North Atlantic. Deep Sea Research II. 48: 2271-2293.

Lydersen, C., A.T. Fisk, and K.M. Kovacs. 2016. A review of Greenland shark (*Somniosus microcephalus*) studies in the Kongsfjorden area, Svalbard Norway. Polar Biology 39:2169-2178.

Maddock-Parsons, M. 2005a. Stock assessment on subdivision 3Ps witch flounder. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report. 2005/050.

Maddock-Parsons. 2005b. Witch flounder in NAFO Subdivision 3Ps. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2005/086.

Maddock-Parsons, D. 2009. Divisions 3LNO yellowtail flounder (*Limanda ferruginea*) in the 2008 Canadian stratified bottom trawl survey. NAFO SCR Document. 09/31: 28 pp.

Maguire, J.J., and Lester, B. 2012. Bluefin tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*) in Atlantic Canadian Waters: Biology, Status, Recovery Potential, and Measures for Mitigation. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2012/002: vi + 28 pp.

Maillett, G. and E. Colbourne. 2007. Variations in the Labrador Current transport and zooplankton abundance on the NL shelf. NAFO SCR Document. 07/42.

Maldonado, M., Giraud, K., and C. Carmona. 2008. Effects of sediment on the survival of asexually produced sponge recruits. Mar. Biol., 154(4): 631-641.

Marcogliese, D.J., E. Albert, P. Gagnon and J.M. Sevigny. 2003. Use of parasites in stock identification of deepwater redfish (*Sebastes mentella*) in the Northwest Atlantic. Fisheries Bulletin. 101:183-188.

MarineBio. 2021. Abyssal Grenadiers. The MarineBio Conservation Society. Available at: https://www.marinebio.org/species/abyssal-grenadiers/coryphaenoides-armatus/

Markle, D.F, Methven, D.A. and L.J. Coates-Markle. 1982. Aspects of spatial and temporal cooccurrence in the life history stages of the sibling hakes, *Urophycis chuss* (Walbaum 1972) and *Urophycis tenuis* (Mitchill 1815) (Pisces: Gadidae). Can. J. Zool. 60:2057-2078.

McCauley, R.D., Fewtrell, J., Duncan, A.J., Jenner, M.-N., Jenner, C., Prince, R.I.T. and J. Murdoch. 2000a. Marine seismic surveys - A study of environmental implications. APPEA (Australian Petroleum Production and Exploration Association) Journal. 40: 692-708.

McCauley, R.D., J. Fewtrell, A.J. Duncan, C. Jenner, M.-N. Jenner, J.D. Penrose, R.I.T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch and K. McCabe. 2000b. Marine seismic surveys: Analysis of airgun signals; and effects of air gun exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid (Report prepared for Australian Petroleum Production Association, Sydney, Australia). Perth, Australia: Centre for Marine Science and Technology, Curtin University.

McCauley, R.D., Fewtrell, J., and Popper, A. 2003. High intensity anthropogenic sound damages fish ears. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 113, 638 (2003); Doi: https://doi.org/10.1121/1.1527962.

McCauley R.D., and Kent C.S. 2012. A Lack of Correlation Between Air Gun Signal Pressure Waveforms and Fish Hearing Damage. In: Popper A.N., Hawkins A. (eds) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life. Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology, vol 730. Springer, New York, NY.

McEachran, J.D. 1973. Biology of seven species of skates (Pisces: Rajidae). Ph.D. dissertation, Coll. William and Mary, Williamsburg, VA. 127 p.

McEachran, J.D. 2002. Skates. Family Rajidae. In Bigelow and Schroeder's Fishes of the Gulf of Maine. 3rd Edition. Edited by B.B. Collette and G. Klein- MacPhee. p. 60-75. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC. 748 p.

McEachran, J.D., D.F. Boesch and J.A. Musick. 1976. Food division within two sympatric species-pairs of skates (Pisces: Rajidae). Mar. Biol. 35: 301-317.

McKone, W.D. and E.M. LeGrow. 1984. Underwater World: Redfish (Ocean Perch). Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa, ON.

Mellea, W., J. Rungeb, E. Headc, S. Plourded, C. Castellanie, P. Licandroe, J. Piersonf, S. Jonasdottirg, C. Johnsonc, C. Bromsa, H. Debesh, T. Falkenhauga, E. Gaardh, A. Gislasoni, M. Heathj, Barbara Niehoffk, T. Gissel Nielseng, P. Pepinl, E. Kaare Stenevika, and G. Chustma. 2014. The North Atlantic Ocean as habitat for Calanus finmarchicus: Environmental factors and life history traits. Progress in Oceanography, Volume 129, Pg. 244-284

Methven, D. 1999. Annotated bibliography of demersal fish feeding with emphasis on selected studies from the Scotian Shelf and Grand Bank of the Northwestern Atlantic. Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci., 2267: iv + 106 pp.

Methven, D.A, Haedrich, R.L. and G.A. Rose. 2001. The fish assemblage of a Newfoundland estuary: diel, monthly, and annual variation. Estuarine Coastal and Shelf Science. 52:669-687.

Minaskuat. 2009. Currant Land and Resource Use in the Lower Churchill River Area. Environmental Baseline Report. LCP 587627.

Montevecchi, W.A., S. Benvenuti, S. Garthe, G.K. Davoren, and D. Fifield. 2009. Flexible foraging tactics by a large opportunistic seabird preying on forage- and large pelagic fishes. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 385: 295-306.

Moore, J.-S., L.N. Harris, and R.F. Tallman. 2014. A review of anadromous Arctic char (*Salvelinus alpinus*) migratory behavior: implications for genetic population structure and fisheries management. Can. Manuscr. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2014/3051: vi + 27 pp.

Morgan, M.J. and W.R. Bowering. 1997. Temporal and geographic variation in maturity at length and age of Greenland halibut (*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*) from the Canadian north-west Atlantic with implications for fisheries management. ICES J. Mar. Sci., 54: 875-885.

Morgan, M.J. 2000. Interactions between substrate and temperature preference in adult American plaice (*Hippoglossoides platessoides*). Marine and Freshwater Behaviour and Physiology. 33: 249-259.

Morin, B., R. Methot, J.M. Sevigny, D. Power, B. Branton and T. McIntyre. 2004. Review of the structure, the abundance and distribution of *Sebastes mentella* and *S. fasciatus* in Atlantic Canada in at species-at-risk context. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc., 2004/058: iv + 90 pp.

Morley, E.L., Jones, G., and A.N. Radford. 2014. The importance of invertebrates when considering the impacts of anthropogenic noise. Proc. R. Soc. B. 281(1776): 2013-2683.

Morris, C.J., D. Coté, B. Martin and D. Kehler. 2018. Effects of 2D seismic on the snow crab fishery. Fisheries Research. 197: 10 pp. doi: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fishres.2017.09.012.

Morris, C.J., D. Coté, B. Martin and D. Mullowney. 2020. Effects of 3D seismic surveying on the Snow Crab fishery. Fisheries Research 232:105719. 10 pp.

Mortensen, P.B. and L. Buhl-Mortensen. 2004. Distribution of deep-water gorgonian corals in relation to benthic habitat features in the Northeast Channel (Atlantic Canada). Marine Biology, 144(6), pp.1223-1238.

Mortensen, P.B. and L. Buhl-Mortensen. 2005. Morphology and growth of the deep-water gorgonians *Primnoa resedaeformis* and *Paragorgia arborea*. Marine Biology, 147(3), pp.775-788.

Mortensen, P.B., L. Buhl-Mortensen and D.C. Gordon. 2006. Distribution of deep-water corals in Atlantic Canada. In Proc 10th Int Coral Reef Symp (Vol. 1, pp. 1832-1848).

Mullowney, D., C. Morris, E. Dawe, I. Zagorsky, and S. Goryanina. 2018. Dynamics of snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*) movement and migration along the Newfoundland and Labrador and Eastern Barents Sea continental shelves. Rev. Fish. Biol. Fish. 28: 435-459.

Murillo, F.J., E. Kenchington, M. Sacau, D.J.W. Piper, V. wareham, A. Munoz. 2011. SC WG on the Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries Management – December 2011: New VME indicator species (excluding corals and sponges) and some potential VME elements of the NAFO Regulatory Area. NAFO SCR Doc. 11/73

Murillo, F.J., E. Kenchington, G. Tompkins, L. Beazley, E. Baker, A. Knudby and W. Walkusz. 2018. Sponge assemblages and predicted archetypes in the eastern Canadian Arctic. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 597: 115-135.

Murphy, H.M., Pepin, P., and Robert, D. 2018. Re-visiting the drivers of capelin recruitment in Newfoundland since 1991. Fisheries Research. 200: 1-10.

Naidu, K.S. 1997. Iceland scallop: Grand Banks of Newfoundland (NAFO Division 3LN) and Strait of Belle Isle (NAFO Division 4R). DFO Science Stock Status Report. C2-07.

Natanson, L.J., Deacy, B.M., Joyce, W., and Sulikowski, J. 2019. Presence of a resting population of female porbeagles (*Lamna nasus*), indicating a biennial reproductive cycle, in the western North Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Nat. Mar. Fish. Ser. 117:70-77

Natanson, L.J., Winton, M., Bowlby, H., Joyce, W., Deacy, B., Coelho, R., and Rosa, D. 2020. Updated reproductive parameters for the shortfin mako (*Isurus oxyrinchus*) in the North Atlantic Ocean with inferences of distribution by sex and reproductive stage. NAFO. 118(1):21-36

Nielsen, J., R. B. Hedeholm, A. Lynghammar, L. M. McClusky, B. Berland, J. F. Steffensen, S. Jørgen and J. S. Christiansen. 2020. Assessing the reproductive biology of the Greenland shark (Somniosus microcephalus). PLoS ONE.15(10): e0238986

Neff, J.M. 2010. Fate and Effects of Water-based Drilling Muds and Cuttings in Cold Water Environments. Houston (TX): Report to Shell Exploration and Production Company.

Neff, J.M., S. McKelvie and R.C. Ayers Jr. 2000. Environmental Impacts of Synthetic-based Drilling Fluids. Report prepared for MMS by Robert Ayers & Associates, Inc. August 2000. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region, New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2000-064.

Netto, S. A., Gallucci, F., and G. Fonseca. 2008. Deep-sea meiofauna response to synthetic-based drilling mud discharge off SE Brazil. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography. 56(1), 41-49.

Nielsen, J.R. and Andersen, M. 2001. Feeding habits and density Patterns of Greenland cod, *Gadus ogac* (Richardson 1836), at West Greenland compared to those of the coexisting Atlantic cod, *Gadus morhua* L. Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Science. 29: 1-22.

NLDFA (Newfoundland and Labrador Department of Fisheries and Aquaculture). 2006. Developing Species and Emerging Fisheries Website. Accessed July 2006. Available at: http://www.fishaq.gov.nl.ca/harvesting/resource_devel/devspecies.stm.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2013a. Fish Watch: Haddock. Available from: http://www.fishwatch.gov/seafood_profiles/species/haddock/species_pages/haddock. htm.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2013b. Fish Watch: Atlantic Herring. Available from: http://www.fishwatch.gov/seafood_profiles/species/herring/species_pages/atl_herring.ht m.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2013c. Fish Watch: Western Atlantic Bluefin Tuna. Available from: http://www.fishwatch.gov/seafood_profiles/species/tuna/species_pages/atl_bluefin_tun a.htm.

Nunatsiavut Government. 2018. Imappivut Knowledge Collection Study (Interview transcripts and spatial data provided to Aivek-Stantec for incorporation into the SEA Update Report).

NunatuKavut Community Council. 2019. Labrador Shelf Offshore Area Strategic Environmental Assessment Update Traditional Knowledge Study – NunatuKavut Community Council. Report prepared in collaboration with Aivek Stantec.

OCEARCH. 2020. OCEARCH Brings Advanced White Shark Research Expedition Back to Nova Scotia. Press Release. Accessed May 7, 2021.

O'Connell, M.F., J.B. Dempson and G. Chaput. 2006. Aspects of the life history, biology, and population dynamics of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.) in Eastern Canada. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2006/014: iv + 47 pp.

Ollerhead, L.M.N., M.J. Morgan, D.A. Scruton and B. Marrie. 2004. Mapping spawning times and locations for 10 commercially important fish species found on the Grand Banks of Newfoundland. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 2522.

Østby, C., L. Nordstrøm and K.A. Moe. 2003. Konsekvenser av seismisk aktivitet. ULB delutredning 18. – Alpha Miljørådgivning, Oslo, Norway. < Consequences of seismic activity. ULB sub-investigation 18. - Alpha Environmental Advice >

Packer, D.B., C.A. Zetlin and J.J. Vitaliano. 2003. Essential fish habitat source document: Smooth skate, *Malacoraja senta*, life history and habitat characteristics. NOAA Technical Memo. NMFSNE-177: 26.

Parry, G.D., and A. Gason. 2006. The effect of seismic surveys on catch rates of rock lobsters in western Victoria, Australia. Fisheries Research. 79: 272-284.

Parry, G.D., Heislers, G.F. Werner, M.D. Asplin, A. Gason. 2002. Assessment of Environmental Effects of Seismic Testing on Scallop Fisheries in Bass Strait Marine and Freshwater Resources Institute (2002) (Report No. 50). Doi: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fishres.2006.03.023.

Payne, J.F. 2004. Potential effect of seismic surveys on fish eggs, larvae and zooplankton. DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document, 2004/125: ii + 12.

Payne, J.F., Andrews, C.A., Fancey, L.L., Cook, A.L., and Christian, J.R. 2007. Pilot study on the effects of seismic air gun noise on lobster (*Homarus americanus*). Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2712.

Payne, J.F., Andrews, Fancey, l. Whaite, and J. Christian. 2008. Potential effects of seismic energy on fish and shellfish: An update since 2003. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2008/060.

Payne, J.F., Coady, J. and D. White. 2009. Potential effects of seismic airgun discharges on monkfish eggs (*Lophius americanus*) and larvae. Environmental Studies Research Funds Report No. 170, St. John's, NL. 32 pp.

Pearson, W. H., Skalski, J.R., Sulkin, S.D. and C. I. Malme. 1994. Effects of seismic energy releases on the survival and development of zoeal larvae of Dungeness crab (*Cancer magister*). Marine Environmental Research. 38:93-113.

Pederson, A.P. 1994. Population Parameters of the Iceland Scallop (Chlamys islandica (Müller)) from West Greenland. Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fishery Science. 16: 75-87.

Pepin, P. 2013. Distribution and feeding of *Benthosema glaciale* in the western Labrador Sea: Fish–zooplankton interaction and the consequence to calanoid copepod populations. Deep-Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers 75: 119-134.

Petro Canada. 1982. Offshore Labrador Initial Environmental Assessment. Petro-Canada Ltd., Calgary, AB.

Picken, B. and A.D. McIntyre. 1989. Rigs to reefs in the North Sea. Bulletin of Marine Science. 22: 452-455.

Pitt, T.K. 1969. Migrations of American plaice on the Grand Bank and in St. Mary's Bay, 1954, 1959, and 1961. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada. 26: 1301-1319.

Pitt, T.K. 1973. Food of the American plaice (*Hippoglossoides platessoides*) from the Grand Bank, Newfoundland. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada. 30: 1261-1273.

Pitt, T.K. 1989. Underwater World: American Plaice. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa, ON.

Popper, A.N., Smith, M.E., Cott, P.A., Hanna, B.W., MacGillivray, A.O., Austin, M.E., Mann, D.A. 2005. Effects of exposure to seismic airgun use on hearing of three fish species. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 117(6):3958-3971.

Popper, A. N., and M. C. Hastings. 2009. The effects of human-generated sound on fish. Integrative Zoology. 4: 43-52.

Popper, A. N., Hawkins, A. D., Fay, R. R., Mann, D., Bartol, S., Carlson, T., Coombs, S., Ellison, W. T., Gentry, R., Halvorsen, M. B., Løkkeberg, S., Rogers, P., Southall, B. L., Zeddies, D. and W.N. Tavolga. 2014. Sound Exposure Guidelines for Fishes and Sea Turtles: A Technical Report prepared by ANSI-Accredited Standards Committee S3/SC1 and registered with ANSI," ASA S3/SC1.4 TR-2014. Springer and ASA Press, Cham, Switzerland (2014).

Power D. and F. Mowbray. 2000. The status of redfish in Unit 2. Canadian Stock Assessment Secretariat Research Document. 2000/136.

Poulin, M. N. Daugbjerg, R. Gradinger, L. Ilyash, T. Ratkova, and C. von Quillfeldt. 2011. The pan-Arctic biodiversity of marine pelagic and sea-ice unicellular eukaryotes: a first-attempt assessment. Mar. Biodiv., (2011) 41:13–28

Powles, P.M. 1965. Life history and ecology of American plaice (*Hippoglossoides platessoides* F.) in the Magdalen Shallows. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada. 22: 565-598.

Przeslawski, R., Bruce, B., Carroll, A., Anderson, J., Bradford, R., Durrant, A., Edmunds, M., Foster, S., Huang, Z., Hurt, L., Lansdell, M., Lee, K., Lees, C., Nichols, P., Williams, S. 2016. Marine Seismic Survey Impacts on Fish and Invertebrates: Final Report for the Gippsland Marine Environmental Monitoring Project. Record 2016/35. Geoscience Australia, Canberra. http://dx.doi.org/10.11636/Record.2016.035

Qvist, T. 2017. Age estimates and distribution of the black dogfish (Centroscyllium fabricii). MSc. Thesis, Aarhus University, Denmark.

Ragnarsson, S. Á., J. M. Burgos, T. Kutti, I. van den Beld, H. Egilsdóttir, S. Arnaud-Haond, and A. Grehan. 2017. The Impact of Anthropogenic Activity on Cold-Water Corals. Pp. 1-35. In: S. Rossi (ed.). Marine Animal Forests. Springer International Publishing AG.

Reid, R.N., L.M. Cargnelli, S.J., Greisbach, D.B. Packer, D.L. Johnson, C. A. Zetlin, W.W. Morse, P.L. Berrien. 1999. Essential Fish Habitat Source Document: Atlantic Herring, *Clupea harengus*, Life History and Habitat Characteristics. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-126.

Reddin, D.G. 2006. Perspectives on the marine ecology of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) in the Northwest Atlantic. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2006/018.

Richardson, D.E., K.E. Marancik, J.R. Guyon, M.E. Lutcavage, B. Galuardi, C.H. Lam, H.J., Walsh, S. Wildes, D.A. Yates and J.A. Hare. 2016. Discovery of a spawning ground reveals diverse migration strategies in Atlantic bluefin tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*). PNAS 113(12):3299-3304

Roberts, J.M., A.J. Wheeler, A. Freiwald and S. Cairns. 2009. Cold-water Corals: The Biology and Geology of Deep-sea Coral Habitats. Cambridge University Press, New York, USA. 334 pp.

Román-Marcote, E., González-Troncoso, D, and Alvarez, M. 2020. Results for the Atlantic cod, roughhead grenadier, redfish, thorny skate and black dogfish of the Spanish Survey in the NAFO Div. 3L for the period 2003-2019. NAFO SCR Doc. 20/014.

Rose, G.A. 2005. Capelin (*Mallotus villosus*) distribution and climate: a sea "canary" for marine ecosystem change. ICES J. Mar. Sci., 62: 1524-1530.

Røstad, A., Kaartvedt, S., Klejvar, T.A. and W. Melle. 2006. Fish are attracted to vessels. ICES J. Mar. Sci., 63: 1431-1437.

Ruhl, R.A. and K.L. Smith, Jr. 2004. Shifts in deep-sea community structure linked to climate and food supply. Science 305(5683): 513-515.

Runge, J.A. and Y. De Lafontaine. 1996. Characteristics of the pelagic ecosystem in surface waters of the northern Gulf of St. Lawrence in early summer: The larval redfish-*Calanus*-microplankton interaction. Fisheries Oceanography. 5(1): 21-37.

Ryland, J.S., and Hayward, P.J. 1991. Marine Flora and Fauna of the Northeastern United States: Erect Bryozoa. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 99, 48 pp.

SAR (Species at Risk) Registry. 2013a. Species at Risk Public Registry. Species Profile: Cusk. Available from: http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/species/speciesDetails_e.cfm?sid=756.

SAR [Species at Risk] Registry. 2013b. Species at Risk Public Registry. Species Profile: Porbeagle shark. Available from: http://www.sararegistry.gc.ca/species/speciesDetails_e.cfm?sid=810.

Schaanning, M.T., Trannum, H.C., Øxnevad, S., Carroll, J. and R. Bakke. 2008. Effects of drill cuttings on biogeochemical fluxes and macrobenthos of marine sediments. Journals of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology. 361 (2008): 49-57.

Schaffer, W.M. 1974. Selection for optimal life histories: the effects of age structure. Ecology, 55: 291-303.

Scott, W.B. and M.G. Scott. 1988. Atlantic Fishes of Canada. Canadian Bulletin of Fishery and Aquatic Sciences. 219: 731 pp.

SEM (Sikumiut Environmental Management Ltd.) 2008. Strategic Environmental Assessment Labrador Shelf Offshore Area. Project No. P 064. Prepared for the Canada-Newfoundland and Labrador Offshore Petroleum Board, St. John’s, NL. 518 pp.

Sherwood, O.A., and E. Edinger. 2009 Ages and growth rates of some deep-sea gorgonian and antipatharian corals of Newfoundland and Labrador. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. Volume 66, Number 1, January 2009.

Showell, M.A., Fowler, G.M., Joyce, W., McMahon, M., Miri, C.M., and Simpson M.R. 2017. Current Status and Threats to the North Atlantic Shortfin Mako Shark (*Isurus oxyrinchus*) Population in Atlantic Canada. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2017/039. v + 45 p.

Sigurdsson, A. 1979. The Greenland halibut (*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides* (Walbaum)) at Iceland. Hafrannsknir, 16, Marine Research Institute, Reykjavik, Iceland.

Simon, J.E., S. Rowe, and A. Cook. 2012. Status of Smooth Skate (*Malacoraja senta*) and Thorny Skate (*Amblyraja radiata*) in the Maritimes Region. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2011/080: viii + 102 pp.

Simons, R.D., H.M. Page, S. Zaleski, R. Miller, J.E. Dugan, D.M. Schroeder and B. Doheny. 2016. The effects of anthropogenic structures on habitat connectivity and the potential spread of non-native invertebrate species in the offshore environment. PloS one, 11(3): p.e0152261.

Simpson, M.R., Miri, C.M., Mercer, J.M., Bailey, J., Power, D., Themelis, D., and Treble, M. 2011. Recovery potential assessment of Roundnose Grenadier (*Coryphaenoides rupestris Gunnerus*, 1765) in Northwest Atlantic Waters. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2011/077. vi + 68 p.

Simpson, M.R., L.G.S Mello, C.M. Miri and M. Treble. 2012. A pre-COSEWIC assessment of three species of Wolffish (*Anarhichus denticulatus*, A. minor, and A. lupus) in Canadian waters of the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2011/122. iv + 69 p

Simpson, M.R., L.G.S. Mello, C.M. Miri, R. Collins, C. Holloway and T. Maddigan. 2014. A Preliminary Analysis of Habitat Use and Movement Patterns of Wolffish (*Anarhichas* spp.) in Coastal Newfoundland Waters. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2014/033: v + 27 pp.

Simpson, M.R., and C.M. Miri. 2014. A pre-COSEWIC assessment of Porbeagle Shark (*Lamna nasus*) in Newfoundland and Labrador waters. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2013/088. iv + 19 pp.

Simpson, M.R., J. Gauthier, H.P. Benoît, D. MacDonald, K. Hedges, R. Collins, L. Mello and C. Miri, 2016a. A pre-COSEWIC assessment of the Common Lumpfish (*Cyclopterus lumpus*, Linnaeus 1758) in Canadian Atlantic and Arctic waters. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2016/068. v + 135 pp.

Simpson, M.R., Collins, R.K., Miri, C.M., and Bailey, J.A. 2016b. Evaluation of White Hake (*Urophycis tenuis*) populations in the NL Region in support of a Recovery Potential Assessment. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2016/051. v + 59 p.

Simpson, M.R., D.E. Themmelis, M. Treble, C.M. Miri, R.K. Collins, and L.G.S. Mello. 2017. A pre-COSEWIC assessment of roughhead gendadier (*Macrourus berglax*) in Canadian Atlantic and Arctic Waters. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2017/045. Vi + 87 p.

Skjaeraasen, J.E. and O.A. Bergstand. 2000. Distribution and feeding ecology of Raja radiata in the northeastern North Sea and Skagerrak (Norwegian Deep). ICES Journal of Marine Science 57:1249-1260.

Slabbekoorn, H., Bouton, N., van Opzeeland, I., Coers, A., Cate, C., and A.N. Popper. 2010. A noisy spring: the impact of globally rising underwater sound levels on fish. Trends Ecol. Evol. 25: 419-427. (doi:10. 1016/j.tree.2010.04.005.

Smidt, E. L.B. 1969. The Greenland halibut, *Reinhardtius hippoglossoides* (Walb.), biology and exploitation in Greenland waters. Medd. Danm. Fisk.-Havunders. 6(4): 79-148.

Smit, M.G.D., Tamis, J.E., Jak, R.G, Karman, C.C., Kjeilen-Eilertsen, H., Trannum, H. and J. Neff. 2006. Threshold levels and risk functions for non-toxic sediment stressors: burial, grain size changes and hypoxia. Summary. ERMS Report no. 9.

Smit, M.G.D., Holthaus, K.I.E., Trannum, H.C., Neff, J.M., Kjeilen-Eilertsen, G., Jak, R.G., Singsaas, I., Huiihbregts, M.A.J. and A.J. Hendriks. 2008. Species sensitivity distributions for suspended clays, sediment burial and grain size change in the marine environment. Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry. 27(4): 1006-1012.

Smith, A.M., Stewart, B., Key, M.M., and Jamet, C.M. 2001. Growth and carbonate production by *Adeonellopsis* (Bryozoa: Cheilostomata) in Doubtful Sound, New Zealand. Paleogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology, 175: 201-210.

Smith, M.E., A.S. Kane and A.N. Popper. 2004. Noise-induced stress response and hearing loss in goldfish (*Carassius auratus*). The Journal of Experimental Biology, 207: 427-435.

Smith, M.E. 2016. Relationship Between Hair Cell Loss and Hearing Loss in Fishes. In: Popper A., Hawkins A. (eds) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology, vol 875. Springer, New York, NY.

Smith, S.D.A. and M.J. Rule. 2001. The effects of dredge-spoil dumping on a shallow water soft-sediment community in the Solitary Islands Marine Park, NSW, Australia. Mar. Poll. Bull., 42(11): 1040-1048.

Solan, M., Hauton, C., Godbold, J.A., Wood, C.L., Leighton, T.G. and P. White. 2016. Anthropogenic sources of underwater sound can modify how sediment-dwelling invertebrates mediate ecosystem properties. Science Reports. 6: 20540.

Song, J. 2008. The inner ears of Northern Canadian freshwater fishes following exposure to seismic air gun sounds. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 124: 1360 (2008); Doi: https://doi.org/10.1121/1.2946702.

South, G.R., A.M. Whittick and R. Hooper. 1979. Biological bibliography of the Labrador Sea and Coastal Labrador. Department of Biology, Memorial University of Newfoundland Manuscript Report to Total Eastcan Explore Inc., St. John's, NL. 2 Volumes.

Squires, H.J. 1965. Decapod crustacea of the Atlantic coast of Canada. Can. Bull. Fish. Aquat. Sci., 221: 391-400.

Squires, H.J. 1990. Decapod Crustacea of the Atlantic Coast of Canada. Can. Bull. Fish. Aquat. Sci., 221: 532 pp.

Statoil Canada Ltd. 2017. Flemish Pass Exploration Drilling Project Environmental Impact Statement. Prepared by Stantec Consulting Ltd and AMEC Foster Wheeler.

Stevenson, D.K. and M.L. Scott. 2005. Essential fish habitat source document: Atlantic herring, *Clupea harengus*, life history and habitat characteristics, Second Edition. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-NE-192.

St. Pierre, J.F. and Y. de Lafontaine. 1995. Fecundity and Reproduction Characteristics of Beaked Redfish (*Sebastes fasciatus* and *S. mentella*) in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 2059.

Swain, D.P., Benoît, H.P., and Aubry, É. 2012. Smooth skate (*Malacoraja senta*) in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence: life history, and trends from 1971-2010 in abundance, distribution and potential threats. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2012/033. iii + 34 p

Teagle, H., S.J. Hawkins, P.J. Moore and D.A. Smale. 2017. The role of kelp species as biogenic habitat formers in coastal marine ecosystems. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 492: 81-98.

This Fish. No Date [a]. Iceland Scallop. Available at: https://thisfish.info/fishery/species/icenlandic-scallop/

This Fish. No Date [b]. Northern Shrimp. Available at: https://thisfish.info/fishery/species/northern-shrimp/

Tibbo, S.N. 1956. Populations of herring (*Clupea harengus* L.) in Newfoundland waters. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Can., 13: 449-466.

Trannum, H.C., Nilsson, H.C., Schaanning, M.T. and S. Øxnevad. 2010. Effects of sedimentation from water based drill cuttings and natural sediment on benthic macrofaunal community structure and ecosystem processes. Journal of Experimental Biology and Ecology. 383: 111-121.

Trannum, H.C. 2017. Drilling discharges reduce sediment reworking of two benthic species. Mar. Poll. Bull., 124:266-269.

Van Dalfsen, J.A., K. Essink, H. Toxvig Madsen, J. Birklund, J. Romero and M. Manzanera. 2000. Differential response of macrozoobenthos to marine sand extraction in the North Sea and the western Mediterranean. ICES J. Mar. Sci., 57: 1439-1445.

Vandeperre, F., Aires-da-Silva, A., Fontes, J., Santos, M., Santos, R.S. and P. Afonso. 2014. Movements of blue sharks (*Prionace glauca*) across their life history. PLoS One. 9: e103528.

VBNC (Voisey's Bay Nickel Company Limited). 1997. Voisey's Bay Mine/Mill Project Environmental Impact Statement.

Vincent-Akpu, I. F. 2013. Chronic Toxicity of Synthetic Based Fluid (Parateq©) on growth of three life stages of *T. guineensis*. Scientific Research Journal. 1(3), 36-40.

Viola, S.M., H.M. Page, S.F. Zaleski, R.J. Miller, B. Doheny, J.E. Dugan, D.M. Schroeder and S.C. Schroeter. 2018. Anthropogenic disturbance facilitates a non-native species on offshore oil platforms. J. Appl. Ecol., 55(4): 1583-1593.

Vis, M.L., S.M. Carr, W.R. Bowering, W.S. Davidson. 1997. Greenland halibut (*Reinhardtius hippoglossoides*) in the North Atlantic are genetically homogeneous. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 54: 1813-1821.

Wale, M.A., Simpson, S.D., and A.N. Radford. 2013a. Noise negatively affects foraging and antipredator behaviour in shore crabs. Animal Behaviour. 86(1): 111-118.

Wale, M.A., Simpson, S.D., and A.N. Radford. 2013b. Size-dependent physiological responses of shore crabs to single and repeated playback of ship noise. Biology Letters. 9(2), 20121194.

Walli, A., Teo, S.L.H., Boustany, A., Farwell, C.J., Williams, T., Dewar, H., Prince, E. et al. 2009. Seasonal movements, aggregations and diving behavior of Atlantic bluefin tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*) revealed with archival tags. PLoS One. 2009(4): e6151. 4 pp.

Walsh. S.J. 1992. Factors influencing distribution of juvenile yellowtail flounder (*Limanda ferruginea*) on the Grand Bank of Newfoundland. Netherlands J. Sea Res., 29(1-3): 193-203.

Walsh, S.J., M.J. Veitch, M.J. Morgan, W.R. Bowering and B. Brodie. 2000. Distribution and abundance of yellowtail flounder (*Limanda ferruginea*) on the Grand Bank, NAFO Divisions 3LNO, as derived from annual Canadian bottom trawl surveys. NAFO SCR Document. 00/35: 54 pp.

Walsh, S.J., M. Simpson, M.J. Morgan, K.S. Dwyer and D. Stansbury. 2001. Distribution of juvenile yellowtail flounder, American plaice and Atlantic cod on the Southern Grand Bank of Newfoundland: A discussion of nursery areas and marine protected areas. NAFO SCR Document. 01/78: 49 pp.

Watling, L., S.C. France, E. Pante and A. Simpson. 2011. Biology of deep-water octocorals. Advances in Marine Biology. 60: 41-122.

Wenner, C.A. 1983. Biology of the Longfin Hake, *Phycis chesteri*, in the Western North Atlantic. Biological Oceanography. 3(1): 41-75.

Wilce, R.T. 1959. The marine algae of the Labrador Peninsula and Northwest Newfoundland (ecology and distribution). Department of Northern Affairs and Natural Resources Canada.

Wildlife Division. 2010. Management Plan for the American Eel (*Anguilla rostrata*) in Newfoundland and Labrador. Department of Environment and Conservation, Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, Corner Brook. Canada. v + 29 pp.

Williamson, T. and Labrador Inuit Association. 1997. From Sina to Sikujâluk: Our Footprint: Mapping Inuit Environmental Knowledge in the Nain District of Northern Labrador. Nain, Labrador: Labrador Inuit Association, 1997. Print.

Wrobleski, J.S, Kryger-Hann, L.K., Methven, D.A. and R.L. Haedrich. 2007. The fish fauna of Gilbert Bay, Labrador: A marine protected area in the Canadian subarctic coastal zone. J. Marine Biological Association of the UK. 87:575-587.

Wu, Y, I.K. Peterson, C.C.L. Tang, T. Platt, S. Sathyendranath and C. Funentes-Yaco. 2007. The impact of sea ice on the initiation of the spring bloom on the Newfoundland and Labrador Shelves. Journal of Plankton Research. 29(6): 509-514.

Wu, Y, T. Platt, C.C.L. Tang and S. Sathyendranath. 2008. Regional differences in the timing of the spring bloom in the Labrador Sea. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 355: 9-20.

Zamarro, J. 1992. Feeding behavior of the American plaice (*Hippoglossoides platessoides*) on the southern Grand Bank of Newfoundland. Netherlands J. Sea Res., 29: 229-238.

6.0 MARINE MAMMALS AND SEA TURTLES

The following sections present an overview of the existing marine mammal and sea turtle species that are found within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Desktop review of existing literature provides an overview for each category of marine mammals and sea turtles in the sections below. More specific information on harvesting and environmental observation follows this overview and comes from IK studies, both from existing studies and studies done specifically for this SEA Update. For many parts of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, there is strong IK on the distribution of various species; however, there may be geographic bias of the observations towards more populated areas of the coast related to concentration of hunting and travel by community members. Therefore, a lack of mapped data should not be inferred to mean a lack of species presence. In addition, the IK included within this SEA Update does not represent the total land usage or knowledge held by Indigenous groups with respect to the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

6.1 OVERVIEW

Marine mammals and sea turtles are present at various times of the year along the coast of Labrador and in the Labrador Sea, Shelf and Slope. There are four groups of marine mammals that can be found within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, including mysticetes (baleen whales), odontocetes (toothed whales), pinnipeds (seals and walrus), and polar bears. Seven species of mysticetes (baleen whales), eleven species of odontocetes (toothed whales), two species of sea turtles, seven species of pinnipeds, and polar bears have potential to occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. These include species listed under SARA, NL ESA, or assessed by COSEWIC. Critical habitat for marine mammal or sea turtle SAR has not been identified within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

This section provides an overview of these marine mammal and sea turtle species that may occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area and in the surrounding region. Non-SAR mysticetes and odontocetes are described in Sections 6.2 and 6.3, respectively. Mysticetes and odontocetes that are SAR are discussed in Section 6.4. Both species of sea turtle that may occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area are listed as SAR and these are described in Section 6.5. Pinnipeds are discussed in Section 6.6, and polar bears, also a SAR species, are discussed in Section 6.7.

General life history and habitat information for marine mammals and sea turtles were described in the original Labrador Shelf SEA (SEM 2008), and this section builds upon that with an updated literature review (where applicable) and through access to the DFO database for opportunistic marine mammal sightings in the region. These sightings data from DFO Newfoundland Region include opportunistic marine mammal and sightings between the years 1758 and 2015 and sea turtle sightings between 1946 and 2015; pinniped sightings were not recorded. As these are opportunistic sightings, they were reported by individuals with various levels of experience and expertise in marine mammal and sea turtle identification. Further, effort has not been standardized spatially or temporally, and a lack of sightings does not represent a definite lack of species presence; however, this information is of value in determining overall potential for species presence in the region.

The NunatuKavut Community Council (2019) and the Nunatsiavut Government (2018) have observed fluctuations in marine mammal populations and geographic extent. Reports predominately focused on whales (humpback whales, killer whales, and whale populations in general), seals, porpoises, polar bears, sharks, and individual observations of beluga and sea turtles. The NunatuKavut Community Council observed differences in abundance of whales in recent years, depending on the location in southern Labrador, with some reports of a decrease, correlating with a decrease in capelin and fishing activity, and other reports of an increase in whales (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). Both baleen and toothed whales were historically harvested by Labrador Inuit. Today, only toothed whales and dolphins are harvested. Hunting for seals and porpoise is a common activity for the Indigenous peoples of Labrador, and the NunatuKavut Community Council identified multiple locations for seal hunting in Labrador, as outlined further in Section 10.2.2.4. There has been an increase in harp seal populations since the closure of the large-scale commercial seal hunt in 1987. Porpoise is also hunted by members of the NunatuKavut Community Council, although not as popular (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). In relation to another development project, Innu Nation expressed concerns regarding potential effects on the population of big game animals because of habitat disturbances and noted the potential loss of wildlife habitat that is significant to animals and humans for subsistence and cultural sustainability (Nalcor Energy 2010).

6.2 MYSTICETES (BALEEN WHALES)

Seven species of baleen whales have been identified as having the potential to occur in or near the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Some species of baleen whales can be observed in the waters off NL year-round, and some arrive in late spring and early summer and remain until fall (AMEC 2014).

Baleen whales are opportunistic feeders that prey upon specific prey species including plankton, krill, and small schooling fish such as capelin. The presence of baleen whales is temporally and spatially variable due to variations in the abundance and distribution of prey species (AMEC 2014). Other factors that may influence the abundance or distribution of baleen whales include migration patterns and reproductive activities (DFO 2021a).

Baleen whales may be solitary, found in small groups, or in large aggregations. Baleen whales are social animals and use acoustic communication to maintain their social structures; baleen whales communicate with low to moderate frequency vocalizations, and generally have a hearing range of 7 to 35 Hz (Southall et al. 2007).

Figure 6-1 shows opportunistic sightings of non-SAR mysticetes in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area created using the DFO sightings database and IK data from the NunatuKavut Community Council and Nunatsiavut Government. One caveat with Figure 6-1 (and other figures showing opportunistic sightings): these data represent multiple years, seasons, sightings platforms, and observers (with variation in identification effort and skills) and it is known there have been changes in whale abundance and distribution at different spatial and temporal scales, some of which are significant. Also, these data are not weighted for effort; it is possible that for multiple species, the preponderance of opportunistic sightings towards southern Labrador is as much a function of the greater observer effort compared to the northern portion of the Labrador Shelf.

6.2.1 Humpback Whale

The humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) is found in tropical, temperate and subpolar waters throughout the world, and in the Atlantic occurs from the West Indies to Greenland (COSEWIC 2003a; DFO 2011). Humpbacks are common in NL waters, especially during summer, and occur in groups of several individuals while feeding on capelin, herring, krill, and shrimp. Humpback whales undergo seasonal migrations from high-latitude feeding areas in the summer (i.e., Canadian waters) to low-latitude breeding and calving grounds (COSEWIC 2003a; DFO 2011). However, some humpbacks likely stay in Newfoundland waters year-round and humpback whales have been recorded singing at stations in the middle of the Labrador Shelf throughout much of the winter (Lawson et al. 2017).

The North Atlantic Marine Mammal Commission (NAMMCO) (2020a) indicates an estimated population of humpback whales in the North Atlantic of at least 35,000. Potential threats to humpback whales include: reductions in prey base; incidental fishing mortalities; vessel collisions and disturbance; and injury associated with vessel traffic and/or high-intensity underwater sounds (COSEWIC 2003a). None of these threats is thought to jeopardize population growth. There are a number of potential mortality causes, including predation, parasites, diseases, biotoxins, and accidental beaching or entrapment (COSEWIC 2003a).

There are three feeding stocks in eastern Canadian waters: the Gulf of Maine; the Gulf of St. Lawrence; and the NL stocks. There is some interchange between feeding stocks, and juveniles from three stocks occur in mid-latitude feedings areas. Within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, humpbacks would likely feed near areas of upwelling, such as shelf breaks. Humpbacks are common along the Labrador Shelf, with primary feeding areas concentrated along the shoreline from Hudson Strait to southern coast of Newfoundland. Habitat suitability modelling conducted for humpback whales by Lawson et al. (2017) indicated the ESRF study area and outer Labrador Shelf (an area that overlaps with much of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area) is not considered highly suitable habitat for this species during the summer, with the most suitable habitat located close to the southern Labrador coastal margin, west of Hamilton Bank. In contrast, the southern Labrador Shelf area was identified as highly suitable for this species during fall.

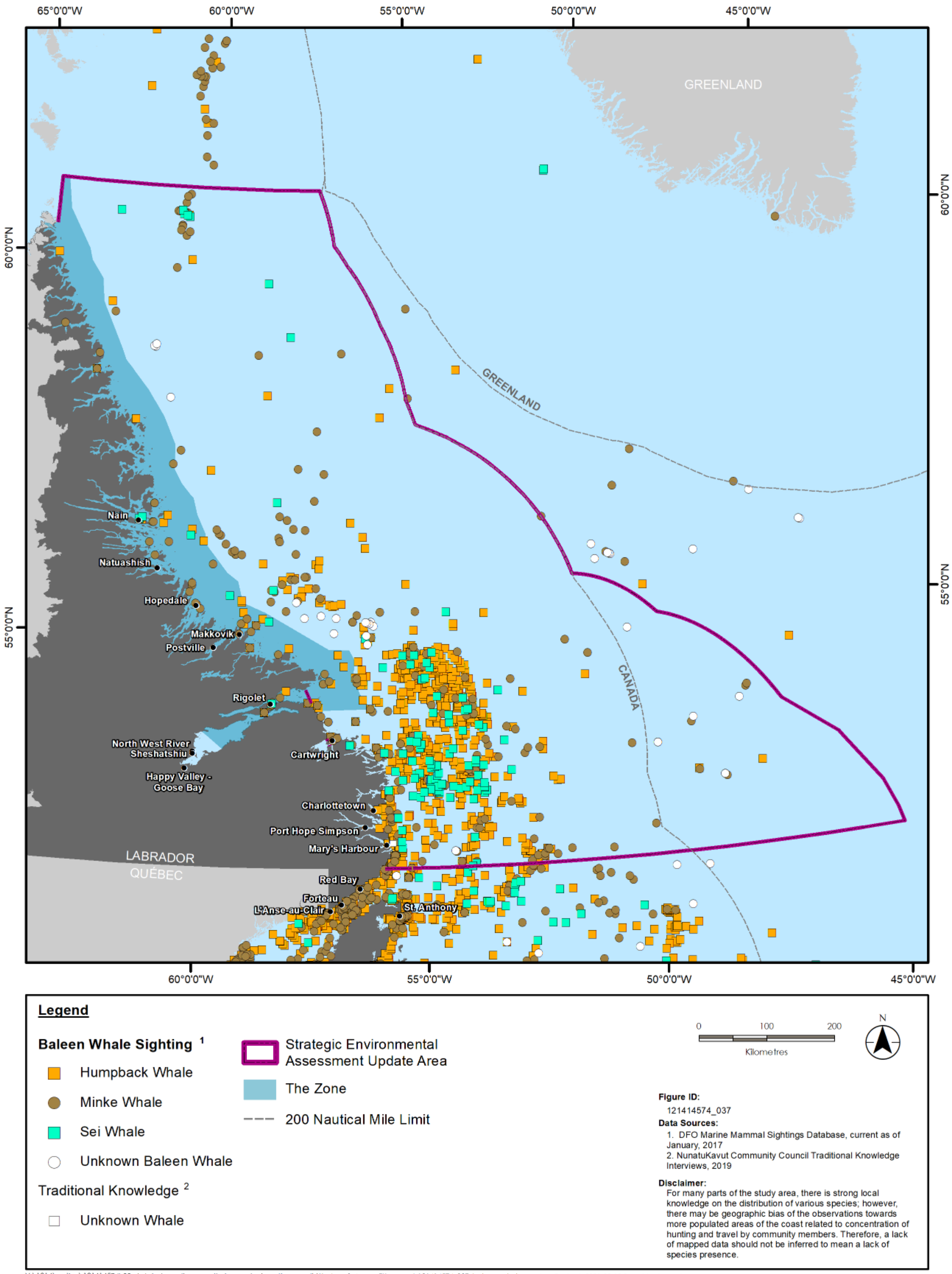


Figure 6-1 Opportunistic Sightings of Non-SAR Mysticetes in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (1974-2015 [DFO]; 2019 [NunatuKavut Community Council])

In the North Atlantic, the mean age of sexual maturity for females is five years of age, while that of males is approximately nine years of age. Mating occurs in tropical waters during the winter months with a gestation period of 11 to 12 months. A single calf born every one to three years, primarily between December and April with peak births occurring in January and February (COSEWIC 2003a). Calves are normally weaned by one year of age, although some will remain with their mothers until they are two years old (COSEWIC 2003a).

There have been 1070 opportunistic sightings of humpback whales in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between the years 1979 and 2015. Most of these sightings were in the southwest portion of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area as shown in Figure 6-1. Multiple sightings have been reported by the NunatuKavut Community Council (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019).

6.2.2 Minke Whale

Minke whales (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*), commonly known as “grampus” occur worldwide and are the most common of the baleen whales. Minke whales found in Canadian waters belong to the Canada East stock inhabiting areas from the Gulf of Mexico in the south to the Davis Strait in the north (DFO 2011). Generally, Minke whales are found along the continental shelf feeding on plankton, krill, and small fish including capelin, cod, eels, herring, mackerel, salmon, sand lance, and squid (Naud et al. 2003). Minkes arrive in the waters of NL in April. Most stay only for the summer and fall as late as October or November; however, some individuals remain into the winter. Minke whales are common in shallow water, less than 200 m deep, but may also occur offshore in deeper waters (Figure 6-1). They are often solitary but may occur in groups of two or three in the North Atlantic. Minkes feed on a variety of small fish, krill, and copepods as well as planktonic crustaceans, herring, mackerel, and occasionally squid.

Population estimates for the Newfoundland region based on the 2007 Trans North Atlantic Sightings Survey (TNASS) was 1,315 whales (Lawson and Gosselin 2009). Updated abundance estimates for the Newfoundland/Labrador region in 2016 were 13,008 whales (Lawson and Gosselin 2018).

Minke whales have a life span of 50 years, reaching maturity at approximately six years of age for males and seven years of age for females (DFO 2011). It is believed that mating occurs during the winter in tropical and subtropical waters, followed by a gestation period of 10 to 11 months. Females give birth to a single calf.

There have been 260 opportunistic sightings of minke whales in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between the years 1974 and 2013. Sightings of minke whale are shown in Figure 6-1. Habitat suitability modelling developed for minke whales by Lawson et al. (2017) indicates that the Labrador Shelf to the north (e.g., Nain Bank) contains highly suitable habitat for this species during the summer, with some of this habitat associated with subsea channel margins. Suitable minke whale habitat was also identified close to the southern Labrador coastal margin (Lawson et al. 2017). During fall, the model identified that highly suitable habitat shifted to more southerly portions of the Labrador Shelf, a shift that is not evident in other parts of the minke whale’s Atlantic Canadian range. Nunatsiavut Government (2018) observed many minke whales in Nain Bay (which may have been referring to the bay in Nain, Unity Bay, where minke whales are often observed), but in some locations also noted that that they are not as common in the past three to four years. Minke whale were the most commonly observed cetacean species recorded during a community based observation program in Rigolet from July to September 2012 (Chaulk et al. 2013).

6.2.3 Sei Whale

Sei whales (*Balaenoptera borealis*) are located in the oceans and make seasonal migrations from low-latitude wintering areas to high-latitude summer feeding areas (COSEWIC 2003b). The wintering grounds for this species are unknown and summer distributions exhibit dramatic year-to-year variation.

In Atlantic Canada, sei whales can be found from Labrador to Georges Bank. This species occupies Canadian waters during the summer and early autumn months (DFO 2011). It is believed that there may be two separate stocks of sei whale in Atlantic Canada (COSEWIC 2003b). The Nova Scotia stock of sei whale is centred on the Scotian Shelf. The evidence supporting a second Atlantic Canadian stock, the Labrador Stock, is uncertain; however, incidental records from fisheries observed report a number of observations along the Labrador Shelf (Figure 1.1) (COSEWIC 2003b). Population estimates based on catch percent effort data collected during commercial whaling estimate that there are 1,400 to 2,250 individuals in the Northwest Atlantic (COSEWIC 2003b). The best estimate of abundance for the Nova Scotia stock sei whales is 6,292, with a minimum population estimate of 3,098 (NOAA 2020a).

Sei whales use deep pelagic water as deep as 2,000 m and appear to be associated with the continental shelf edge in the Northwest Atlantic (COSEWIC 2003b). Sei whale feeding habitat is dominated by high concentrations of pelagic zooplankton, in particular copepods; sei whales also feed on small schooling fish and squid. They are usually observed individually or in small groups of two to five animals but can occasionally be found in larger loose aggregations of 30 to 50 individuals (NOAA 2017a).

Sei whales reach sexual maturity between 5 to 15 years and may live to 60 years of age (COSEWIC 2003b). Females breed every two to three years with a gestation period of 10 to 12 months, giving birth to a single calf. Calves are nursed for six to nine months before being weaned. This species has a lifespan of 50 to 70 years (NOAA 2017a). Breeding ground habitat for this species is unknown; however, it is known that conception and calving occur at lower latitudes.

There have been 159 opportunistic sightings of sei whales in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between the years 1911 and 2014. Most of these sightings were in the southwest portion of the study area as shown in Figure 6-1. There were an additional six sightings between 1989 and 2010 where the observer did not distinguish between a sei or fin whale. Habitat suitability modelling for sei whales by Lawson et al. (2017) identified highly suitable habitat during summer at the Labrador Shelf edge and shelf waters north of Nain Bank, suggesting that the offshore margin is more suitable than nearshore for this species during this season.

6.3 ODONTOCETES (TOOTHED WHALES)

Odontocetes include toothed whales, dolphins, and porpoises. There are eleven species of odontocetes that have the potential to occur in or near the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Some species have the potential to occur in the region seasonally, while others have the potential to be found year-round (AMEC 2014).

Odontocetes forage on small schooling fish species, such as herring (AMEC 2014) and are likely drawn to southern Labrador in fall to feed on spawning herring and/or mackerel (Lawson et al. 2017). Odontocetes have complex social structures and rely heavily on acoustic communication; odontocetes primarily use frequencies in the 200 Hz to 200 kHz range (AMEC 2014). Many species of odontocetes use echolocation to navigate and locate prey.

The following section provides species descriptions for non-SAR odontocetes; those species listed under SARA or by COSEWIC are described in Section 6.4. Figure 6-2 shows opportunistic sightings of non-SAR odontocetes in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area created using the DFO sightings database and IK data from the NunatuKavut Community Council and Nunatsiavut Government.

The NunatuKavut Community Council observed differences in dolphin population sizes (species not specified) across locations in Labrador, with some areas showing an increase in abundance relative to the past and other locations showing a decrease (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). Nunatsiavut Government have also reported sightings of dolphins (species not specified) in the last three to four years (Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

The subsistence harvest of dolphins for food is an important cultural and social practice for Labrador Inuit.

6.3.1 Atlantic White-Sided Dolphin

Atlantic white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) or “jumpers” number in the hundreds of thousands in the North Atlantic (Reeves et al. 1999). The Atlantic white-sided dolphin is found from Greenland to South Carolina in the Northwest Atlantic (NOAA 2017b), displaying seasonal movements inshore and north during the summer months and offshore during the winter. Distinct sub-populations of Atlantic white-sided dolphins may occur in the Gulf of Maine, Gulf of St. Lawrence, and Labrador Sea (Palka et al. 1997). The best estimate of abundance for the western North Atlantic stock of white-sided dolphins is 93,233, with a minimum population estimate 54,443 (NOAA 2020b).

This species is highly social and is often seen in groups of 50 to 60 individuals, and groups of several hundred individuals may occur. They feed on prey items including fish (mackerel, herring, hake), as well as squid and shrimp, and are often associated with fin, humpback, and long-finned pilot whales during feeding. Their primary habitat coincides with the 100-m depth contour of the continental shelf, with the species being commonly observed in areas with high sub-surface relief, and low sea surface temperatures and salinity (Selzer and Payne 1988).

Females typically reach sexual maturity between 6 to 12 years of age with a gestation period of 11 months (NOAA 2017b). Females typically give birth to a single calf every other year. The breeding season is typically from May to August, with the majority of calves being born in June and July.

There have been 53 opportunistic sightings of Atlantic white-sided dolphins in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between the years 1979 and 2015. Sightings Atlantic white-sided dolphins are shown in Figure 6-2.

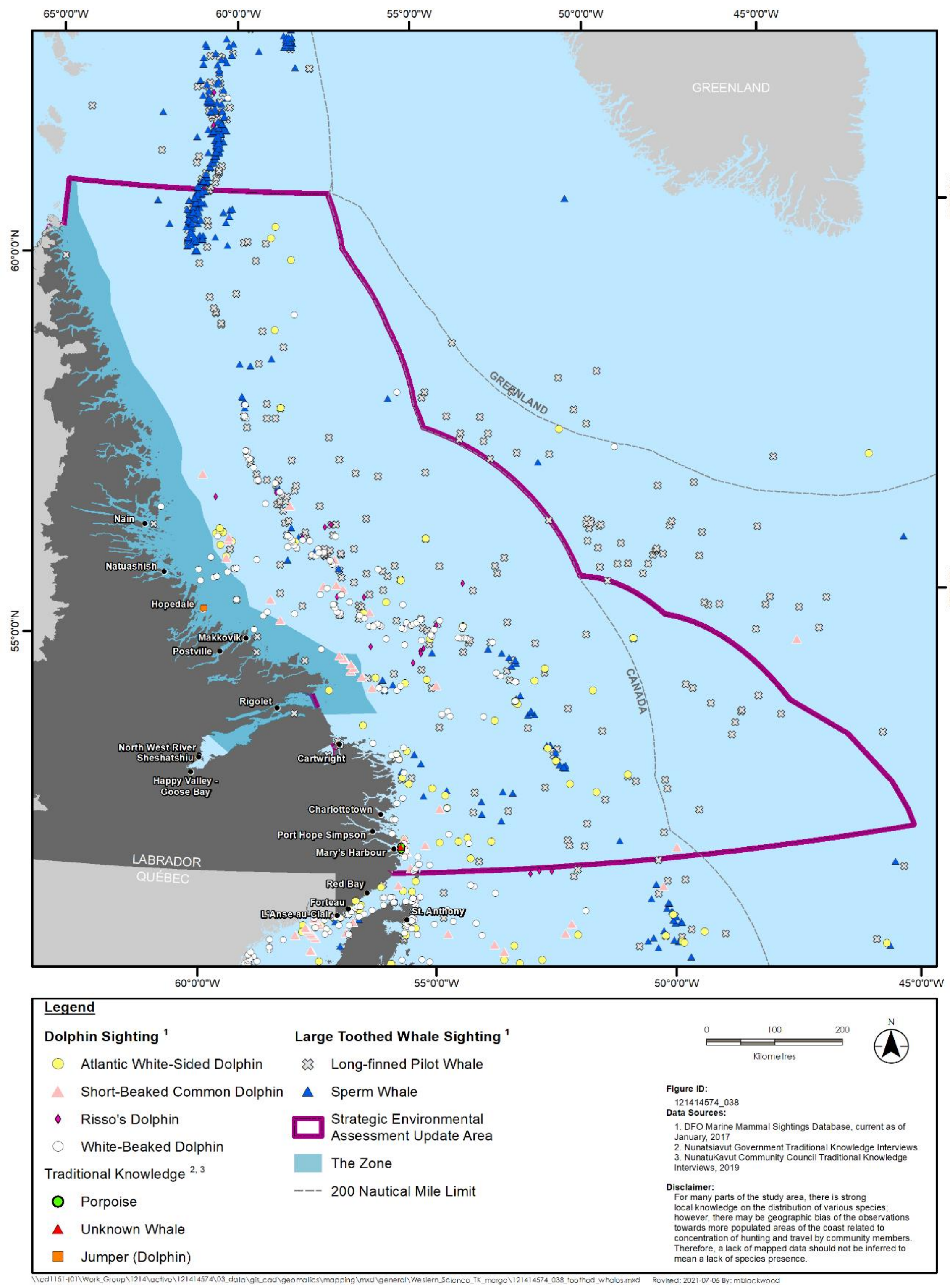


Figure 6-2 Opportunistic Sightings of Non-SAR Odontocetes in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (1953-2015 [DFO]; 2018 [Nunatsiavut Government] and 2019 [NunatuKavut Community Council])

Aivek Stantec Limited Partnership

6.3.2 Short-Beaked Common Dolphin

The short-beaked common dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*) is a widely distributed species that inhabits tropical, sub-tropical, and temperate areas. In the Northwest Atlantic, the species can be found from Newfoundland to Florida (Reeves et al. 2002). Short-beaked common dolphins migrate onto the Scotian Shelf and continental shelf off Newfoundland during the summer and fall months when water temperatures exceed 11°C (NOAA 2017c). Short-beaked common dolphins feed primarily on schooling fish and squid. Females remain in lower latitudes during calving and lactation periods in the late spring to early summer after a gestation period of 10 to 11 months (Reeves et al. 2002)

An abundance estimate for this species off the U.S. and Canadian coast in the Northwest Atlantic is 173,486 individuals, which was derived from the TNASS (Trans North Atlantic Sightings Survey) surveys that occurred from July to August 2007 (NOAA 2017c). Abundance estimates for the Newfoundland region, based on the same surveys, suggested a population of 576 individuals (Lawson and Gosselin 2009). However, a more recent estimate of 50,000 for the Newfoundland region suggest that that is an underestimate (Lawson and Gosselin 2018).

There have been 29 opportunistic sightings of short-beaked common dolphins in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between the years 1979 and 2011. Sightings of short-beaked common dolphins are shown in Figure 6-2.

6.3.3 Long-Finned Pilot Whale

Long-finned pilot whales (*Globicephala melas*) are found in the Northwest Atlantic from the southern US to Greenland and Labrador (NOAA 2017d). Long-finned pilot whales have been sighted in the offshore waters of Labrador from May to July (Abend and Smith 1999) and are common off the southwest coast of Newfoundland during the summer (Kingsley and Reeves 1998). Some long-finned pilot whales may be year-round residents of NL waters (Nelson and Lien 1996). Long-finned pilot whales are commonly seen in pods of approximately 10 to 20 individuals but have also been reported in loose aggregations of hundreds of individuals. They are frequently observed offshore along shelf breaks but occur coastally as well. Groups of long-finned pilot are occasionally found stranded on beaches, as they commonly come close to shore, especially if squid are abundant in the area. Squid is a primary prey item, along with pelagic schooling fish species.

Male long-finned pilot whales become sexually mature at 12 to 13 years with female maturity reached typically at eight years of age (NOAA 2017d). Long-finned pilot whales in the North Atlantic mate and calve between April and September following a gestation period of 12 to 16 months (Reeves et al. 2002). The reproductive cycle for this species lasts between three and five years as females are not pregnant and lactating at the same time.

Long-finned pilot whale numbers have declined since the demise of the squid fishery; however, abundance estimates are close to 30,000 pilot whales in Newfoundland and Labrador (Lawson and Gosselin 2018). Long-finned pilot whales are expected to be common in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, particularly during summer and fall. Habitat suitability modelling conducted by Lawson et al. (2017) for this species identified highly suitable habitat encompassed by the Labrador Shelf edge, suggesting this offshore habitat is more suitable than inshore habitat for this species during the summer. In addition, a low proportion of suitable summer habitat was identified closer to the southern Labrador coast, aside from the region northwest of Makkovik Bank. Fall habitat suitability modelling showed similar results (i.e., with offshore areas showing more suitability than nearshore). During this season, the Labrador Shelf edge encompassed a narrow area ranked as highly suitable habitat, with larger areas of moderately suitable habitat identified further out in deeper waters (Lawson et al. 2017). There have been 176 opportunistic sightings of long-finned pilot whales in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between the years 1953 and 2014. Sightings of long-finned pilot whales are shown in Figure 6-2.

6.3.4 Risso's Dolphin

Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*) are found in tropical and temperature waters worldwide and occur in the Northwest Atlantic from Florida to eastern NL (NOAA 2017e). Risso's dolphin prefer water temperatures from 10 to 28°C, and occupy the steep upper continental slope where water depths usually exceed 300 m.

There is no information on the stock structure of Risso's dolphin in the Northwest Atlantic. Based on surveys conducted in 2011, the best estimate of abundance for Risso's dolphin in the Northwest Atlantic is 15,197 individuals (NOAA 2017e).

There have been 16 opportunistic sightings of Risso's dolphin in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between the years 2013 and 2014. Sightings of Risso's dolphin are shown in Figure 6-2.

6.3.5 Sperm Whale

Sperm whales (*Physeter microcephalus*) are widely distributed, occurring from the edge of polar pack ice to the equator, but are most common in tropical and temperate waters. There is only one recognized stock for the North Atlantic sperm whale that includes both the northwestern and northeastern Atlantic (NOAA 2015). Sperm whale abundance and distribution in an area can vary in response to prey availability, particularly mesopelagic and benthic squid (Jaquet et al. 2003). Sperm whales tend to occur in deep waters off the continental shelf, particularly in areas with high secondary productivity and steep slopes (Jaquet and Whitehead 1996). Distribution has also been linked to warm core rings of the Gulf Stream off the US continental shelf, with sightings occurring in water depths from 1,539 to 4,740 m, typically along the continental shelf edge and slope. Sperm whales routinely dive to hundreds of metres, with maximum depths up to 3,000 m; foraging dives may last up to an hour and occur at depths below 1,000 m (Whitehead and Weilgart 2000). Sperm whales have learned to prey upon longlines and seek trawl discards and are often sighted near fishing vessels. This is a source of injury and mortality for these whales (DFO 2021a).

Males tend to range farther north than females, making sperm whales encountered in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area more likely to be males. Adult females and juveniles form large aggregations in warm tropical and sub-tropical regions, but males typically occur singly or in small same-sex groups at higher latitudes (Whitehead and Khan 1992, Whitehead and Weilgart 2000, Whitehead 2003). However, males can also sometimes form large aggregations of 20 to 30 individuals (Whitehead 2003), and mixed groups containing females and juveniles have occasionally been observed in higher latitudes (e.g., Whitehead and Weilgart 2000).

The best estimate of abundance for sperm whales is 4,349, with a minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic sperm whale of 3,451 (NOAA 2020c). Eleven sperm whales were sighted during the 2007 TNASS survey in the NL region (Lawson and Gosselin 2009).

Habitat suitability modelling conducted by Lawson et al. (2017) for sperm whales during the summer identified highly suitable habitat along the Labrador Shelf edge and deeper subsea channels (e.g., Hopedale and Cartwright Saddles), reflecting their deep-diving foraging ecology. During the fall, highly suitable habitat included the southern Labrador Shelf (Lawson et al. 2017). There have been 174 opportunistic sightings of sperm whales in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between the years 1958 and 2014. Most of the sightings of sperm whales are in the northern boundary as shown in Figure 6-2.

6.3.6 White-Beaked Dolphin

The white-beaked dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*) can be found in the Northwest Atlantic from Massachusetts to the Labrador Sea, often preferring waters less than 200 m in depth (NOAA 2007a). This species is typically found in groups of 5 to 30 individuals but has been observed in large pods of up to 1,500 individuals. They can sometimes be found in groups with other species including fin and humpback whales, as well as other small dolphins including bottlenose and Atlantic white-sided dolphins. This species preys on fish (haddock, cod, herring), crustaceans (shrimp, crabs), and cephalopods (squid, octopi). They will typically work together to catch fish at the water’s surface but will also feed near the sea floor (NOAA 2007a). White-beaked dolphins follow a seasonal migration pattern with most individuals moving south and farther offshore during the winter months, returning north and nearshore during the summer. White-beaked dolphins can be found year-round within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

White-beaked dolphins reach sexual maturity between 7 to 12 years of age (NOAA 2007a). Females are pregnant for an average of 11 months and give birth to a single calf, typically between May and September.

There have been 159 opportunistic sightings of white-beaked dolphins in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between the years 1979 and 2015. Sightings of white-beaked dolphins in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area are shown in Figure 6-2. In a study conducted by Lawson et al. (2017), white-beaked dolphins were noted as the most commonly sighted marine mammal species during vessel and aerial marine mammal surveys conducted within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in 2013 and 2014, with a minimum abundance estimate of 11,000 individuals for this area. Habitat suitability modelling conducted by Lawson et al. (2017) identified much of their study area as highly suitable habitat for this species during the summer, including offshore and to the northern end and close to the Labrador coastal margin.

6.4 MARINE MAMMAL SPECIES AT RISK AND SPECIES OF CONSERVATION CONCERN

Ten species of mysticetes and odontocetes SAR have the potential to occur in or near the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. SAR are those species that are listed as Threatened, Endangered, or of Special Concern under SARA, and are therefore formally and legally protected. SOCC are those that have been listed by COSEWIC but not under SARA. There are no mysticetes or odontocetes listed under the NL ESA. The list of marine mammal SAR and SOCC that may occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area are shown in Table 6.1.

Table 6.1 Marine Mammal SAR and SOCC That May Occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Common Name	Scientific Name	SARA Schedule 1 Status	COSEWIC Designation	NL ESA Designation
Beluga whale	*Delphinapterus leucas*			
Cumberland Sound Population		Threatened	Endangered	Not Listed
Eastern Hudson Bay Population		Not Listed	Threatened	Not Listed
St. Lawrence Estuary Population		Endangered	Endangered	Not Listed
Eastern High Arctic-Baffin Bay Population		Not Listed	Special Concern	Not Listed
Ungava Bay Population		Not Listed	Endangered	Not Listed
Western Hudson Bay Population		Not Listed	Not at Risk	Not Listed
Blue whale (Atlantic Population)	*Balaenoptera musculus*	Endangered[1]	Endangered	Not Listed
Bowhead whale (Eastern Canada-West Greenland Population)	*Balaena mysticetus*	Not Listed[2]	Special Concern	Not Listed
Fin whale (Atlantic Population)	*Balaenoptera physalus*	Special Concern[1]	Special Concern	Not Listed
Harbour porpoise (Northwest Atlantic Population)	*Phocoena phocoena*	Not Listed	Special Concern	Not Listed
Narwhal	*Monodon monoceros*	Not Listed[2]	Special Concern	Not Listed
Killer whale (Northwest Atlantic / Eastern Arctic Population)	*Orcinus orca*	Not Listed[2]	Special Concern	Not Listed
North Atlantic right whale	*Eubalaena glacialis*	Endangered	Endangered	Not Listed
Northern bottlenose whale (Davis Strait-Baffin Bay-Labrador Sea Population)	*Hyperoodon ampullatus*	Not Listed[2]	Special Concern	Not Listed
Sowersby's beaked whale	*Mesoplodon bidens*	Special Concerns[1]	Special Concern	Not Listed

Data from the SARA registry (http://sararegistry.gc.ca/sar/index/default_e.cfm) as of October 2020
[1] Under consideration for status change (as per the SARA registry).
[2] Under consideration for addition (as per the SARA registry).

Species descriptions of marine mammal SAR are provided in the following sections. No critical habitat for mysticetes and odontocetes SAR has been identified in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Figure 6-3 shows opportunistic sightings of mysticetes and odontocetes SAR in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area created using the DFO sightings database and IK from the NunatuKavut Community Council and Nunatsiavut Government. While there have been no sightings recorded for narwhal in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, the potential for the species to occur in the area does exist. There are recorded sightings of the species south of Labrador, outside the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. This would indicate that the species could move along the coast of Labrador as it travels from the northern waters of Baffin Bay to the northeast coast of Newfoundland.

6.4.1 Beluga Whale

The beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*) has a circumpolar distribution in the northern hemisphere and is found in Alaskan, Canadian, Greenlandic, Norwegian, and Russian waters. There are six populations of beluga whale that are either listed under SARA or by COSEWIC that may occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (see Table 6.1). These include the Cumberland Sound, Eastern Hudson Bay, Eastern High Arctic-Baffin Bay, Ungava Bay, St. Lawrence Estuary and Western Hudson Bay populations. No critical habitat for beluga whale has been identified within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. An Action Plan has been published for the St. Lawrence Estuary population of beluga whale (DFO 2020a).

Prior to the 1950s, belugas were common along the northern Labrador coast in summer. However, beluga sightings in this area have become rare, and the LIA reported that they received reports of approximately a dozen sightings, and two to three catches, per year (COSEWIC 2004a). It is thought that based upon the geographic proximity of Labrador to Ungava Bay, these belugas may have had affinities with the Ungava Bay population (modelled to be less than 200 animals), as well as the Eastern Hudson Bay population (modelled to be approximately 3,100 animals) (DFO 2005a). It is also possible that there are whales form the Cumberland Sound population (modelled to be approximately 2,000 animals or even western Hudson Bay (DFO 2005a).

Beluga habitat varies seasonally. In late spring, as the fast-ice breaks up, belugas mass along the ice edges and penetrate the leads, which provide access into ice-covered areas (COSEWIC 2004a). Belugas often appear in their traditional river estuaries that have become ice-free several weeks before sea ice outside these bays has completely broken up. During the summer, belugas are found in relatively shallow water along the coastlines (COSEWIC 2004a; DFO 2005a). During this period, belugas will frequent specific river estuaries and glacier fronts (COSEWIC 2004a). Beginning in mid-August, belugas move away from the estuarine environment, with some populations making long journeys to deep-water areas away from land where they spend several weeks diving to the sea floor to engage in intensive feeding activity (COSEWIC 2004a). In mid to late September, they begin to move towards their wintering areas.

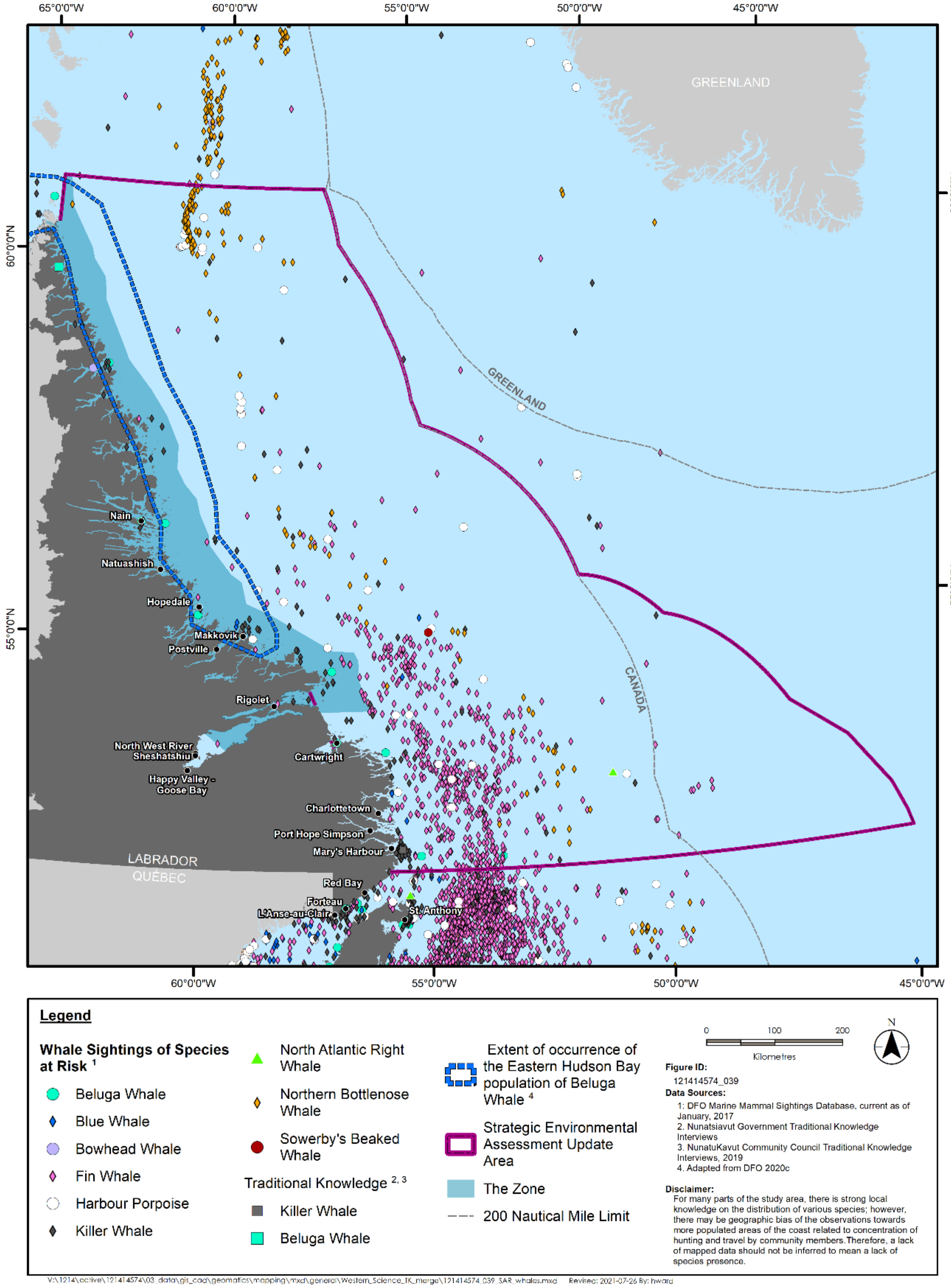


Figure 6-3 Opportunistic Sightings of Mysticetes and Odontocetes SAR in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (1864-2015 [DFO]; 2018 [Nunatsiavut Government; and 2019 [NunatuKavut Community Council])

Belugas have a mean life span of 15 to 30 years, with some individuals living up to 63 years (COSEWIC 2004a). Female belugas reach sexual maturity between four to seven years, with males reaching maturity between six to seven years (COSEWIC 2004a). Mating occurs during the late winter to early spring, with a peak period occurring before mid-April. Gestation occurs over a period of 12.8 to 14.5 months, with a peak calving time not yet established. It is thought that it may occur during the late spring migration to offshore areas (COSEWIC 2004a). IK on the reproductive biology of the species varies greatly between Inuit hunters and hunting areas. Mating is reported to occur along ice floe edges in the spring or far offshore (COSEWIC 2004a). The timing of calving is reported to occur from spring to late autumn.

Belugas have a diverse diet based on seasonal variability, consisting of fish such as capelin, Arctic cod, and herring, as well as invertebrates such as shrimp, squid and marine worms (Gregr et al. 2006).

Threats to belugas include natural mortality from killer whales and polar bears, ice entrapment, human hunting, disturbances due to underwater noise and pollution, and loss of habitat (COSEWIC 2004a). Belugas are particularly vulnerable to predation, over-hunting, and other anthropogenic threats, as a result of their strong philopatry to summer estuarine habitat (COSEWIC 2004a). Belugas occupy these estuarine sites to moult, avoid predation, and feed (COSEWIC 2004a). In autumn, belugas leave the estuarine habitat to migrate long distances to their winter habitats. These winter habitats are shared by more than one population, but details of behaviour and distribution are lacking form this time of year (COSEWIC 2004a). However, it is known that the Hopedale Saddle is an important overwintering area for the Eastern Hudson Bay population (DFO 2013a).

The results of the summer 2007 aerial survey conducted by DFO as part of the TNASS over the Labrador coast generated too few sightings to generate reliable abundance estimates (Lawson and Gosselin 2009). However, during these surveys, 89 beluga whales were sighted on the Labrador Shelf.

There have been 17 opportunistic sightings of beluga whales in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between the years 2002 and 2011. Sightings of beluga whales were concentrated along the coast, as shown in Figure 6-3. The NunatuKavut Community Council (2019) reported one observation of beluga, and belugas have been observed on the islands and in the bays of the Nain District (Williamson and LIA 1997), as well as near Hopedale (Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

The subsistence harvest of beluga whales is an important cultural and social practice for Labrador Inuit.

6.4.2 Blue Whale

The blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) is found globally and occurs in most oceans. The distribution of blue whales in the western North Atlantic extends from the Arctic to mid-latitude waters. This species is most frequently sighted in the waters off eastern Canada, with most sightings occurring in the Gulf of St. Lawrence (NOAA 2010). This species undertakes long seasonal migrations from their southern wintering areas in the equatorial latitudes to summer feedings areas located in the productive waters of temperate to subarctic latitudes (Beauchamp et al. 2009). This annual migration allows the species to feed heavily during the summer months and to increase their fat stores to ensure their survival in the winter months, where food is not as abundant.

It has been suggested that there are two stocks of blue whales in the North Atlantic, the eastern and western stock, and photo-identification evidence from eastern Canadian waters supports the suggestion that blue whales from the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New England, and Greenland belong to the same stock, while blue whales photographed off Iceland and the Azores appear to be part of a separate stock (Wenzel et al. 1988; Sears and Larson 2002). The Atlantic population of blue whale in Canadian waters is listed endangered under Schedule 1 of SARA and by COSEWIC. The recovery strategy for blue whale (Beauchamp et al. 2009) indicates that available information is insufficient for identifying critical habitat for blue whales in Atlantic Canadian waters, and therefore, no critical habitat for this species is found within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. In 2020, DFO issued an Action Plan for the Northwest Atlantic population of blue whale (DFO 2020b).

During spring, summer, and fall, blue whales occur along the north shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence and off eastern Nova Scotia (COSEWIC 2002a). In summer, they also occur off the south coast of Newfoundland, and in the Davis Strait between Baffin Island and Greenland. Blue whales usually migrate south for the winter, but in years of light ice cover, some whales may remain in the Gulf of St. Lawrence for much of the winter, though little is known about the winter distribution of blue whales in the North Atlantic (COSEWIC 2002a).

Blue whales inhabit both coastal and offshore waters off Newfoundland during the summer months and are often found in aggregations at shelf edges where upwelling results in high concentrations of krill (COSEWIC 2002a). Blue whales feed primarily of euphausiid shrimp (krill) of the species *Thysanoessa inermis* and *Meganyctiphanes norvegica*, which occur near the 100 m isobath (COSEWIC 2002a).

Global blue whale population estimates range from 5,000 to 12,000 individuals (COSEWIC 2002a); however, a more recent reliable global population estimate does not exist. A total of 372 blue whales have been photographically identified from photographs taken in the 1980s and 1990s, primarily from the Gulf of St. Lawrence (COSEWIC 2002a); however, it has been problematic using this information to generate an abundance estimate. The wide distribution and dispersal of blue whales combined with limited sampling effort cannot adequately match the movements of this species and has resulted in inconsistent population estimates for the North Atlantic (COSEWIC 2002a). The blue whale population for the Northwest Atlantic is estimated to be in the low hundreds. Beauchamp et al. (2009) identified the population as unlikely to exceed 250 individuals, while NOAA (2020d) considers 402 to be a minimum population estimate for the western North Atlantic stock.

The low number of blue whales can be attributed to past unregulated global whaling and limiting factors and threats to blue whales include entrapment in wind and current driven ice, shipping traffic (collisions with propellers or hulls), displacement from anthropogenic noise, pollution, and potential shifts in prey abundance as a result of climate change (COSEWIC 2002a). The Atlantic population of blue whale has been reassessed since the original Labrador Shelf SEA and this population remains endangered and continues to face the ongoing threats listed above (DFO 2016a). The long-term goal for the species is to reach a total of 1,000 mature individuals for the population. To reach this goal several recovery measures have been proposed under three broad strategies: research and monitoring, conservation, and public awareness (Beauchamp et al. 2009)

Blue whales reach sexual maturity at ages 5 to 15 years in both hemispheres and mate and calve from late fall to mid-winter in the northern hemisphere. After an 11-month gestation period, female blue whales give birth to a single 6 to 7 m calf every two to three years. Adult blue whale body weights range from 80 to 150 tonnes and the longest blue whale recorded was 33.6 m (COSEWIC 2002a). Little is known about the wintering and reproductive areas of blue whales in the North Atlantic, with some research indicating that they may travel to Bermuda or Florida, while it is thought that some individuals may remain in the waters south of Iceland, and near Newfoundland and Nova Scotia (Beauchamp et al. 2009).

Most of the recent sightings of the species in the Northwest Atlantic have been made in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, throughout the southwest and south coasts of Newfoundland and the Scotia Shelf. Within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, the species has been rarely seen or detected (Lawson et al. 2017). The results of the summer 2007 aerial survey conducted by DFO as part of the TNASS over the Labrador coast generated zero sightings of blue whales (Lawson and Gosselin 2009).

Blue whales may occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in late winter and spring (COSEWIC 2002a) but have been sighted in the study area in the four seasons. Blue whales may use the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area to feed in areas of upwelling along shelf breaks, however, habitat suitability modelling conducted by Lawson et al. (2017) identified that the Labrador Shelf is generally not highly suitable habitat for this species during the summer, except for minor nearshore areas on the southern Labrador coast. There have been 192 opportunistic sightings of blue whales in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between the years 1904 and 2015. Sightings of blue whales were generally in the southern portion of the area, as shown in Figure 6-3, with sightings noted off Makkovik and south of Mary's Harbour near the coastline.

6.4.3 Bowhead Whale

The Bowhead whale (*Balaena mysticetus*) has a circumpolar distribution in high latitudes in the northern hemisphere and is closely associated with ice for most of the year, wintering at the southern limit of the pack ice and moving northward as the sea ice breaks up and recedes during spring (Reeves et al. 2002). Bowhead whales are distributed throughout most of their known historic range, except for the Strait of Belle Isle, and presumably throughout the Labrador Sea where they are not regularly observed (DFO 2006); however, bowheads from the eastern Canada-West Greenland Population have the potential to be found within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (COSEWIC 2009). This population of bowhead whale is listed as Special Concern by COSEWIC but is not listed under SARA. No critical habitat for bowhead whale has been identified within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

During the summer, bowheads aggregate along the land-fast ice edge in northern Foxe Basin before the ice breaks up (COSEWIC 2009). They use the ice edge for socializing and feeding, likely since it offers prey items and shelter. Winter habitat is made up of unconsolidated pack ice, primarily in the Hudson Strait, areas off southeastern Baffin Island, and the Davis Strait ice margin across to Greenland (COSEWIC 2009).

This species is able to break thick (>20 cm) ice in order to navigate under extensive ice fields. Bowheads are specialized filter feeders which feed on euphausiids (krill), copepods (small crustaceans), amphipods (small crustaceans), and mysids (shrimp-like crustaceans).

Mating activity is thought to occur throughout most of the year, with the heightened activity occurring during the late winter and early spring. Gestation has been estimated to take between 12 to 16 months with females giving birth to one calf (COSEWIC 2009).

The results of the summer 2007 aerial survey conducted by DFO as part of the TNASS over the Labrador coast generated zero sightings of bowhead whales (Lawson and Gosselin 2009). Within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area, this species has been rarely seen.

There has been one opportunistic sighting of bowhead whale in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in 2009. This sighting was in Saglek Fjord along the Labrador coast in the northern part of the area, as shown in Figure 6-3. In recent years bowhead whales have been sighted occasionally around Newfoundland (DFO 2021a), and one adult is a regular visitor to waters as far south as the Gulf of Maine (NOAA 2019).

6.4.4 Fin Whale

Fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) have a global distribution and make seasonal migrations between low-latitude wintering areas and high-latitude feeding grounds (COSEWIC 2005; DFO 2017a). The winter grounds of fin whales are not known. Summer concentrations of fin whales occur in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Scotian Shelf, Bay of Fundy, and in near and offshore waters of NL. The Atlantic population of fin whale in Canadian waters is listed as Special Concern under Schedule 1 of SARA and by COSEWIC. No critical habitat for fin whale has been identified within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. A Management Plan is in place for fin whale (DFO 2017a).

Fin whales may occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area year-round, as they do off Nova Scotia (COSEWIC 2005) but are more likely to occur nearshore during summer. The Atlantic population occurs throughout the Atlantic coast of Canada, including Labrador. A review of distribution and abundance of fin whales in NL in 2006 indicated a temporal shift in harvested resource distributions that was most likely attributed to resource depletion (Lawson 2006). The scarcity of sightings of fin whale in mid- and northern Labrador waters (Figure 6-3) may relate as much to the lack of observer effort as it does to actual distributional differences.

Fin whales are associated with low surface temperatures, oceanic fronts and high concentrations of prey items, particularly euphausiids and small schooling fish (COSEWIC 2005). Fin whales in NL waters have been sighted over a wide range of depths (Lawson 2006), from shallow coastal waters out to the limit of sighting effort (less than 400 m depth). Fin whales feed primarily on capelin and euphausiids in eastern Canada, but also feed on herring, sand lance, and squid (DFO 2017a). Prey items, and thus fin whales, commonly aggregate near ocean fronts and areas of upwelling, such as shelf breaks. Modelling efforts have further supported that fin whales in offshore Newfoundland prefer deep cold waters and their periodic abundance in the eastern Newfoundland offshore has been linked to seasonal aggregations of capelin (DFO 2017a). Multi-species aggregations of fin and humpback whales were observed feeding during surveys conducted off the coast of Labrador in the fall of 2013, suggesting that these species were attracted by spawning aggregations of herring and mackerel occurring on the southern Labrador coast in the fall (Larson et al. 2017).

Fin whales have been described as highly vocal during late August, through the fall and again in mid-winter, off the Scotian Shelf, which could be indicative of their migration southward in the fall and northward in the late winter and spring (COSEWIC 2005).

Fin whales reach sexual maturity between 5 to 15 years of age (COSEWIC 2005). Adult animals range from 20 to 27 m in length, with northern hemisphere whales being shorter and lighter (40 to 50 tonnes). Conception and calving are believed to occur in the winter at low-latitudes after a gestation period of 11 to 12 months. A staged migration occurs with pregnant females moving into the feeding areas ahead of male and nesting females (COSEWIC 2005). However, there are individuals that do not migrate annually, and others may spend extended periods at the feeding grounds.

A 2005 population estimate for the Northwest Atlantic was 2,800 fin whales between Georges Bank and the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence (COSEWIC 2005). Partial population estimates for fin whales in Newfoundland give an estimate of 1,013 individuals (potential range 450 to 2,654) in 2003 (Lawson 2006). Uncorrected abundance estimates from two large-scale surveys over Canadian continental shelf waters in 2007 and 2016 suggest slightly more than 1,500 mature individuals (COSEWIC 2019a). Other recent estimates of the total population of fin whales in Newfoundland waters are 890 individuals (DFO 2017a) and 2200 individuals (Lawson and Gosselin 2018).

DFO has created a management plan for fin whales to ensure that anthropogenic threats within Canadian waters do not cause a decline in population numbers or a reduction of the distribution range in Canada. Several measures have been proposed through four approaches including: conservation, stewardship and protection of individuals, education and outreach, and research and monitoring (DFO 2017a). There are several factors which threaten the Atlantic population of fin whale. The high-risk threat to the species is noise pollution, which includes seismic surveys and vessel navigation. Medium risk threats include changes to prey availability, toxic spills, ship strikes, and whaling that still take place in some countries (DFO 2017a). Low risk threats include epizootic disease, entanglements in fishing gear, marine life observation activities, contaminants, and harmful algal blooms. Other threats not identified in the management plan include entrapment in wind and current-driven ice and the effects of climate change that may result in shifts in prey abundance (COSEWIC 2005).

The results of the summer 2007 aerial survey conducted by DFO as part of the TNASS over the Labrador coast generated one sighting of a single fin whale (Lawson and Gosselin 2009). Aerial surveys off the Labrador coast in 2013 and 2014 detected fin whales in both years and often detection of the species through acoustic monitoring (Lawson et al. 2017). Habitat suitability modelling for this species (Lawson et al. 2017) suggests there is extensive low suitability summer habitat offshore Labrador, with the most suitable habitat occurring close to the southern Labrador coastal margin, to the west of Harrison and Hamilton Banks. Most of the southern Labrador Shelf was identified as highly suitable habitat for this species during the fall.

There have been 604 opportunistic sightings of fin whales in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between 1946 and 2014. Most of the fin whale sightings were nearshore in the southwest portion of the area as shown in Figure 6-3. As first mentioned in Section 6.2.3 above, there were an additional six sightings between 1989 and 2010 where the observer did not distinguish between a sei or fin whale.

6.4.5 Harbour Porpoise

Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) can be found from the Bay of Fundy to Baffin Island in the Northwest Atlantic (COSEWIC 2006a). Information on the distribution of the species in NL is sparse, particularly compared to knowledge of the species in more southern waters. Bycatch records and opportunistic sightings data suggest that porpoises occur up the Labrador shelf. Little is known about the winter distribution of harbour porpoises from NL (COSEWIC 2006a). The Northwest Atlantic population of harbour porpoise in Canadian waters is listed as Special Concern by COSEWIC but is not listed under Schedule 1 of SARA. No critical habitat for harbour porpoise has been identified in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

The species are commonly found over the continental shelf regions but can sometimes be found in deeper waters. They also hold true to their name and can be found in bays and harbours during the summer months. The species are relatively small and have a limited ability to store energy, as a result they must feed frequently and stay in close proximity to their prey which includes small fish species and cephalopods (COSEWIC 2006a).

Mating occurs during late spring to early summer followed by a gestation period of 10 to 11 months, followed by a lactation period of six months. Most females mate each year therefore spending their entire adult lives both lactating and pregnant (COSEWIC 2006a).

The results of the summer 2007 aerial survey conducted by DFO as part of the TNASS over the Labrador coast generated zero sightings of harbour porpoises (Lawson and Gosselin 2009). However, they were detected in a follow-up aerial survey in 2016, as well as during vessel-based studies on the southern Labrador Shelf (DFO 2021a). Based on habitat suitability modelling, the harbour porpoise appears to have little highly-suitable habitat on the Labrador Shelf in summer or fall, with the exception of a narrow nearshore band of highly-suitable habitat for the fall period. An area of high-suitability habitat off Nain and Saglek Banks was also identified, demonstrating that this species also occupies offshore water beyond the shelf breaks (Lawson et al. 2017).

There have been 39 opportunistic sightings of harbour porpoise in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between 1971 and 2014. Sightings of harbour porpoise are shown in Figure 6-3. Nunatsiavut Government (2018) have observed a decrease in the abundance of harbour porpoises near Indian Islands and Snook's Cove.

The subsistence harvest of porpoises for food is an important cultural and social practice for Labrador Inuit.

6.4.6 Narwhal

There are two populations of narwhal (*Monodon monoceros*) in Canadian waters, the Baffin Bay and Hudson Bay populations. While there were no opportunistic sightings of narwhal in or near the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in the DFO sightings database, some individuals from the Hudson Bay population overwinter at the Hopedale Saddle (DFO 2017b) and sightings have been reported by Nunatsiavut Government near Hopedale (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Narwhal in Canadian waters is listed as

Special Concern by COSEWIC but is not listed under Schedule 1 of SARA. No critical habitat for narwhal has been identified within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

In summer, narwhal prefer coastal areas that offer deep water and shelter from the wind. During their fall migration, and later while wintering in the pack ice, narwhals prefer deep fjords and the continental slope where upwelling may increase biological productivity (COSEWIC 2004b). Habitat selection by narwhal appears to be influenced by the presence of leads in fast ice and the density of broken pack ice (COSEWIC 2004b). Narwhal generally travel in small groups of less than ten individuals in the summer but gather in concentrations of many hundreds of animals during migrations in the spring and fall (COSEWIC 2004b).

Females are believed to reach maturity at five to eight years and produce their first young at 7 to 13 years (COSEWIC 2004b). Mating peaks in mid-April and most calves are born in July and August of the following year, after a gestation period of 14 to 15 months (COSEWIC 2004b). Mature females produce a single calf approximately every three years.

Narwhal feed on a variety of invertebrate and fish species, though little is known about their ability to adapt to shifts in prey availability (COSEWIC 2004b). Threats to narwhal include hunting, environmental contaminants, climate change, and industrial activities such as commercial fishing (COSEWIC 2004b).

The Hudson Bay population of narwhal was estimated to be 1,355 individuals in 1984, and 1,780 individuals in 2000, though neither of these estimates corrected for submerged animals or weather conditions (COSEWIC 2004b). A 2011 survey estimated a population of 12,485 narwhals (95% confidence interval 7,515 – 20,743) and a 2018 survey estimated an abundance of 19,232 (95% confidence interval 11,257–32,856) narwhals in the Northern Hudson Bay population (adjusting the surface-visible estimate for submerged whales and whales missed by observers produced) (DFO 2012a).

6.4.7 Killer Whale

Killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) occur in the Northwest Atlantic and eastern Canadian Arctic can be found from Baffin and Hudson Bay to US coastal waters (COSEWIC 2008). The Northwest Atlantic-Eastern Arctic population of killer whale is listed as Special Concern by COSEWIC but is not listed under SARA. No critical habitat for killer whale has been identified in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. The size of the Northwest Atlantic-Eastern Arctic population is not known (COSEWIC 2008). The main threats facing killer whales are disturbance (both physical and acoustic), prey depletion, and contaminants (COSEWIC 2008).

The species' movement is not limited by features of their environment, other than ice in high latitudes, and can be found inhabiting a wide range of nearshore and offshore habitats and tolerate broad temperature, salinity, and turbidity levels (COSEWIC 2008). In the Northwest Atlantic, they have been documented preying on harp seals, white-beaked dolphins, minke whales, belugas, humpback whales, razor-bills auks, bluefin tuna, and herring. Male killer whales reach sexual maturity at approximately of 13 years of age, and females reach sexual maturity at approximately 14 years of age (COSEWIC 2008).

Most sightings of killer whales in the Northwest Atlantic occur during the summer months, although this is likely due to observer effort during this season (COSEWIC 2008). However, climate-driven sea-ice declines have led to an increased open-water period and therefore, an increased overall killer whale presence in northern areas (Higdon and Ferguson 2009; Ferguson et al. 2010; Lawson and Stevens 2014; Lefort et al. 2020). This increased presence of a predator species could put additional pressure on many marine mammals in the SEA Update Area (Higdon and Ferguson 2009; Ferguson et al. 2010). There is no evidence of a large-scale north-south migration for those species residing in the Northwest Atlantic.

The results of the summer 2007 aerial survey conducted by DFO as part of the TNASS over the Labrador coast generated one sighting of killer whale (Lawson and Gosselin 2009). Killer whales were also not sighted during aerial surveys off the coast of Labrador in 2013 and 2014 and were rarely detected through acoustic monitoring conducted during the period (Lawson et al. 2017). However, habitat suitability modelling identified abundant high- and moderate-suitability habitat on the Labrador Shelf, with high suitability summer habitat identified for the nearshore southern Labrador shelf west of Harrison and Hamilton Bank, where they are sighted frequently, and for the Nain and Makkovik Banks.

There have been 132 opportunistic sightings of killer whales in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between 1864 and 2015. Sightings of killer whales throughout the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area are shown in Figure 6-3, with noticeable congregations of sightings near Mary’s Harbour and Makkovik. Multiple sightings have been reported by the NunatuKavut Community Council (2019).

6.4.8 North Atlantic Right Whale

North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) are found in the Northwest Atlantic from Florida to Newfoundland, and in the Gulf of St. Lawrence (COSEWIC 2013). Some North Atlantic right whales overwinter at calving grounds off the coast of Florida and Georgia, and these whales migrate norther in the late winter and spring to feed off the northeast coast of the US. Not all North Atlantic right whales travel to these calving grounds, and the whereabouts of these whales during the winter, especially adult males, is not known (COSEWIC 2013). There is also a potential breeding ground located in the middle of Gulf of Maine (COSEWIC 2013).

During the summer and fall, right whales congregate and feed in the lower Bay of Fundy and on the western Scotian Shelf, and rarely in the waters of Newfoundland. Since at least 2015, passive acoustic monitoring has detected an increase in summertime use of the Gulf of St. Lawrence by right whales (Simard et al. 2019) and aerial surveys conducted by DFO in 2018 and 2019 indicated that a substantial proportion of the population was in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence (DFO 2020c).

The North Atlantic right whale is listed as Endangered under Schedule 1 of SARA and by COSEWIC. No critical habitat for North Atlantic right whale has been identified in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. An Action Plan has been published for the North Atlantic right whale (DFO 2021b).

North Atlantic right whales feed primarily on calanoid copepods and occasionally euphausiids and barnacle larvae (COSEWIC 2013).

The age of first reproduction for females in on average 10 years and most reproductively active females give birth to a single calf every three to five years (COSEWIC 2013). The age of first reproduction for males is on average 15 years. Gestation is believed to be approximately 12 months, and calves are typically nursed for one year (COSEWIC 2013).

The main threats to right whales are ship strikes and entanglement in fishing gear; both of which have contributed to limited population recovery (COSEWIC 2013). Another threat to right whales is underwater noise (COSEWIC 2013). In 2017, 12 North Atlantic right whales died in the Gulf of St. Lawrence in an unusual mortality event, with no deaths recorded in 2018 and nine deaths in 2019 (NOAA 2020e). The Northwest Atlantic population was estimated to be 450 individuals as of 2016 (NOAA 2017f).

There has been one opportunistic sighting of a North Atlantic right whale in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in 2015. This sighting was near the southern boundary, as shown in Figure 6-3. Additionally, a male North Atlantic right whale was observed on the north coast of Newfoundland in early fall 2019, after travelling from previous sighting locations in Iceland and western France (DFO 2021a).

6.4.9 Northern Bottlenose Whale

Northern bottlenose whales (*Hyperoodon ampullatus*) are found only in the North Atlantic Ocean, and in Canadian waters, they occur regularly along the Scotian Shelf and in the Davis Strait (DFO 2016b). Northern bottlenose whales are found primarily offshore waters deeper than 500 m, and often near the 1000 m isobath (DFO 2016b). Northern bottlenose whales feed primarily on squid (DFO 2016b).

The Scotian Shelf population of northern bottlenose whales is estimated to be 143 animals (95% Confidence Interval [CI]: 129 to 156 animals) (O'Brien and Whitehead 2013); however, there is no estimate of the size of the Davis Strait-Baffin Bay-Labrador Sea population, or of the total population of northern bottlenose whales in the Northwest Atlantic (COSEWIC 2011).

Northern bottlenose whales in the Scotian Shelf population do not appear to migrate, but the movements of the Davis Strait-Baffin Bay-Labrador Sea population has not been studied (COSEWIC 2011).

The Davis Strait-Baffin Bay-Labrador Sea population of northern bottlenose whale is listed as Special Concern by COSEWIC but is not listed under SARA. No critical habitat for northern bottlenose whale has been identified within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

The main threats to northern bottlenose whales are the risk of entanglement in fishing gear, oil and gas activities, and underwater noise (COSEWIC 2011). They have learned to prey upon longlines and deep-set gillnets in mid- and northern Labrador, where they are often sighted near fishing vessels (DFO 2021a). This is a source of injury and mortality for these whales. There is also concern about the levels of contaminants in tissue taken from northern bottlenose whales which may be related to oil and gas development activities, vessel strikes, and changes to food supply (COSEWIC 2011; DFO 2016b).

There have been 121 opportunistic sightings of northern bottlenose whale in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area between 1980 and 2014. Many of these sightings were concentrated at the northern boundary (Figure 6-3).

6.4.10 Sowerby's Beaked Whale

Sowerby's beaked whale (*Mesoplodon bidens*) is endemic to the North Atlantic, where it is found mainly in deep, offshore temperate to subarctic waters (DFO 2017c). The distribution, abundance, and biology of Sowerby's beaked whale is generally not well described. What is known about the distribution of this species is based on strandings and opportunistic sightings (MacLeod et al. 2006).

In the western North Atlantic, this species is thought to occur as far north as the Davis Strait (COSEWIC 2006b; Waring et al. 2013); however, it is most frequently observed in the waters off Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and the northeastern US (MacLeod 2000; MacLeod et al. 2006). It is believed that Sowerby's beaked whales occur in deep water, as sightings are generally on the continental shelf and slope; nearshore sightings of this species are rare. Stomach content analysis of stranded Sowerby's beaked whales supports this hypothesis as mid- and deep-water fish and offshore squid compose the majority of their diet. In Canadian waters, this species is thought to occur primarily along the continental slope off of Nova Scotia and NL in waters greater than 200 m depth; however, their presence in these areas is considered rare (DFO 2017c). Sowerby's beaked whale is listed as Special Concern under Schedule 1 of SARA and by COSEWIC. No critical habitat for Sowerby's beaked whale has been identified within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. A Management Plan was published for Sowerby's beaked whale (DFO 2017c).

Sowerby's beaked whale is a small whale, with adults ranging in length from 4.5 to 5.5 m (DFO 2017c). Sowerby's beaked whale belongs to the least-known group of whales, the Ziphiidae. This taxon has been shown to be sensitive to underwater noise. The social structure and reproductive behaviour of Sowerby's beaked whales is unknown, and there is no estimate of population size in Canada (DFO 2017c). Threats to Sowerby's beaked whale include exposure to acute and chronic underwater noise, entanglement in fishing gear, vessel strikes and contaminants from industrial developments and activities (DFO 2017c).

The northern limit of confirmed sightings and strandings, at the time of the original SEA Report was in Notre Dame Bay, Newfoundland, though it was expected that this species extends further north into the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. It was also speculated that beaked whales sighted in Davis Strait during the summer of 2003 were probably Sowerby's beaked whales (COSEWIC 2006b). Since the original SEA Report, there has been one stranding reported near Rigolet (DFO 2017c) and one sighting of a Sowerby's beaked whale off the central coast of Labrador in 2013 (Figure 6-3).

6.5 SEA TURTLES

The distribution of sea turtles in Atlantic Canadian waters is highly seasonal and location-dependent, as sea turtle habitats are transitory as their distribution in the open sea is related to the distribution of the prey species they depend on. Two species of sea turtle may occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. These include the leatherback sea turtle and loggerhead sea turtle. Both leatherbacks and loggerheads are listed as Endangered under SARA and by COSEWIC. No critical habitat for leatherbacks or loggerheads has been identified within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

While leatherbacks are the species of sea turtle most likely to occur off NL, both leatherbacks and loggerheads are seen with some regularity off eastern Canada in the summer and fall (Goff and Lien

1988; Witzell 1999; Ledwell and Huntington 2009). Opportunistic sightings of sea turtles (in this case leatherbacks) recorded in or near the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area are shown in Figure 6-4. Sightings have also been reported by Nunatsiavut Government (2018) (species not specified), including as bycatch in salmon nets.

6.5.1 Leatherback Sea Turtle

Leatherback sea turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) occur globally and have the largest geographic range of reptile species. They undertake extensive migrations (sometimes over 10,000 km/year) throughout the temperate waters of the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans (COSEWIC 2012).

Leatherbacks migrate into Canadian waters to feed in late May or September, particularly in productive shelf and slope areas, where jellyfish and other soft-bodied invertebrates on which leatherbacks feed are concentrated (DFO 2004). Leatherbacks occur in both offshore and coastal waters (range of 2 to 5,033 m), though most sightings are from continental shelf waters inside the 200-m isobath (COSEWIC 2012). In Canadian waters, leatherback sea turtles are listed as Endangered under Schedule 1 of SARA and by COSEWIC. An Action Plan has been published for the Atlantic population of leatherback sea turtles (DFO 2020d).

Leatherback turtles have been recorded throughout the year in Canadian waters (including off the coasts of Newfoundland (Goff and Lien 1988, in Atlantic Leatherback Turtle Recovery Team 2006) and Labrador (DFO 2005b, in Atlantic Leatherback Turtle Recovery Team 2006) with peak occurrence in August to September (James 2000; James et al. 2005a, 2005b, in Atlantic Leatherback Turtle Recovery Team 2006; McAlpine et al. 2007). The northernmost record for leatherbacks in Atlantic Canada is off the coast of Nain and within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (Figure 6-4). Leatherback sea turtles do not nest in Canada (COSEWIC 2012).

Leatherbacks nest on land but spend the rest of their lives at sea (COSEWIC 2012). Once they have hatched on sandy beaches and moved into the marine environment, little is known about the movements or habitat needs of hatchling, juvenile, and sub-adult turtles (COSEWIC 2012). Male turtles never return to land, while females return only to nest (COSEWIC 2012).

As leatherbacks are largely pelagic, it has been difficult to determine overall population numbers. Population estimates are based on surveys of adult females observed on nesting beaches. In 1980, the global population was estimated to be approximately 115,000 nesting females (Pritchard 1982). In 1995, this estimate was revised to approximately 34,500 females (Spotila et al. 1996). Later estimates range from 34,000 to 94,000 adults (males and females) in the North Atlantic (COSEWIC 2012). Data on leatherbacks are insufficient to determine fluctuations and trends in the population in Atlantic Canadian waters. A declining nest trend for the North Atlantic population has been reported by National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (2020).

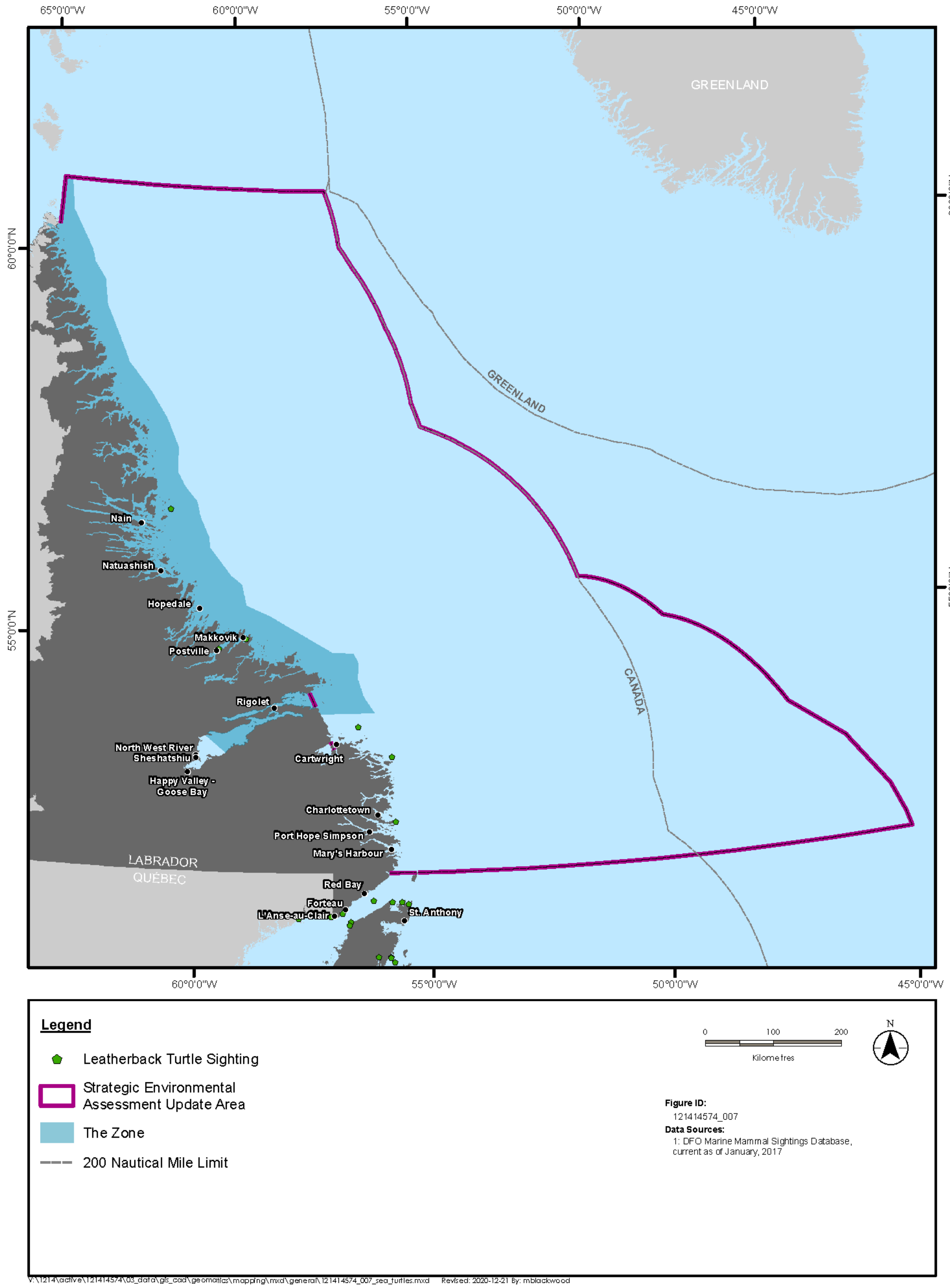


Figure 6-4 Opportunistic Sightings of Sea Turtle SAR in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (1973-2008)

Limiting factors to the leatherback occur both on nesting beaches and at sea. Globally, leatherback turtles have declined by more than 70% (COSEWIC 2012). This species continues to be threatened by fisheries bycatch, coastal and offshore resource development, marine pollution, poaching of eggs, changes to nesting beaches and climate change (COSEWIC 2012). In eastern Canadian waters, limiting factors at sea include: prey that are of limited nutrient value that consumption of large quantities is required to meet energetic requirements; entanglement in fishing gear; collisions with boats; displacement due to anthropogenic noise; and marine pollution such as ingestion of marine debris (Atlantic Leatherback Turtle Recovery Team 2006). The main threat to leatherbacks in Atlantic Canadian waters is entanglement in longline and fixed fishing gear (COSEWIC 2012). For example, Hamelin et al. (2017) reported 40 incidental captures of leatherback sea turtles in fixed fishing gear off Newfoundland and 136 from coastal Nova Scotia, and noted that the majority of entanglements occurred during high fisheries activity and when leatherbacks are seasonally resident (between July and August).

The Recovery Strategy for leatherback turtles (Atlantic Leatherback Turtle Recovery Team 2006) specifies measures that can be implemented under Canadian jurisdiction to promote the recovery goal of achieving long-term viability of the leatherback populations frequenting Atlantic Canadian waters. A key challenge in the recovery of the leatherback turtle is a general lack of understanding of the species' biology, distribution, habitat preferences and threats to populations, both in Canadian and international water. A further complicating factor is the international nature of this species, which makes recovery efforts more complex.

The Action Plan for leatherback sea turtle (DFO 2020d) indicated that a necropsied leatherback sea turtle found in NL contained marine debris in its gastrointestinal tract, which had caused a blockage. Other necropsied leatherback sea turtles have had plastic marine debris in their gastrointestinal tracts, but the debris was not tied to the cause of death (DFO 2019a).

There have been seven opportunistic sightings of leatherback sea turtles in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area that occurred between the years of 1973 and 2008. The locations of these sightings are shown in Figure 6-4. One sighting of a leatherback sea turtle was reported by the NunatuKavut Community Council (2019).

6.5.2 Loggerhead Sea Turtle

Loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta*) are widely distributed in the Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Oceans (COSEWIC 2010). While loggerhead sea turtle is the most common sea turtle in North American waters (Ernst et al. 1994), in Canadian waters they are listed as Endangered under Schedule 1 of SARA and by COSEWIC. A Recovery Strategy has been published for loggerhead sea turtle (DFO 2020e).

Loggerheads found in Canadian waters are likely comprised of individuals from the same nesting populations as those found in the northern limit of US waters, and juveniles are routinely found in Atlantic Canada (COSEWIC 2010). Loggerheads are found in coastal areas to more than 200 km out to sea. They are usually associated with the warmer offshore waters of the Gulf Stream and are most often encountered on the Scotian Shelf, Scotian Slope, Georges Bank and the Grand Banks (COSEWIC 2010).

The largest nesting assemblages of loggerheads occur in Florida, and northernmost nesting beach in the western Atlantic is in Virginia; this species does not nest in Canada (COSEWIC 2010). After hatching from nests on sandy beaches, hatchlings move immediately to the marine environment. Like leatherheads, once hatched, males never return to land while females return only to nest (COSEWIC 2010).

The North American population of loggerheads is declining and has been estimated to be between 9,000 and 50,000 adults (Ernst 1994). Individuals found in Canadian waters are smaller than those found in the US and are likely younger animals (Witzell 1999). Seventy percent of the loggerheads captured incidentally by fishing gear (936 captures) from the Caribbean to Labrador between 1992 and 1995 were captured in waters east of the 200-m isobath off the Grand Banks, with captures peaking in September (Witzell 1999). In this area, loggerhead captures correspond closely with fishing effort, as the oceanographic features near the 200-m isobath results in a concentration of loggerhead prey species, such as jellyfish and crustaceans. Loggerheads are known to feed primarily on crab, molluscs and gastropods (Plotkin et al. 1993).

Although loggerheads routinely visit waters off Atlantic Canada, little is known about population sized or trends (COSEWIC 2010). From 1999 to 2006, 9,592 loggerheads were caught as incidental bycatch in Canadian fisheries, averaging to 1,199 caught annually; this suggests that loggerheads have a significant presence in Canadian waters (COSEWIC 2010). It is believed that the nesting populations that contribute to the loggerhead turtle population in eastern Canada are declining (COSEWIC 2010).

The Canadian population of loggerhead turtle is threatened by commercial fishing, particularly bycatch in the pelagic longline fleet, and by loss and degradation of nesting beaches in the southeastern US and the Caribbean (COSEWIC 2010). Other threats include bycatch in bottom and mid-water trawls, dredging, gillnetting, marine debris chemical pollution and the illegal harvest of eggs and nesting females (COSEWIC 2010).

While there have been no opportunistic sightings of loggerhead from sightings data obtained from DFO, loggerheads were included in the original SEA Report as potentially occurring in Labrador waters.

6.6 PINNIPEDS

Six species of seal and one species of walrus have the potential to occur in or near the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Species descriptions for these species are provided below. Opportunistic sightings of pinnipeds are not recorded in the DFO marine mammal sightings database, so while these seven species are known to occur, the exact locations of encounters, and the general distribution of these species, are not available. There is a long history of seal hunting in Labrador, and it remains an important part of life for coastal communities, providing cultural, economic and food security benefits (DFO 2021c). Seal hunting locations provided by Indigenous communities (Chapter 10) also contribute valuable information regarding distribution along the Labrador coast.

The NunatuKavut Community Council observed differences in populations of seals (species not specified) depending upon the location within southern Labrador, with some areas showing a decrease in abundance relative to 40 to 50 years ago, while other locations have seen increased abundance in recent years (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). The NunatuKavut Community Council observed healthy, fat seals, with stomachs full of shrimp, capelin, herring, and crab and indicated that seals often take salmon out of salmon nets (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019).

Nunatsiavut Government reported that the changes in ice cover over the past 20 years (increase in ice and pack ice coming closer to land), has increased the number of seals near land, making hunting seals easier; however, in some cases, the ice can negatively affect the seal hunt if it freezes up too early (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). With regard to overall seal abundance, Nunatsiavut Government observed stable populations, with seals as plentiful as in the past, with natural fluctuations from year to year, and also noted that seals are not hunted as much as they were when seal skin was sold (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Some areas are reported as having increased abundance, diversity of species, and larger sizes in recent years. For example, Nunatsiavut Government observed many seals near English River, Deer Cove, and Shoal Cove, noting a lot of little fish in these areas that attract the seals (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Melville Lake was also reported as having high concentrations of seals (species not specified) and was noted as an area for pupping (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Nunatsiavut Government also reported that if the ice is really thick, seals will sometimes stay year around because they cannot get back out to open water. This stranding can result in increased predation by terrestrial animals (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Nunatsiavut Government expressed concerns about methyl mercury from Muskrat Falls and its potential effect on seals in the region (Nunatsiavut Government 2018). Nunatsiavut Government (2018) did not specify the species but given that the area is known as a pupping area for ringed seals (DFO 2021a), they were likely referring to this species.

There are no available data for distribution of pinnipeds along the Labrador coast but incidental sightings from IK holders, as well as hunting locations described by the NunatuKavut Community Council and Nunatsiavut Government are shown in Chapter 10.

6.6.1 Atlantic Walrus

The Atlantic walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus*) is a large marine mammal with front and hind limbs that have developed into flippers supporting it in an upright position. The walrus can be distinguished from other species of pinnipeds by its tusks, which are long upper canines, and by its moustache of quill-like whiskers (COSEWIC 2017). The walrus has a discontinuous circumpolar Arctic and sub-Arctic distribution with distinct Atlantic and Pacific subspecies (Fay 1985; Cronin et al. 1994). There are nine stocks of Atlantic walruses (DFO 2021a). In Canada, the Atlantic walrus ranges from Bathurst and Prince of Wales islands eastward to the Davis Strait and from James Bay norther to Kane basin (COSEWIC 2006c). Walruses are rare south of the Hebron-Okak Bay (57°28’ N, 62°20’ W) area of the Labrador coast (Mercer 1967; Born et al. 1995) but a few have been sighted south to Nova Scotia over the past two decades (Kingsley 1998; Camus 2003; Richer 2003) and, single walruses have been sighted in northern and eastern Newfoundland across multiple summers, along with sightings as far south as Cape Breton and Sable Island, Nova Scotia. However, it is unknown whether these animals represent vagrants or recolonization of former walrus habitat (DFO 2021a).

There are three extant walrus populations in Canada: High Arctic; Central-Low Arctic; and Northwest Atlantic. The Northwest Atlantic population is listed as Extirpated on Schedule 1 of SARA and recovery of this species is not considered biologically or technically feasible (DFO 2008). The Central / Low Arctic population and the High Arctic population of Atlantic walrus are assessed as Special Concern by COSEWIC (COSEWIC 2017) but are not listed under Schedule 1 of SARA. No critical habitat for walrus has been identified within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

The High Arctic population occupies Penny Strait-Lancaster Sound, western Jones Sound and Baffin Bay, and it has been estimated that this population is approximately 2,481 individuals based on aerial surveys (COSEWIC 2017). The Central-Low Arctic population, from which walruses sighted in NL likely belong, occupies Foxe Basin, northern James Bay, Hudson Bay, south and east Baffin Island, Hudson Strait, Ungava Bay, and Labrador. Past opportunistic counts suggest a minimum population of 18,900 walrus in the Central-Low Arctic population; however, there are no recent estimates from Hudson Strait, Ungava Bay and Labrador (COSEWIC 2017).

Occasional recent sightings with respect to the Nova Scotia-Newfoundland-Gulf of St. Lawrence stock are not considered a sign of its re-establishment. Based on existing knowledge of stock size, it is suggested that only large changes in stock sizes would be detectable (Stewart 2002). Breeding places for walrus have been identified off the Mugfords and off of Cut Throat Island, Labrador, and walrus have been observed on the islands and in the bays of the Nain District (Williamson and LIA 1997).

The limited ecological niche, restricted seasonal distributions, size and cultural significance have resulted in walrus being vulnerable to hunting and sensitive to environmental changes. Presently, hunting is the main threat to walrus. Other threats include contaminant uptake, industrial development, noise disturbance, and climate change. Climate change may affect walruses by exposing them to increased hunting pressures and altering trophic dynamics (Stewart 2002; COSEWIC 2017). Climate change could also result in the disappearance of sea ice during summer, having a negative effect on walruses as they use sea ice as haul-out platforms over benthic foraging areas. This loss of haul-out platforms leads to increased use of terrestrial haul-outs (and deaths due to trampling events) and increased distances to travel to reach foraging sites. Although mostly observed in the Pacific to date (Udevitz et al. 2017; MacCracken 2012), this could also become a problem for Atlantic walruses.

6.6.2 Seals

All species of seals found in Labrador are culturally very important to Inuit peoples. The different species of seals have different uses based on their characteristics. For example, bearded seals, which are discussed in detail below, are sought after for their hide as it is generally tougher than other species making it useful for the bottom of kamiks. Ringed seals, discussed in Section 6.6.2.6, are the preferred species for food for Labrador Inuit (DFO 2021a).

6.6.2.1 Bearded Seal

Bearded seals (*Erignathus barbatus*), named for its long whiskers and commonly referred to as "square flipper", are associated with sea ice and have a circumpolar distribution across the Arctic and sub-Arctic (Burns 1981). There are two subspecies of the bearded seal: *Erignathus barbatus barbatus* and *E. barbatus nautica*. *E. barbatus barbatus* is found in the western Laptev Sea, Barents Sea, and North Atlantic Ocean, and as such, is the subspecies that occurs in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. In eastern Canada, bearded seals occur throughout the Arctic and along the Labrador coast south to northern Newfoundland.

Among the largest of the northern seals, the bearded seal makes it home on moving inshore ice in shallow coastal waters where the seabed is rich in food. During the open water period, bearded seals occur mainly in relatively shallow areas, because they are predominantly benthic feeders (Burns 1981). Bearded seals generally feed in water depths of less than 150 m (DFO 2021a). The diet of bearded seals consists primarily of crustaceans (shrimps and crabs), molluscs (clams and whelks), and some fish such as sculpin, flatfish, and cod (Reardon 1981; Hjelset et al. 1999; DFO n.d.). Although the seasonal movements of bearded seals may be related to the advance and retreat of sea ice, and water depth, there are some seals that remain in coastal water during the summer, and do not follow the receding ice (Kelly 1988). Predation of bearded seals occurs most often in pack ice when the seals are hauled out and polar bears kill mainly newborn seals (Smith 1980). Bearded seals are also preyed upon by killer whales, and on occasion, walruses.

The weight and condition of bearded seals is variable throughout the year with adults losing up to 30% of their weight between January and June, mostly because of a reduction of the blubber layer (Burns 1967). Bearded seals weigh between 200 to 430 kg (DFO n.d.). Thus, bearded seals are the largest prior to reproduction and lactation, and they are leanest after the moulting period (Anderson et al. 1999). The period of moulting is usually following by a period of intensive feeding, which typically occurs in June as seals rebuild their energy stores and blubber for the winter (Anderson et al. 1999). Bearded seals can live from 20-23 years in the wild, and few bearded seals live longer than 25 years. Females reach maturity at three to eight years, while males reach maturity at six to seven years. Most pups are born from mid-March to early May, depending on the region. Pups nurse for 18 to 24 days, growing at about 3.3 kg per day (DFO n.d.). Williamson and LIA (1997) reported an increase in abundance of bearded seals in the Nain District in the 1990s, but more recent trends are unknown. Nunatsiavut Government (2018) observed reduced quality of bearded seals in some locations within Labrador, noting a reduction in their size.

6.6.2.2 Grey Seal

Grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*) are found on both sides of the North Atlantic Ocean. There are three populations of grey seal, one of which, the Northwest Atlantic stock, occurs in eastern Canada (NOAA 2017g). The Northwest Atlantic stock ranges from Labrador to New Jersey, but segregates into three breeding herds during their breeding season in January. These herds occur on Sable Island, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and the Nova Scotia coastline. There is no estimate for the total Northwest Atlantic population (NOAA 2017g). The most recent abundance estimates for the three Canadian breeding herds is 505,000 (DFO 2014), and the total pup production in 2016 was estimated at 109,000, indicating that populations of grey seals in the northwest Atlantic will continue to increase (den Heyer et al. 2020).

The Northwest Atlantic stock of grey seals occurs in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and off Nova Scotia, and NL. The largest pupping colony occurs on Sable Island, with a range of 208,000 to 223,000 individuals (Trzcinski et al. 2005) and a total pup production of approximately 87,500 (den Heyer et al. 2020). The Gulf of St. Lawrence population (which pups on the ice in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence) is estimated at 52,500 (Hammill 2005) with a total pup production of approximately 9,800 (den Heyer et al. 2020). The Sable Island population will move north during July to September, returning to Sable Island in October to

December (Stobo and Zwaneburg 1990). Williamson and LIA (1997) reported that while grey seals had been uncommon in the Nain District in the past, they were more commonly observed in the 1990s. Williamson and LIA (1997) also identified a grey seal breeding area near Illusuattalialuk Island.

Grey seals are benthic and pelagic predators that feed on herring, cod, flounder, skate, squid and mackerel. Although the population is centered in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, grey seals are present along the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in the summer and fall. Grey seals grow up to 210 cm in length and a maximum weight of 230 kg, with males being larger than females.

Grey seals may be born from September to March, but peak pupping occurs in January (Hall 2002). Pups are weaned in approximately three weeks and disperse throughout the Gulf, the Scotian Shelf, and along southern Newfoundland.

6.6.2.3 Harbour Seal

Harbour seals (*Phoca vitulina)* are year-round residents along the coast of NL (Baird 2001). In the Northwest Atlantic, harbour seals can be found in nearshore waters from the eastern Canadian Arctic and Greenland to southern New England and New York (NOAA 2017h). NOAA stock assessment reports for harbour seals are based on surveys conducted off the coast of Maine and do not include abundance estimates for Newfoundland. However, in a study conducted in 1993, the eastern Canadian population of harbour seals was estimated at 30,000 to 40,000 individuals (Burns 2002). A COSEWIC review in 1999 indicates that available data are insufficient to determine the status of the population; however, in the 1990s, the east coast population appeared to be increasing (Baird 2001) but more recent trends are unknown.

Adults range from 1.5 to 1.8 m in length and weight up to 62 kg, with males larger than females. The primary prey of harbour seals on the Labrador Shelf are winter flounder, Arctic cod, shorthorn sculpin (*Myoxocephalus scorpius*) and Atlantic cod, with some regional variability (Sjare et al. 2005). Harbour seals are common in nearshore shallow waters near river mouths or at particular haul-out sites. Pupping is expected to occur in May or June and pups are nursed for approximately 24 days (Bowen et al. 2001). Harbour seals remain in the nearshore year-round making them accessible to hunters. Prior to the 1970s, harbour seals were plentiful in the bays, but it seemed that hunting activities had driven the seals to the outer islands (Brice-Bennett 1977). Harbour seals were reported to have both increased and decreased in abundance in the Nain District in the 1990s (Williamson and LIA 1997), but more recent trends are unknown. Williamson and LIA (1997) identified Spracklins Island (Kikkitasuak) as a breeding ground for harbour seals, and Inuit hunters have traditionally hunted there. Nunatsiavut Government (2018) have observed a decrease in the abundance of harbour seals near Indian Islands and Snook's Cove.

Potentially limiting factors from anthropogenic sources on harbour seals include oil spills, accumulation of persistent toxins, and disturbance by coastal development, vessel traffic, or acoustic harassment (Baird 2001), as well as fisheries bycatch (DFO 2021a).

6.6.2.4 Harp Seal

Harp seals (*Pagophilus groenlandicus*) are the most abundant pinniped in the Northwest Atlantic and are found throughout most of the North Atlantic and Arctic Ocean. Globally, the harp seal population is divided into three separate stocks, identified by specific pupping locations (NOAA 2014). The western North Atlantic stock is the largest of these three stocks and is divided into two breeding herds: the “Front herd” and the “Gulf herd” (DFO 2012). The “Front herd” breeds off the coast of NL while the “Gulf herd” breeds in the Gulf of St. Lawrence (DFO 2012). Harp seals are highly migratory, and the major migratory pathways are primarily coastal going up the eastern coast of Labrador into the Davis Strait and Baffin Bay (AMEC 2014).

Harp seal populations increased substantially between the time of the collapse of the seal skin market in the late 1970s to the 1990s and the closure of the large-scale commercial seal hunt in 1987 (Williamson and LIA 1997; DFO 2021a). This increase is especially noticeable in the populations that migrate in large herds: north in the spring and south in the autumn. Quick freeze-ups often result in "stragglers" that must crawl over the ice to find water. This occurred in large numbers in 1997. In a study conducted in 1997, Inuit participants reported that the seals were leaner and the meat tasted different, which they attributed to a change in diet as a result of the decrease in capelin, sculpin, and other sea food (Williamson and LIA 1997).

The most recent population estimate for the western North Atlantic stock of harp seal is 7,600,000 individuals (95% CI: 6,600,000-8,800,000), modelled using pup production estimates from aerial surveys in 2017, reproductive rates, Canadian harvest information, ice related mortality, and Greenland harvest information (DFO 2020f). This is similar to an earlier estimate of 7,700,000 individuals (95% CI: 6,900,000 to 8,400,000) based on a variety of methods including aerial and mark-recapture surveys (DFO 2012b; NOAA 2014).

The NunatuKavut Community Council observed fewer harp seals in recent years in some locations in southern Labrador (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). The harp seals summers in the Canadian Arctic and Greenland (DFO 2005b). The average adult harp seal is 1.7 m in length and weight ranges from 80 to 180 kg depending on time of year. Harp seals may live 35 years or more.

In the fall most of these seals migrate southward either to the Gulf of St. Lawrence or to the area off southern Labrador and northern Newfoundland where they give birth in late February or March (DFO 2000, 2005b). A substantial proportion of the harp seals pupping in Newfoundland would be located in the southern portion of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. An estimated 714 pups were born off the northeastern coast of Newfoundland in 2017, accounting for 96% of all pupping that year (DFO 2020f). Pups are nursed for approximately 12 to 14 days on the ice and then disperse to areas throughout the northern-most Gulf of St. Lawrence, northeastern Newfoundland and southern Labrador. Some individuals may remain in southern waters throughout the summer; however, the majority of the population migrates north to summer feeding grounds in Hudson Bay, Baffin Island and north western Greenland (DFO 2000).

Moulting aggregations of older animals on the sea ice may form in April and May off Northeastern Newfoundland. Arctic cod is the primary food of the harp seal, comprising an estimated 54% of their diet from October to March (DFO 2000). The prey composition and food consumption of harp seals varies greatly with season and among regions (Kapel, 2000; Nilssen et al. 2000). Data collected from harp seal pups in the Greenland Sea in 1995-1997, determined that pups feed on crustaceans as their first food source. Harp seals are common in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

6.6.2.5 Hooded Seal

Hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*) can be found throughout most of the North Atlantic and Arctic Oceans in deep water (NOAA 2007b). The hooded seal population has been subdivided into three stocks, including the Northwest Atlantic, Greenland Sea, and White Sea stocks. The Northwest Atlantic population pups in the southern Gulf of St. Lawrence, in the Davis Strait (between Greenland and northern Canada), and off the coast of northern Newfoundland and Labrador (DFO 2019b). Hooded seals spend most of the year in the open ocean, except for brief periods when they reproduce and moult (Anderson et al. 2009). In NL waters, hooded seals are found on the Newfoundland continental shelf in winter and spring from December through March, with areas of high use identified off the coast of Newfoundland and on the continental shelf and shelf break (Anderson et al. 2009, 2013). Hooded seals were very rare in Nain at one time but sometimes are seen coming in from the outside waters and rough ice (Williamson and LIA 1997). The population of hooded seals in the Northwest Atlantic (Canadian population) was estimated to 593,500 (DFO 2019b).

The majority of the hooded seal population in the Northwest Atlantic whelp in the area off southern Labrador and northern Newfoundland known as the “Front” in mid to late March (DFO 2018). In most years, a substantial portion of the hooded seals pupping in NL are found in the southern region of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. This is followed by dispersal and migration to summer moulting grounds in the waters off Greenland. Hooded seals are widely distributed throughout the Northwest Atlantic in the winter and spring (Stenson and Sjare 1996; Kovacs 2002); however, some individuals may remain in Northwest Atlantic waters year-round. The relationship between the different breeding groups are poorly understood, although DNA research suggests a single group (Hammill and Stenson 2006).

Adult males reach lengths of 2.6 m and weights of 300 to 400 kg, while females average approximately 2 m in length and weigh 145 to 300 kg. Hooded seals are important predators in waters around Newfoundland (Hammill and Stenson 2000), feeding on benthic invertebrates, Greenland halibut, redfish, Arctic cod, and squid.

6.6.2.6 Ringed Seal

Ringed seal (*Pusa hispida*), more commonly known as jar seals, have a circumpolar distribution (King 1983), and are found in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. In the North Atlantic, ringed seals occur in marine waters virtually everywhere there is seasonal ice cover (Reeves 1998). In the Northwest Atlantic, they occur from northern Newfoundland northward and throughout the Canadian Arctic Archipelago. Their distribution is continuous and there are few geographical barriers that would prevent their dispersion.

Ringed seals prefer annual landfast ice with good snow cover in fjords and bays with complex coastlines (McLaren 1958), but they also occur on offshore pack ice (e.g., Finley et al. 1983). Adult ringed seals tend to winter under stable nearshore ice, whereas subadults are often found edges of the landfast ice (McLaren 1958). In winter, ringed seals spend most of their time in the water or in subnivean lairs under the snow and on the stable ice. A study by Ferguson et al. (2005) indicated that decreasing snow depth in April and May may be linked to decreased recruitment of ringed seals. Reduced snowfall results in less snow available and shallower drifts, and consequently, for pups, loss of thermal protection and less protection from predators when they rely on being concealed in subnivean birth lairs.

After breeding season (March to early May), they haul out on the ice to moult until ice breakup (Smith and Hammill 1981). Ringed seals exhibit limiting feeding (Smith 1973) during the moult after which they feed intensively during the open-water period (from late July until late October) on pelagic and demersal fish, mainly Arctic cod (McLaren 1958; Weslawski et al. 1994; Holst et al. 2001). Adult ringed seals prefer to feed on pelagic schooling fish in most areas, with Arctic cod and capelin being the most commonly consumed species. Younger seals, and adults in some areas and seasons, feed heavily on smaller prey such as amphipods and euphausiids (Lydersen 1998). Some evidence suggests that juveniles and adults forage in different habitats (Holst et al. 2001).

The movement of ringed seals can be highly variable. Individual movement was significantly greater during the open-water season than during winter and spring. Individual tagged seals have shown to move very long distances on occasion (Teilmann et al. 1999; Born et al. 2004). However, most tagged seals have been recaptured in the same general area where they were tagged (Teilmann et al. 1999) suggesting some ringed seals exhibit limited movement. Martinez-Bakker et al. (2013) tracked 27 seals using satellite telemetry, which indicated that male and female ringed seal may disperse on a pan-Arctic scale when sea ice extent is minimal during summer months. Yurkowski et al. (2016) found that ringed seals in lower latitudes (with longer ice-free periods) remained resident (90%) more often than ringed seals in higher latitudes with shorter ice-free seasons (58%).

Ringed seals occur in areas of landfast and drifting pack ice over various water depths. While they may prefer areas of landfast ice for breeding, they may also breed successfully in areas of stable pack ice, such as Baffin Bay or the Greenland Sea (Reeves 1998). Ringed seals are able to maintain several breathing holes in ice that may be over 2 m in thickness, using their strong sharp foreclaws and teeth to scratch through the ice (Reeves 1998). During the summer, ringed seals forage in areas of pack ice or open water and may haul out on land where no ice is available.

Female ringed seals on average begin to reach sexual maturity at age four to five, with some not maturing until they are seven to eight years old (Reeves 1998). Males mature about two years later than females. Most adults measure 1.1 to 1.5 m in length and 50 to 70 kg in weight, and males tend to be longer than females. After reaching sexual maturity, female ringed seals usually have one pup per year, although this may decline if conditions are not favourable (Kingsley and Byers 1998). They give birth in lairs from mid-March through April, nurse their pups in the lairs for five to eight weeks, and mate in late April and May (Lydersen and Hammill 1993). Ringed seals are relatively long-lived, and animals as old as 45 years have been found in Svalbard (Lydersen 1998).

The NAMMCO Scientific Committee (NAMMCO 1997) recognized three stock areas, based on the low likelihood of mixing between the areas. There is no genetic or other evidence to support such stock divisions. Area 1 is centered on Baffin Bay and includes northeastern Canada and west Greenland.

Ringed seals reside in the Nain District and in the 1990s had reportedly increased in abundance in this location (Williamson and LIA 1997), but more recent trends are unknown. Ringed seal is a staple of the Inuit diet and are hunted year-round. Ringed seals remain in snow dens in the bays and at the sina (a Inuktitut word for the floe edge between the land fast ice and the Arctic pack ice on the outer coast of Labrador) during winter, and maintain breathing holes, many of which, in the Nain District, are located (year after year) between Taktuk and Tinnitjavik, as well as in Voisey's Bay. Every bay has its own population of ringed seals and ringed seals found outside the sina are usually much smaller than the ringed seals found on the landfast ice (Williamson and LIA 1997).

Nunatsiavut Government (2018) observed ringed seals near English River and have reported a change in quality (taste), while areas near Goose Bay have been reported as having no change in ringed seal abundances or quality.

Ringed seals are difficult to count. Despite these difficulties, aerial surveys of fast-ice areas during the spring have been the most widely-used method of assessing the abundance of ringed seals, although it is widely recognized that such counts are underestimates (Reeves 1998). Because of the difficulties in deriving estimates of abundance, there is little information on trends of the abundance of ringed seals and the population size for the Canadian Arctic Archipelago is listed as N/A (not available) on the NAMMCO website (NAMMCO 2020b). In November 2019, the status of ringed seals was listed as Special Concern due to uncertainties in population status or trends, in addition to other considerations including climate change and reduction in the area and duration of sea ice (COSEWIC 2020). Ringed seals are not listed under Schedule 1 of SARA.

6.7 POLAR BEAR

Polar bears (*Ursus maritimus*) are prominent in Canada's Arctic ecosystem and are important to northern Indigenous people. Polar bears range throughout northern Canada, from the Yukon to Labrador and this population is distributed among 14 subpopulations (occurring wholly or in part in Canada) with some evidence of genetic separation between them (COSEWIC 2018). The world's population of polar bears was previously estimated to be 20,000 to 25,000 individuals, of which approximately 15,500 were estimated to occur in Canada (COSEWIC 2018). However, assessments suggest that a rigorous estimate of the number of polar bears (globally or in Canada) is not possible due to concerns with the available data including survey age, survey irregularities, and large confidence intervals associated with the data (COSEWIC 2018).

Bears from the Davis Strait subpopulation occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (COSEWIC 2002b; 2018). Based on the movements of tagged animals and adult females with satellite radio collars, the Davis Strait subpopulation is comprised of bears from the Labrador Sea, eastern Hudson Strait, Davis Strait south of Cape Dyer, and along the eastern edge of the Davis Strait-southern Baffin Bay pack ice (COSEWIC 2018). Polar bears range along the entire northern Labrador coast, with southerly winter movements extending as far as the Strait of Belle Isle and occasionally to Newfoundland (ECCC 2018). They are usually found in the more northerly regions of Labrador, especially during winter and spring on pack ice. They were once more common in southern Labrador, but this population has decreased due to human habitation and associated hunting. The Davis Strait population was estimated to be 1,400 bears in COSEWIC (2018); since then this has been updated to 2,100 bears (Peacock et al. 2006).

Polar bears are hunted by the Inuit in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (SEM 2008) and are considered a key part of Arctic ecosystems and Inuit culture (DFO 2021c). Non-quantitative observations over the past 30 years suggest that populations have increased (COSEWIC 2018). Qualitative observations from elders in Nain have indicated that abundance in Davis Strait was higher now than it was in the past; however, these elders also report that distribution has changed from primarily coastal and offshore areas to now also including the inland portions of bays so bears occur further inland than in the past (Nunatsiavut Government 2006). Additionally, the NunatuKavut Community Council and Nunatsiavut Government observed an increase in polar bears in Labrador and are often reported as coming closer to land in recent years (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019; Nunatsiavut Government 2018).

Polar bear distribution has historically been tied closely to the distribution and abundance of ringed seals, one of their preferred prey, and to physical attributes of sea ice (COSEWIC 2002b, 2018). However, polar bears in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area have adapted to eat primarily harp seals, as they are more abundant than ringed seals (Peacock et al. 2013). From early winter until break-up of annual sea ice in spring, polar bears are dispersed predominantly over sea ice along the coast and may range over 200 km offshore (COSEWIC 2018). During the summer, polar bears may remain on the sea ice as it melts and retreats northward. Once the sea ice melts, polar bears are forced to spend the summer on land, where they live off stored fat; polar bears return to the sea ice when it reforms in the fall (COSEWIC 2002b, 2018).

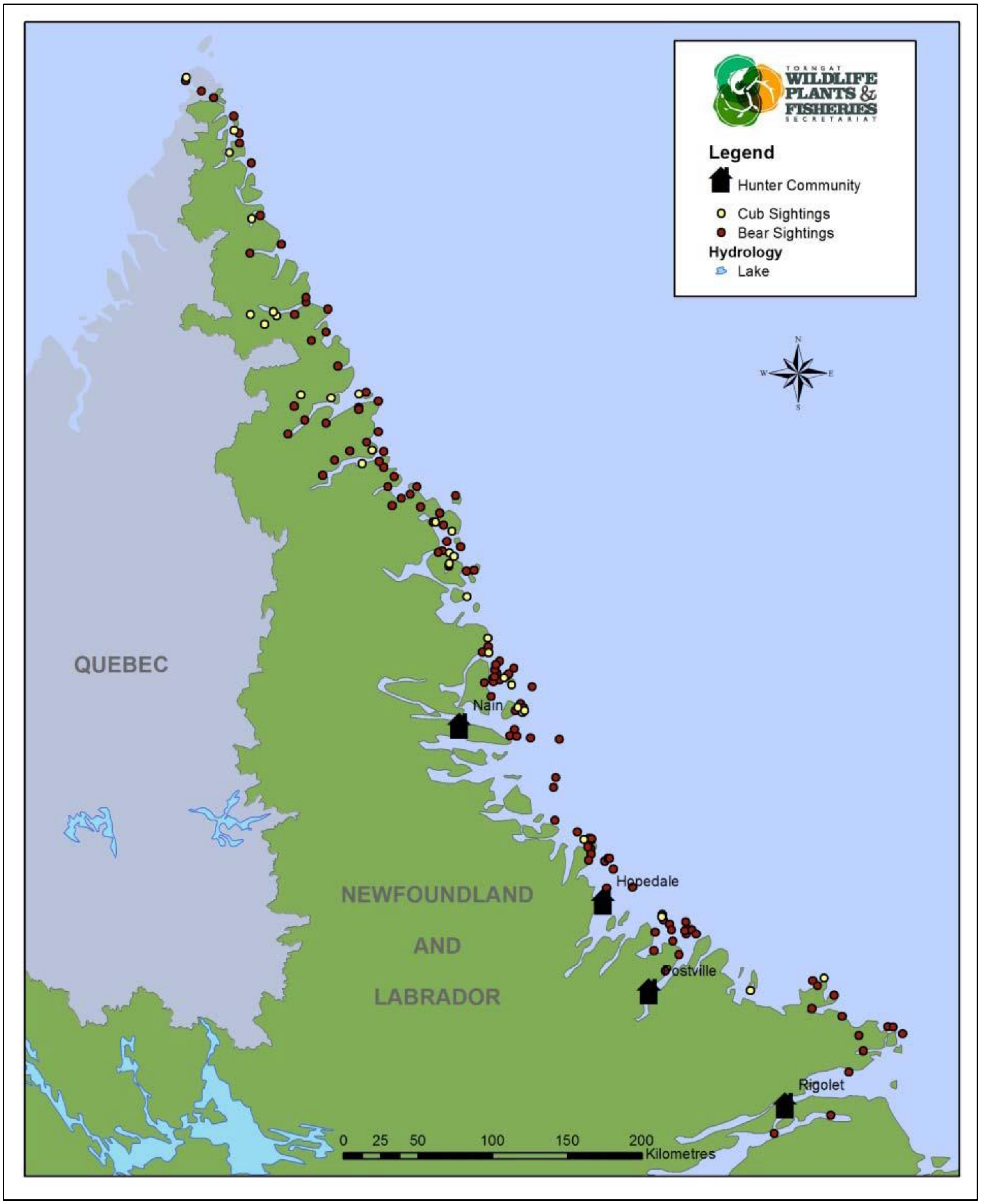
Maternal denning sites are generally located on land near the coast, being excavated in snow drifts and in some places frozen ground (COSEWIC 2018). Polar bears have relatively low reproductive rates, with females reaching maturity between four to six years of age and having litters of one to two cubs approximately every three years (COSEWIC 2018). Males do not breed until they are eight to ten years of age. Very few polar bears live past 25-30 years of age (COSEWIC 2018).

Polar bears are listed on Appendix II of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES). Under CITES, international shipment of polar bear or parts thereof must be done under permit (COSEWIC 2002b, 2018). Management authority for polar bears lie with the provinces, territories, and wildlife management boards established under land claims, with enforceable quota in effect in the Northwest Territories, Manitoba, Yukon, Nunavut, and Labrador (COSEWIC 2002b, 2018).

Polar bears are listed as Special Concern under SARA and by COSEWIC and are also listed as Vulnerable under the NL ESA. Potential threats to polar bears include over-harvesting, changes in the availability of ice-dependent seals, pollution, environmental contaminants, habitat disturbance, and mortality associated with incidental human contact (COSEWIC 2018; ECCC 2018). Climate change is likely to influence these and should be treated as the main limiting factor to polar bears (COSEWIC 2018).

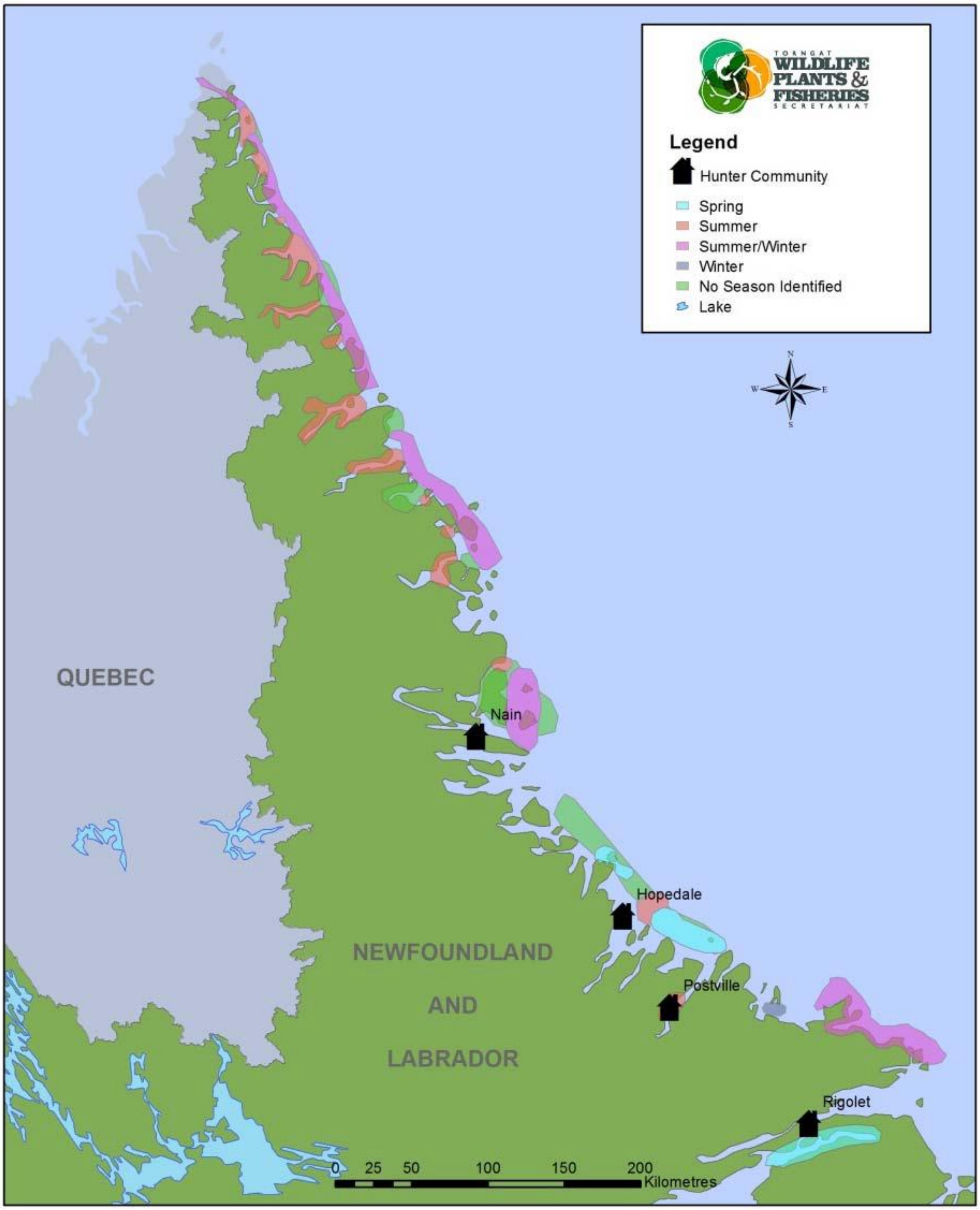
The NL government is working with the Torngat Wildlife and Plants Co-Management Board (TWPCB), CWS, and the Nunatsiavut Government to develop a Polar Bear Management Plan for NL (ECCC 2018).

There is still limited information available regarding polar bear distributions, and records of sightings are typically the method used for determining population ranges. In a report completed by York et al. (2015) using traditional ecological knowledge from Indigenous hunters in Labrador, 152 polar bear sightings were identified by 15 hunters. These sightings are shown on Figure 6-5. Likewise, areas identified as feeding and hunting locations for polar bears were also identified and are shown on Figure 6-6.



Source: York et al. 2015

Figure 6-5 Identified Polar Bear Sightings Along the Coast of Labrador



Source: York et al. 2015

Figure 6-6 Identified Polar Bear Hunting and Feeding Locations along the Coast of Labrador

The NunatuKavut Community Council observed an increase in polar bear abundance in recent years in southern Labrador (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019), and they are often observed on the islands and in bays of the Nain District (Williamson and LIA 1997). Polar bear sightings and polar bear hunting areas identified by the NunatuKavut Community Council (2019) and Nunatsiavut Government (2018) are shown in Figure 6-7.

6.8 SEASONALITY AND IMPORTANT AREAS FOR MARINE MAMMALS AND SEA TURTLES

Many species of marine mammals that have potential to occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area may only be present in the area for part of the year while some species have the potential to occur year-round. Overall, summer is an important time for marine mammal and sea turtle species in the waters of NL, when migratory species come to feed before returning to southern latitudes in winter. In general, pinnipeds may be more common during winter and spring when there is sea ice and pack ice in the region. This is especially the case for harp seals and hooded seals that pup and nurse on drifting sea ice in late winter/early spring in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. Ringed and bearded seals also pup in the early spring in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

The timing of presence for marine mammals and sea turtles that have potential to occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area is described in Table 6.2 based on existing literature and sightings data. Where the timing of presence for a species is unknown, this is also noted and represents a data gap in knowledge of these species' occurrence in the region. Lawson et al. (2017) noted that marine mammal vessel and aerial surveys noted that a larger number of sightings in southern Labrador were recorded in 2013, when surveys were conducted in October and November, compared to 2014 surveys conducted in August.

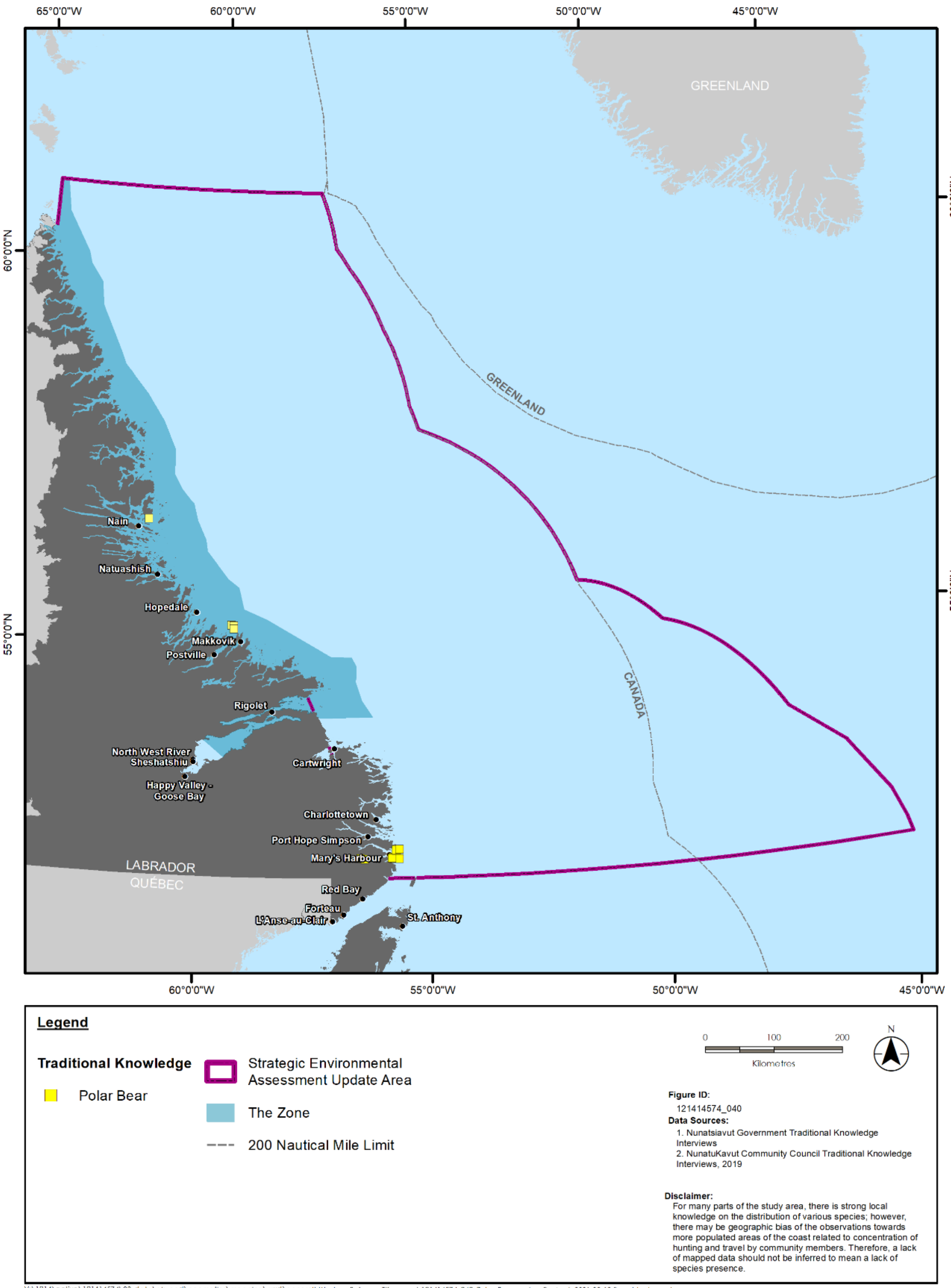


Figure 6-7 Polar Bear Sightings and Polar Bear Hunting Areas along the Coast of Labrador (2018 [Nunatsiavut Government] and 2019 [NunatuKavut Community Council])

Table 6.2 Timing of Presence of Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles with Potential to Occur in Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Common Name	Timing of Presence	Summary of Presence
Mysticetes		
Blue whale	Year-round	In general, blue whales migrate south for the winter, but in years of light ice cover some may remain in NL waters throughout the year (COSEWIC 2002a). Highest concentrations occur from early spring through winter.
Bowhead whale	Unknown	In general, bowhead whales are associated with ice for most of the year, wintering at the southern limit of the pack ice and moving northward as sea ice breaks up in spring. Bowheads are rare in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.
Fin whale	Year-round	Fin whales may occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area year-round but are more likely to occur in nearshore areas during summer (COSEWIC 2005).
Humpback whale	Year-round	Common in NL waters, especially from May to October, but some likely stay year-round. Singing humpbacks whales have been heard at recording stations under and near pack ice in winter months off mid Labrador (DFO 2021a).
Minke whale	Year-round	Most stay in NL waters for the summer and fall (April to October), but some individuals remain throughout the winter.
North Atlantic right whale	Unknown	North Atlantic right whales are a migratory species but are only rare visitors to NL waters.
Sei whale	Seasonal	Have potential to occur in Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in summer and early fall from June to September
Odontocetes		
Atlantic white-sided dolphin	Year-round	Have the potential to occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area year-round, this species displays seasonal movements inshore and north during summer months, and offshore during winter months.
Beluga whale	Unknown	During summer, belugas are found in relatively shallow water along the coastlines of NL (COSEWIC 2004a; DFO 2005a). In mid to late September, they begin moving towards their wintering areas. The Eastern Hudson Bay population of beluga overwinters on the Hopedale Saddle (DFO 2013a).
Harbour porpoise	Year-round	Common in bays and harbours during summer months, little is known about the winter distribution of harbour porpoises in NL waters, though they are believed to be present year-round (COSEWIC 2006a).
Killer whale	Year-round	This species may occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area year-round. There is evidence of north-south migration of killer whales (Matthews et al. 2011). There is also photo-identification evidence of killer whale movements between southern Newfoundland and the Gulf, to southern Labrador waters (e.g., Lawson and Stevens 2014; Lawson, et al. 2007).
Long-finned pilot whale	Year-round	In general, long-finned pilot whales have been observed in the offshore waters of Labrador from May to July (Abend and Smith 1999), though some may be year-round residents of NL waters.

Table 6.2 Timing of Presence of Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles with Potential to Occur in Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Common Name	Timing of Presence	Summary of Presence
Narwhal	Unknown	While the overall presence of narwhal in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area is unknown, some individuals from the Hudson Bay population overwinter on the Hopedale Saddle (DFO 2017b).
Northern bottlenose whale	Year-round	Movements of the Davis Strait-Baffin Bay-Labrador Sea population have not been studied, but this species may occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area year-round.
Risso's solphin	Seasonal	Risso's dolphin are rare visitors to the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area and are only present in NL waters in summer months when water temperatures are greater than 10°C.
Short-beaked common dolphin	Seasonal	Short-beaked common dolphins migrate to the continental shelf off NL and have the potential to occur in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area from summer through fall.
Sowerby's beaked whale	Unknown	Sowerby's beaked whale are a rare visitor to the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.
Sperm whale	Year-round	Sperm whales may occur year-round in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in deep waters off the continental shelf (Jacquet and Whitehead 1996).
White-beaked dolphin	Year-round	White-beaked dolphins follow a seasonal migration pattern with most individuals moving south and farther offshore during the winter months and returning north and nearshore during the summer; however, some individuals remain year-round in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.
Sea Turtles		
Leatherback sea turtle	Seasonal	In general, leatherbacks occur in NL waters seasonally, with a peak occurrence from late May to September (Atlantic Leatherback Turtle Recovery Team 2006).
Loggerhead sea turtle	Seasonal	Loggerheads are a migratory species with potential to occur in NL waters from spring through fall.
Pinnipeds		
Atlantic walrus	Unknown	Atlantic walrus is rare south of Hebron-Okak Bay (Mercer 1967; Born et al. 1995).
Bearded Seal	Year-round	Seasonal movements of bearded seals is unknown in Labrador but they are likely present in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area throughout the year. Bearded seals pup in early spring in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (DFO 2021a).
Grey seal	Seasonal	Grey seals are present along the coast in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in the summer and fall.
Harbour seal	Year-round	Harbour seals remain in the nearshore year-round and are likely to occur year-round in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.
Harp seal	Year-round	Highest concentrations in winter. Some individuals may remain in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area year-round, though the majority of the population migrates north to summer feeding grounds in Hudson Bay, Baffin Island, and north western Greenland (DFO 2000). A large portion of the Northwest Atlantic population whelps in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in late winter/early spring (DFO 2021a).

Table 6.2 Timing of Presence of Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles with Potential to Occur in Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area

Common Name	Timing of Presence	Summary of Presence
Hooded seal	Seasonal	Present in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area in winter and spring. Highest concentrations in winter from December through March. Hooded seals whelp off Labrador in mid to late March (DFO 2018).
Ringed seal	Year-round	Present in the Labrador Shelf Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area year-round. Ringed seals pup in early spring in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (DFO 2021a).
Other Marine Mammals		
Polar bear	Year-round	Polar bears may occur along the entire Labrador coast, though they are usually found in the more northerly regions during winter and spring on pack ice.

There are several marine special areas in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area with relevance to marine mammals. These include EBSAs, marine refuges, and one Marine Protected Area (MPA). These are summarized below and are described in greater detail in the Special Areas section of this SEA (see Chapter 8).

EBSAs in the NL Shelves Bioregion that fall within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area and have importance to marine mammals are shown in Table 6.3.

Table 6.3 EBSAs in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area with Relevance to Marine Mammals

Name	Relevance / Importance to Marine Mammals or Sea Turtles
Outer Shelf Saglek Bank	Feeding and migration area for several marine mammal species (whales and pinnipeds)
Outer Shelf Nain Bank	Juvenile and female hooded seal aggregation area
Hopedale Saddle	Unique Eastern Hudson Bay Beluga population overwintering area
Labrador Marginal Trough	Potential migratory corridor and feeding areas for several marine mammal species Area of highest probability of use for harp seal whelp, and harp seal summer feeding area
Lake Melville	High densities of breeding ringed seals
Source: DFO 2013a	

DFO has established three new marine refuges which overlap with the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (Figure 8-1 in Section 8.1). These include the Hatton Basin Conservation Area, Hopedale Saddle Closure, and Hawke Channel Closure. The Hatton Basin Conservation Area is the only known overwintering area for the northern Hudson Bay population of narwhal and the area also supports important habitat for other marine mammals including seals (DFO 2017d). The Hopedale Saddle Closure overlaps 46% of the Outer Nain Shelf Bank EBSA (see Table 6.3) and supports an important overwintering area for the endangered Eastern Hudson Bay population of beluga whale (DFO 2017b).

The Gilbert Bay Marine Protected Area is located on the southeast coast of Labrador and is frequented by several species of marine mammals including minke whales, harbour porpoise, killer whales, and harp seals (DFO 2013b).

6.9 POTENTIAL EFFECTS - MARINE MAMMALS AND SEA TURTLES

As outlined in Sections 6.2 to 6.7, there are a number of marine mammal species that occupy or have the potential to be present within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area during certain times of the year. This includes whales, sea turtles, seals, and polar bears along the coast and on pack ice when it is present.

The following sections provide a high-level description of potential effects on marine mammals and sea turtles related to potential offshore oil and gas exploration and production activities that may occur in offshore waters of the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. This includes interactions and effects associated with seismic and other geophysical exploration surveys, exploration and production drilling, and production activities. Effects of potential accidents or malfunctions on marine mammals and sea turtles are discussed separately in Accidental Events (Chapter 12). Pathways are identified for interactions with routine activities, and a general overview of known effects available through both existing scientific literature, public engagement sessions, and IK, where applicable, are summarized. This discussion of effects is meant to supplement that completed in the original SEA Report, providing new information that may have become available since that time. While potential effects are presented and summarized, a detailed assessment to determine significance of effects has not been conducted. Detailed effects assessments and predictions of significance will be conducted during potential future project-specific EAs, when project-specific information such as components and location is available to help further guide the assessment.

6.9.1 Potential Pathways

Potential interactions between marine mammals and sea turtles and potential oil and gas activities, including seismic and geophysical surveys, exploration and production drilling, and production activities, are related to the following identified pathways:

- The potential for injury or mortality to marine mammals and sea turtles due to exposure of underwater sound associated with oil and gas activities, such as drilling or geophysical surveys
- Changes in behaviour of marine mammals and/or sea turtles from exposure to underwater sound, which could change distribution and abundance, disrupt communications between individuals, or interfere with life stages such as breeding times or migration patterns.
- Potential for injury or mortality of marine mammals and sea turtles from collisions with vessels or offshore installations related to oil and gas activities.
- Potential changes to the availability and distribution of prey species for marine mammals, and habitat quality from the presence of oil and gas activities and infrastructure
- Potential changes to prey quality (through displacement or changes in the food web) or toxicology risks (through tainting prey with petrochemical products or dispersants entering the food chain).
- Possible attraction of marine mammal and sea turtle species to oil and gas infrastructure, and the increased potential for interaction

- Potential for injury and mortality if ships, especially those with ice-breaking capabilities, traverse the pupping, nursing and moulting habitats of ice-associated seals

Note that seasonal aspects will also influence how many and what species of marine mammals and sea turtles are affected by the pathways listed above.

6.9.2 Overview of Effects

Table 6.4 provides a summary of known environmental interactions and effects on marine mammals and sea turtles from oil and gas activities that have been documented through scientific literature, and IK and stakeholder engagement where possible. A shown in Table 6.4, interactions between and effects on marine mammals and sea turtles from oil and gas activities can vary widely and are dependent on various factors. This includes the actual project itself and its characteristics. Certain types of projects will inherently pose a higher potential for interactions and effects on marine mammal and sea turtle species, due to the nature of the project itself.

Temporal scope is one factor that can influence the potential for interactions and subsequent effects. Projects such as production facilities, typically have a long-life span (e.g., 10 to 30 years). This includes permanent infrastructure in the marine environment, and support services from vessels and aircraft on a regular basis during the operating life of the project. In contrast, exploration drilling programs can have lifespans on average of nine years (i.e., the ownership period of an exploration licence), but infrastructure will only be in place while drilling activity is occurring. The time it takes to drill a well (approximately 60 to 90 days) is a smaller temporal scope than that of a production platform, and so there is reduced potential for interaction due to the shorter amount of time that project infrastructure is present in the marine environment. The temporal scope can be shorter for a seismic survey program, sometimes lasting only weeks to complete a survey. However, in this region, exploratory or 4D seismic surveys can last multiple months, with underwater noise fields potentially overlapping with concurrent surveys in the region.

Table 6.4 Summary of Potential Environmental Effects from Routine Activities on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles, including Species at Risk

Components / Activities	Potential Environmental Interactions	Summary of Known and Potential Environmental Effects based on available Literature and IK
Geophysical Surveys		
Sound source arrays	• Injury or mortality • Disturbance or avoidance of an area • Behavioural changes	• NunatuKavut Community Council expressed concern about the effects of seismic surveys on marine mammals and sea turtles (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). • The recent deaths (within the last 10 years) of many seals are believed to be caused by seismic surveys in Labrador, and future seismic surveys are anticipated by IK holders to be extremely harmful to marine life (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019). • A single VSP pulse is expected to generate a source level of approximately 220 to 245 dB re 1 µPa at 1 m, at 5 to 300 Hz (Lee et al. 2011). Sound sources used during wellsite survey operations (2D) may produce peak-to-peak source SPLs of 242 to 253 dB re 1 µPa at 1 m (Thompson et al. 2013). Refer to Section 3.5.1 of this SEA Update for a discussion of underwater noise that may be generated from potential oil and gas activities. • DFO (2004) indicated that there were no documented cases of mortality of marine mammals or sea turtles associated with exposure of species to underwater sound from geophysical surveys related to oil and gas activity at the time of the report. Although it was noted that long-term effects on these species can go undetected during the standard length of time that monitoring programs are implemented offshore. • Nowacek et al. (2013) concluded that scientific data indicate that air guns have a low probability of directly harming marine life, except at close range. • The levels of underwater noise generated by sound source arrays during 2D and 3D seismic surveys typically exceed the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA n.d.) threshold for behavioural change (160 dB root mean square sound pressure level (SPL_{rms}) for impulsive sounds and 120 dB SPL_{rms} for continuous sources). • SAR are of particular concern, along with species that have small populations. Underwater sound during breeding periods for these species may disrupt reproduction and inhibit the recovery of the population for at least a generation (Beauchamp et al. 2009). • Changes in marine mammal behaviour can result from underwater noise generated during 2D and 3D seismic surveys. The level of response to underwater noise depends on the intensity and duration of the noise, distance from the sound source, and the species in question, as marine mammals have different hearing ranges and responses to underwater noise (Richardson et al. 1995; Southall et al. 2007; Ellison et al. 2016; Southall et al. 2019). It is assumed that threshold levels for sea turtles to experience behavioural physical responses to underwater sound are within thresholds of marine mammals (LGL Limited 2014). • Marine mammal species can exhibit a number of behavioural responses to underwater sound, including changes in vocalizations (Risch et al. 2012); changes in respiration, swim speed, diving, and foraging

Table 6.4 Summary of Potential Environmental Effects from Routine Activities on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles, including Species at Risk

Components / Activities	Potential Environmental Interactions	Summary of Known and Potential Environmental Effects based on available Literature and IK
		behaviour (Stone and Tasker 2006); displacement and avoidance (Castellote et al. 2012); communication masking (Dyndo et al. 2015, Veirs et al. 2016); and shift in migration patterns (Romano et al. 2004). • Behavioural responses in cetaceans are best explained by the interaction between the type of sound (e.g., continuous, sonar, or seismic or explosion) and an individual's hearing capabilities (e.g., low-, mid- and high-frequency hearing sensitivity); more severe behavioural responses do not always correlate with higher received sound levels and vice versa (Gomez et al. 2016). • Differing responses to the same types of sound exposure can be expected. In their review of more than 200 studies, Gomez et al. (2016) found that toothed cetaceans, a mid-frequency hearing group, had relatively less severe behavioural responses when exposed to continuous sounds (vessels) compared with baleen whales (a low-frequency hearing group). • Southall et al. (2007) reported that pinnipeds (primarily ringed seals) exposed to multiple pulses with received SPLs >190 dBr_{ms} re 1 μPa are likely to elicit a behavioural response. • In contrast some species (e.g., minke whales) have been observed in close proximity (<100 m) to operating seismic arrays (Boertmann and Mosbech 2012). • Odontocetes also exhibit varying responses to seismic sound, with some showing no evidence of displacement (Lee et al. 2005; Moulton and Holst 2010) and others showing some level of avoidance (Stone and Tasker 2006; Weir 2008). • Finneran et al. (2015) looked at the effects of multiple pulses from a seismic air source array on bottlenose dolphin, to determine potential effects on hearing and behaviour. At the highest exposure conditions, multiple dolphins exhibited behavioural reactions, indicating that they were able to anticipate and react to the sound source. • Other studies indicate that brief exposures to sound pulses from a single geophysical survey are not likely to result in prolonged behavioural disturbance of some mysticetes (LGL 2014). • Harbour porpoises have demonstrated short-term avoidance responses and decreases in densities at 10 km from commercial 2D seismic surveys in the North Sea (Thompson et al. 2013). Most of these individuals returned to the area within a few hours after the geophysical activity had stopped, showing only temporary avoidance. • A study was undertaken off the coast of Alaska by Blackwell et al. (2015) to observe effects on bowhead whales and seismic surveys. Calling rates increased as soon as air source array pulses were detected, and levelled off after the increase at a cumulative sound effects level of 94 dB re 1 μPa^2-s. Once the cumulative effects sound level exceeded 127 dB re 1 μPa^2-s, whale calling rates began decreasing, and when values rose above 160 dB re 1 μPa^2-s, whale calls were non-detectable. • Numerous studies have documented a change in vocalizations of marine mammals due to noise exposure, ranging from an increase or decrease in vocalization rate or duration, an increase in the

Table 6.4 Summary of Potential Environmental Effects from Routine Activities on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles, including Species at Risk

Components / Activities	Potential Environmental Interactions	Summary of Known and Potential Environmental Effects based on available Literature and IK
		intensity or shift in the frequency of vocalizations, caseation of vocalizations, an increase in the redundancy of vocalizations, and vocalization matching (summarized in Gomez et al. 2016). • McCauley et al. (2002) noted that geophysical surveys can result in short-term behavioural effects in sea turtles, including change in hearing sensitivity, and increased and erratic swimming behaviour. • DeRuiter and Doukara (2012) reported avoidance responses in the form of diving behaviour by loggerhead sea turtles at distance sup to 839 m from active geophysical sources. They also noted that this behaviour was reduced as distance from the source increased. • Lawson et al. 2017 observed marked differences in cetacean distribution between an aerial survey that was conducted on the Labrador Shelf during a concurrent seismic survey and a survey conducted in the absence of seismic activities, suggesting that cetaceans were displaced by this seismic noise. • Seismic exploration may increase risks of ice entrapments by delaying migration timing and avoidance of areas affected by seismic noise (Heide-Jørgensen et al. 2013).
Support vessel / tanker movement	• Injury or mortality from vessel collisions • Behavioural effects from underwater sound • Interference with communication between species individuals	• Vessel traffic (including tankers) and associated low frequency noise can be a source of chronic stress for marine mammal populations (Rolland et al 2012). • Vessel-based underwater sound typically decreases with speed, as the lower the speed, the lower the propeller cavitation noise (Fischer and Brown 2005). Therefore, vessels that operate at slower speeds, or that slow down during certain times, will likely contribute smaller overall increases in underwater sound during transit (Statoil 2017). Reducing speed by 10% would reduce the sound energy from ships by 40% and the risk of vessel strikes by 50% (Leaper et al. 2019). • Underwater sound levels produced by the transit of support vessels / tankers for oil and gas activities are not expected to exceed threshold levels associated injury or mortality to either marine mammals or sea turtles. • See above (sound source arrays) for effects of underwater sound on marine mammals and turtles. • Vessel strikes can be lethal upon impact or lead to serious injury lasting weeks after the incident. Injuries include open wounds and bone fractures that can impair movement and increase energy required for body maintenance, which could reduce individual fitness (Schoeman et al 2020). Vessel speed and the risk of collision varies among species (Schoeman et al. 2020). • Multiple studies (Laist et al. 2001; Jensen and Silber 2004; Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007), indicate that mysticetes are known to be more vulnerable to vessel strikes than odontocetes and pinnipeds. • Laist et al. (2001); Jensen and Silber (2004); Panigada et al. (2006); and Douglas et al. (2008) noted that fin whales were among the species most struck by vessels, followed by humpback and right whales. • There is evidence showing that strikes may be more likely in areas where large numbers of whales congregate to feed (Panigada et al. 2006)

Table 6.4 Summary of Potential Environmental Effects from Routine Activities on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles, including Species at Risk

Components / Activities	Potential Environmental Interactions	Summary of Known and Potential Environmental Effects based on available Literature and IK
		• Decreasing vessel speed has been shown to reduce the number of marine mammal deaths and severe injuries due to vessel strikes (Vanderlaan et al. 2008, 2009; van der Hoop et al. 2015). • NOAA Fisheries reported that, on average, about 41 large whale mortalities per year during 2011-2015 had insufficient information to determine cause of death (Henry et al. 2017). • Ship strikes were found to represent the ultimate cause of death for 21 (52.5%) of the 40 North Atlantic right whales necropsied between 1970 and December 2006 (Campbell-Malone et al. 2008). • As of June 2018, there were 12 recorded death of right whales in Canada. Six of the 12 whales showed evidence of blunt force trauma related to vessel strikes (Daoust et al. 2017). • Risks of ice breaks are increased when transiting through seal pupping and nursing areas (Wilson et al. 2017).
Exploration and Production Activity		
Presence and operation drilling and production platforms, and associated infrastructure	• Injury or mortality from underwater sound • Avoidance or attraction to MODU	• See above (sound source arrays) for effects of underwater sound on marine mammals and sea turtles. • It is unlikely that marine mammals would experience hearing impairment from exposure to sound from a drilling or production platform. • Bowhead whales responded to drillship sounds within 4 to 8 km of a drillship when received levels were 20 dB above ambient or about 118 dB re 1 μPa (Greene 1985, 1987; Richardson et al. 1995, 1990). • Dolphins and other toothed whales show considerable tolerance of drill rigs and their support vessels, particularly when there are not negative consequences from close approach to the activities (Richardson et al. 1995). • There are no available systematic data on sea turtle responses to sound from drilling installations and production platforms. Sea turtles appear to be most sensitive to low-frequency sounds, such as those produced by an operating drill rig (Ketten and Bartol 2005). • Noise is anticipated to effect marine mammals in the vicinity of future activities (NunatuKavut Community Council 2019)
Movement of support vessels, tankers, and aircraft	• Changes in behaviour • Injury or mortality	• See above for effects summary on support vessel / tanker movement • Marine mammals can have behavioural reactions to sound associated with aircraft, and will be dependent on the species and their state of activity during exposure (Statoil 2017). • Luksenburg and Parsons (2009) noted that species at a resting state are more sensitive to disturbance. • Common behavioural effects from cetacean species to overhead aircraft include shorter surfacing periods, diving to lower depths, and changes in breaching patterns (Luksenburg and Parsons 2009). • Low flying aircrafts and helicopters have led to mass abandonments of haul outs by seals and walrus (DFO 2021a).

Table 6.4 Summary of Potential Environmental Effects from Routine Activities on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles, including Species at Risk

Components / Activities	Potential Environmental Interactions	Summary of Known and Potential Environmental Effects based on available Literature and IK
Routine discharges, including drill cuttings	• Attraction or avoidance of certain areas associated with discharges • Injury or mortality of species • Behavioural effects • Effects on food sources	• A source of potential interaction between discharges from oil and gas activities and marine mammals and sea turtles is from discharges of drill muds and cuttings associated with drilling activities (Statoil 2017). • Treated marine discharges will likely result in temporary and localized reduction of water and sediment quality. However, drill muds and cuttings are unlikely to introduce heavy metals in concentrations that are harmful to marine mammals (Neff et al. 1980, cited in Hinwood et al. 1994). • See Section 5.7 for effects on fish and fish species that may be prey for marine mammals and sea turtles.
Well flow testing and flaring	• N/A	• N/A
Well abandonment		• The potential use of explosive as part of removing wellhead infrastructure can cause injury or mortality to marine mammal and sea turtle species that may be within the vicinity of the wellhead (AMEC 2014). It has also been known to illicit behavioural effects as well (Morton and Symonds 2002).
Atmospheric emissions	• N/A	• N/A

The nature of the project activity and components will also have an influence on the potential for interaction with marine mammals and sea turtles. For example, while geophysical surveys, such as seismic survey programs, typically have much shorter temporal scopes than drilling or production projects, the use of a seismic source array is the main component of the project, and has a higher potential for interaction than aspects of other activities, such as routine discharges or drill cuttings from exploration and production projects. Seismic surveys and the use of sound source arrays are also more widely distributed as the vessel moves through planned transects, as opposed to sound generated by a VSP survey as part of exploration or delineation drilling which is localized to borehole. These factors will influence the potential interactions with marine mammals and sea turtles, and will be assessed in further detail as part of project-specific EAs for proposed activities within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

6.9.3 Mitigation Measures for Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles

The potential interactions and noted effects that were provided in Table 6.4 have the potential to be reduced or avoided through the application of industry-standard and/or species-specific mitigation measures for marine mammals and sea turtles. Table 6.5 provides a list of these mitigation measures, which are based on regulatory requirements and standard practice, as well as their applicability to different phases of offshore oil and gas activity that could occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. These mitigation measures build off those already highlighted in the original SEA Report, and are designed to reduce the potential for interaction and resulting environmental effects from potential future offshore oil and gas activities on marine mammals and sea turtles. Standard monitoring and follow-up commitments and emergent mitigation measures are also considered in this section, following the table.

Table 6.5 Summary of Standard Environmental Mitigation Measures for Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles, Including Species at Risk

Mitigation	Applicability		
	Geophysical and VSP Surveys	Exploration and Production Drilling	Oil and Gas Production
Where technically and economically feasible[1], avoid known SAR and/or sensitive species and areas and/or times in planning and conduct of oil and gas activities. This includes periods of time that could be used for migration or other important activities. Mitigation measures may include potential buffer zones and/or temporal avoidance for marine mammal and sea turtle species.	•	•	•
Implement mitigation measures required by the Geophysical, Geological, Environmental, and Geotechnical Program Guidelines (C-NLOPB 2019) and the Statement of Canadian Practice with Respect to the Mitigation of Seismic Sound in the Marine Environment (SOCP) (DFO 2007), including the following: • Reduce air gun source levels in the design and implementation of offshore geophysical surveys to the minimum level practical for the survey, including the amount and frequency of energy used and its likely horizontal propagation.	•		

Table 6.5 Summary of Standard Environmental Mitigation Measures for Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles, Including Species at Risk

Mitigation	Applicability		
	Geophysical and VSP Surveys	Exploration and Production Drilling	Oil and Gas Production
• Use a gradual "ramp-up" procedure over a minimum 20-minute period to allow mobile marine animals to move away from the area if they are disturbed by the underwater sound levels associated with a seismic survey. • Establish a safety zone around a seismic source array (approximately 500 m) that is monitored by qualified marine mammal observers (MMOs) or through PAM, in the event of low visibility conditions. • Shut down the geophysical source array if a marine mammal or sea turtle listed under SARA Schedule 1 is observed in the area. DFO's SOCP is included within the C-NLOPB's Geophysical, Geological, Environmental, and Geotechnical Program Guidelines; these Guidelines represent minimum requirements.			
Reduce project-related vessel and aircraft traffic (including tankers) to the extent technically and economically feasible[1] and use existing and common travel routes where possible.	•	•	•
Reduce project-related vessel (including tankers) transiting speeds where technically and economically feasible[1], particularly when a marine mammal or sea turtle is in proximity to the transiting vessel, except if not feasible for safety reasons.	•	•	•
Promptly report any project-related vessel collisions (including tankers) with marine mammals to DFO.	•	•	•
Avoid low-level aircraft operations where technically and economically feasible[1].		•	•
Reduce environmental discharges and emissions from planned operations and activities to the extent technically and economically feasible[1] and comply with relevant regulations and standards.	•	•	•
Treat operational discharges (such as sewage, deck drainage, bilge / cooling water, wash fluids, produced water, other waste) prior to release in compliance with the OWTG and other applicable regulations and standards.	•	•	•
Install and use oil-water separators to treat contained deck drainage, with collected oil stored and disposed of in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.		•	•
Water contaminated with hydrocarbons generated during flow testing can be atomized in the flare (using high efficiency burners) during well flow testing or shipped onshore for disposal.		•	•
Select and screen chemicals under the Offshore Chemical Selection Guidelines for Drilling and Production Activities on Frontier Lands (NEB et al. 2009).		•	•

Table 6.5 Summary of Standard Environmental Mitigation Measures for Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles, Including Species at Risk

Mitigation	Applicability		
	Geophysical and VSP Surveys	Exploration and Production Drilling	Oil and Gas Production
Conduct appropriate handling, storage, transportation and onshore disposal of solid and hazardous wastes.	●	●	●
Select non-toxic drilling fluids, including the use of WBMs, where technically and economically feasible[1].		●	●
Return SBM-associated drill cuttings to the drill rig for treatment, in accordance with relevant guidelines and requirements, prior to their below surface discharge to the marine environment.		●	●
Dispose of spent or excess SBMs (that are not re-used) onshore at an approved facility and in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements.		●	●
Use local vessels, rigs and equipment where technically and economically feasible[1] and adhere to the IMO's (2004) *International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments* to reduce invasion risk by AIS, with ballast and de-ballasting activities conducted in compliance with the *Ballast Water Control and Management Regulations* under the *Canada Shipping Act.*	●	●	●
Regularly inspect ship hulls, drill rigs and equipment for AIS and conduct associated follow-up maintenance.	●	●	●
Use mechanical procedures during well completion and abandonment activities where technically and economically feasible[1], and proactively design well structures to facilitate this.			
Should the use of explosives be required (such as for blasting during well abandonment), appropriate scheduling of these activities to avoid sensitive times, as well as setting of charges below the sediment surface, reducing the amount of explosives utilized the use of high velocity explosives and staggering of individual blasts.		●	●
Development and implementation of spill prevention and response plans and procedures. These plans and procedures should be developed in liaison with Indigenous groups, reviewed and approved by the C-NLOPB, implemented on an ongoing basis or as required, and updated regularly.	●	●	●
Development and implementation of other required plans and programs, including for physical environment monitoring; the suspension of operations in respect to adverse meteorological and oceanographic conditions; collision and hazard avoidance; ice management; well control; capping stack availability and deployment procedures; and environmental effects monitoring in the event of a spill.	●	●	●

Note:
[1] Technical and economic feasibility are determined by the Operator and reviewed by the C-NLOPB in consultation with expert departments, where and as applicable (e.g., DFO, ECCC, Transport Canada).

The list of mitigation measures presented in Table 6.5 provides a broad range of different industry standard mitigation measures that operators can implement as part of upfront planning for potential future oil and gas activities. These mitigation measures are reflective of those that have been applied in past project-specific EAs for oil and gas projects that have occurred in the Canada-NL Offshore Area.

This list is meant to serve as an initial guideline of mitigation measures that can be implemented, and is not an exhaustive list. Mitigation measures are determined on a project-specific bases and are determined through regulatory review of the proposed project and its associated factors (e.g., location, components, timing). As such, project-specific mitigation measures may be required from operators for future oil and gas activities, based on the results of the project's review.

The Regional Assessment of Offshore Oil and Gas Exploratory Drilling East of Newfoundland and Labrador (Bangay et al. 2020) identified several standard monitoring and follow-up commitments / requirements that have been included in various project-specific EAs and/or EA approval conditions for offshore exploration drilling programs in the Canada-NL Offshore Area, including the following commitments/requirements that are of relevance to potential effects on marine mammals and sea turtles:

- **Underwater Noise:** For the first well in each EL, the operator must develop and implement, in consultation with DFO and the C-NLOPB, a follow-up program that describes how underwater noise levels will be monitored through field measurement during the drilling program, and the provision of that information prior to the start of the drilling program.
- **Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles:** The development and implementation of an operational monitoring program for marine mammals during VSP surveys, in consultation with applicable regulatory authorities. These typically include the following:
  - A trained marine mammal observer (MMO) will be onboard to record marine mammal and sea turtle sightings during VSP survey operations
  - Visual monitoring for the presence of marine mammals and sea turtles will occur within a pre-determined exclusion zone during VSP operations where a seismic sound source array is used;
  - Observational / shutdown procedures will be implemented in accordance with the SOCP for marine mammals and sea turtles
  - Submission of a report of the observational program annually to the C-NLOPB and DFO, including documentation of marine mammal and sea turtle sightings

As described in the Regional Assessment (Bangay et al. 2020), information on any required follow-up programs must be developed and submitted to the C-NLOPB prior to their implementation, including information on the methodology, location, frequency, timing and duration of monitoring associated with the follow-up program, as well as requirements for reporting on its results, including any variation from EA effects predictions that would require the implementation of new or modified mitigation.The follow-up program is also updated as required in consultation with relevant authorities. In addition, within 90 days of the end of each calendar year of a multi-year drilling program, the operator must submit to the C-NLOPB and the IAAC a report outlining its activities to comply with the EA approval, any consultations undertaken and an indication of how concerns were addressed, and the results of the follow-up and any additional mitigation requirements.

As noted in Table 6.5, the guidelines in the DFO's SOCP are included within the Geophysical, Geological, Environmental, and Geotechnical Program Guidelines (C-NLOPB 2019) and represent minimum requirements. DFO's Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat (CSAS) completed a review of the SOCP and identified several potential modifications and additions to the SOCP for consideration if / when an update to the SOCP occurs (DFO 2020g). The mitigation measures associated with these potential future modifications / additions to the SOCP are not standard practice and may therefore be considered enhanced mitigation measures in the context of present-day oil and gas activities in the Canada-NL Offshore Area (and the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area therein). However, these non-standard measures have potential to become standard practices and/or mandatory requirements in the future through industry leadership and/or through incorporation into relevant guidelines, policies, regulations, and/or conditions of regulatory approval. In particular, some or all of the following measures could eventually become standard practice through their potential future inclusion in the SOCP:

CSAS' Recommended Modifications / Additions to SOCP Section 1: Planning Seismic Surveys (DFO 2020g)

- Do not activate airgun(s) in areas outside of the project area for the seismic survey, as identified and assessed during the project-specific EA process.
- Avoid critical habitat for marine mammals.
- Avoid sea turtle critical habitat during the period of peak use by sea turtles.
- Avoid areas identified by Indigenous groups as essential for the conduct of subsistence harvesting of marine species (i.e., marine mammals and fish) during peak periods of use.
- Provide a Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Mitigation and Monitoring Plan to DFO (and other regulatory agencies as appropriate) for review and approval prior to start of a seismic survey program.
- In addition to marine mammals, MMOs should also be able to identify sea turtles and sharks.
- In areas where marine mammals listed on Schedule 1 of SARA are known or expected to concentrate and available information is insufficient to identify breeding, feeding, nursing areas or migration routes, it is recommended that pre-survey research be conducted at appropriate spatial and temporal scales to assess species occurrence and increase the understanding of the likelihood of displacing or dispersing Schedule 1 marine mammals from key habitat.

CSAS' Recommended Modifications / Additions to SOCP Section 2: Safety Zone and Start-Up (DFO 2020g)

- Establish a minimum safety zone that extends 500 m from the outer perimeter of the airgun array(s).
- If the intent of the safety zone is to reduce the likelihood of marine mammals incurring temporary hearing impairment, consider acoustic modelling and possibly sound source verification of the airgun array, with the safety zone boundary being adjusted upward if appropriate.
- Establish a minimum pre-clearance zone (i.e., pre-ramp-up watch zone) that extends 1,000 m from the outer perimeter of the airgun array(s).
- If any marine mammal, sea turtle, or shark is detected within the 1,000 m pre-clearance zone, delay ramp-up by a minimum 30 minutes since the last detection. If a beaked whale is detected within the pre-clearance zone, delay ramp-up by a minimum of 60 minutes since the last detection.

- Begin pre-ramp-up monitoring a minimum of 30 minutes before start-up in waters 200 m depth in areas where deep-diving marine mammals are expected to occur
- During pre-ramp-up monitoring, employ visual monitoring as well as PAM (and/or other cetacean detection technology).
- Ramp-up duration should be 20 to 40 minutes.
- Conduct a ramp-up when airgun(s) have been inactive for 10 or more minutes.

CSAS' Recommended Modifications / Additions to SOCP Section 3: Shut-down of Air Source Array(s) (DFO 2020g)

- In addition to the marine mammal and sea turtle species listed as endangered or threatened on Schedule 1 of SARA, the following animals are also recommended as "shut-down species" for which shut-down of the airgun(s) would be required if the species is detected within the safety zone or about to enter the safety zone:
  - Marine mammal or sea turtles listed as special concern on Schedule 1 of SARA
  - All sea turtles
  - All beaked whales
  - All baleen whales
  - Sperm whales
  - Harbour porpoise and *Kogia* species
  - Polar bears detected in the water
  - All sharks listed on Schedule 1 of SARA as either endangered or threatened

CSAS' Recommended Modifications / Additions to SOCP Section 4: Line Changes and Maintenance Shut-downs (DFO 2020g)

- During line changes or operational maintenance, only shut down the airgun array(s) completely if the full safety zone can be effectively monitored before ramping back up; otherwise, the airgun array should be reduced to a single airgun (smallest in volume) or operations should be delayed until the safety zone can be effectively monitored.
- If a single airgun is used during line changes or maintenance shut-downs, a ramp-up is recommended. However, a ramp-up from a single airgun is not necessary if the single airgun has been active for 10 minutes or less.

CSAS' Recommended Modifications / Additions to SOCP Section 5: Operations in Low Visibility (DFO 2020g)

- Employ cetacean detection technology (i.e., PAM) during the pre-ramp-up watch and during periods when the full safety zone cannot be monitored visually while airgun(s) are active.
- In the event of an acoustic detection during periods when airgun(s) are active, shut-down should be implemented when the PAM operator determines that the cetacean vocalization may be that of a shut-down species and that the species is likely within or about to enter the safety zone.
- In the event of a marine mammal acoustic detection during the pre-ramp-up watch, ramp-up delay should be implemented when the PAM operator determines on the basis of professional judgement that the marine mammal is likely within or about to enter the safety zone.

CSAS' Recommended Modifications / Additions to SOCP Section 6: Additional Mitigation Measures and Modifications (DFO 2020g)

- Establish a minimum separation distance between concurrent seismic surveys in the same region to reduce potential cumulative sound exposure on marine fauna. This separation distance should be based on best available science and should be clearly demonstrated during the project-specific EA process.
- If, during the project-specific EA process, there is a low level of certainty with respect to cumulative effects predictions of seismic survey sound from multiple concurrent seismic surveys on marine fauna, additional mitigation measures and monitoring are recommended. The details should be determined in consultation with regulatory agencies and/or local stakeholders.

6.9.4 Environmental Planning Considerations for Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles

6.9.4.1 Marine Mammal and Sea Turtle Species at Risk and Species of Conservation Concern

As mentioned in Sections 6.4, 6.5, and 6.7, there are a number of SAR and SOCC that have the potential to occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area during certain times of the year. These include species that are listed under Schedule 1 of SARA and have been provided legal protection under the Government of Canada. To date, critical habitat for these species has either not been identified or does not occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area.

Operators should be aware of these species during project planning and when incorporating mitigation measures into project planning, to reduce potential for interactions with these species.

6.9.4.2 Important Areas and Timing for Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles

As mentioned in Section 6.8, there are a number of areas that have been identified as special or sensitive for marine mammals due to their ecological characteristics and the functions they provide to marine mammals species during specific life stages. These areas include EBSAs (Outer Shelf Saglek Bank, Outer Shelf Nain Bank, Hopedale Saddle, Labrador Marginal Trough, and Lake Melville), Marine Refuge Areas (the Hatton Basin Conservation Area, Hopedale Saddle Closure, and Hawke Channel Closure), and the Gilbert Bay Marine Protected Area (MPA). These areas serve as a refuge for marine mammal species, and important places for foraging and other activities. Operators should be aware of these special areas during project planning and should implement mitigation measures to help reduce interactions with these areas (see Section 8.2.3).

Location and timing of presence for these species, including SAR and SOCC, is also important. Marine mammal and sea turtle species have the potential to be present within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area both year-round and at certain times of the year. Generally, the highest abundance of marine mammals and sea turtles within the waters of Labrador is in the summer, when the water temperatures are warmer and marine mammals migrate north to feed and reproduce. Seals are most abundant in the winter and typically occupy these waters year-round. Seal pupping, nursing, and moulting occur in the late winter and early spring for the ice-associated seals. Ice coverage and timing are being impacted by climate change in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. For example, surveys and IK have provided evidence that changes in sea ice cover has affected the range and seasonal occupancy of a number of cetacean species. Such changes in species' distributions could change the possible exposure to anthropogenic stressors and resultant impacts (DFO 2021a).

The presence of these species, including their locations and times, should be considered by operators during project planning and implementation of potential future oil and gas projects that could occur within the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area. The implementation of general and project-specific mitigation measures related to marine mammals and sea turtles should help avoid or reduce the potential for interactions with and effects on these species during projects.

6.10 DATA GAPS FOR MARINE MAMMALS AND SEA TURTLES

Basic life history including biological and ecological information is well known for a limited number of marine mammals and sea turtles. There is limited understanding of migration routes, breeding, calving and feeding areas. While detailed information may be available for certain parts of a marine mammals' or sea turtles' range, it is limited for the time spent in Labrador waters, and there is little information on sensitive habitats for these species in the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area (DFO 2021c).

The basic life history gaps lead to uncertainties in abundance estimates and trends. These result in uncertainties associated with understanding regional and global marine mammal distributions. The main reason for data constraints associated with marine mammals and sea turtles may be attributable, in part, to the wide and varied geographical distribution and migration patterns they exhibit.

Data on whale reproduction have been derived primarily from harvesting during commercial whaling operations and may be dated. There are limited data with respect to blue whale distributions in the North Atlantic (COSEWIC 2002a). Strip strikes may also play an important role in the mortality rates of blue whales, but data are limited on direct evidence of ship strike mortalities (COSEWIC 2002a). The impacts of climate change and other broad-scale changes in prey assemblages are poorly understood but are recognized as having the potential to have implications on blue whales (COSEWIC 2002a).

The largest data constraint associated with fin whales in the North Atlantic is the uncertainty associated with stock structure (NAMMCO 2006). There are limited data available on the distribution and migration of fin whales in Newfoundland waters (Hay 1982). There are limited data available on ship strike mortality for fin whales; it is believed that strip strikes are underreported because dead whales will sink when out at sea (COSEWIC 2005). Fin whales often occupy shelf-break locations that frequently coincide with shipping lanes, which concentrate large vessel traffic. In a review of 292 records of ship strikes, Jensen and Silber (2004) reported that fin whales were the most commonly struck species.

The wintering grounds of the sei whale are not known, and there are limited mortality data available for sei whales.

World population estimates for leatherback sea turtles are based on nesting beach surveys, and as such, may be subject to a high degree of variability (Atlantic Leatherback Turtle Recovery Team 2006). General baseline data regarding the abundance and distribution of leatherbacks in Canadian waters are lacking and biased towards areas where fishing activity occurs (Atlantic Leatherback Turtle Recovery Team 2006). Threats to leatherbacks in nesting and feeding habitats are not well understood. Details on leatherback migrations are limited. Little is known about the habitat requirements for post-hatchlings and juveniles, and while knowledge on the habitat requirements of adult leatherbacks is increasing, the lack of identification of critical habitat is a data constraint (Atlantic Leatherback Turtle Recovery Team 2006).

With the exception of harp and grey seals, population trends and ecology are poorly known for pinnipeds. There is considerable uncertainty surrounding hooded seal abundance (Hammill and Stenson 2006), as well as considerable uncertainty associated with the catch data. There are no estimates of the population size of ringed seals in Labrador, and there is no active research on abundance (COSEWIC 2019b). The structure of the ringed seal population in Labrador is not well known (COSEWIC 2019b).

The evolving issue of climate change (Section 4.7) and its implications for marine mammals is a data constraint. Much of the research is focused on the western Arctic and thus information on the Labrador Shelf SEA Update Area is limited. The effect(s) on seals and polar bears, who are dependent on sea ice, is not fully known, although some studies have been conducted (DFO 2021c). Climate change may result in reduced availability or thickness of suitable ice in the areas traditionally used by harp seals to give birth and nurse their pups.

While there are data gaps / constraints, their relation to offshore oil and gas is dependent on the nature and timing of the particular activity, and the need to collect additional data will be determined at the project-specific EA stage.

Project specific EAs should confirm that data constraints are still relevant and have not been addressed or if new data constraints have been identified.

6.11 REFERENCES

Abend, A.G. and T.D. Smith. 1999. Review of distribution of the long-finned pilot whale (*Globicephala melas*) in the North Atlantic and Mediterranean. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS NE 117.

AMEC (Amec Environment and Infrastructure). 2014. Eastern Newfoundland and Labrador Offshore Area Strategic Environmental Assessment. Final Report. Submitted to Canada-Newfoundland and Labrador Offshore Petroleum Board, St. John's NL.

Anderson, M., A.M. Hjelset, I. Gjertz, C. Lyderson and B. Gullikson. 1999. Growth, age at sexual maturity and condition in bearded seals (*Erignathus barbatus*) from Svalbard, Norway. Polar Biology. 21:179-185.

Anderson, J.M., Y.F. Wiersma, G. Stenson, M.O. Hammill and A. Rosing-Asvid. 2009. Movement patterns of hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*) in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean during the post-moult and pre-breed seasons. Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fishery Science. 42: 1-11.

Anderson, J.M., M. Skern-Mauritzen, L. Boehme, Y.F. Wiersma, A. Rosing-Asvid, M.O. Hammill and G.B. Stenson. 2013. Investigating Annual Diving Behaviour by Hooded Seals (*Cystophora cristata*) within the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. PLoS ONE. 8: e80438. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0080438.

Atlantic Leatherback Turtle Recovery Team. 2006. Recovery Strategy for Leatherback Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) in Atlantic Canada. *Species at Risk Act* Recovery Strategy Series. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi + 45 pp.

Baird, R.W. 2001. Status of harbour seals, *Phoca vitulina*, in Canada. Canadian Field Naturalist. 115: 663-675.

Bangay, G., W. Foote, G. Anderson, M. Murphy Rustad, and K. Storey. 2020. Regional Assessment of Offshore Oil and Gas Exploratory Drilling East of Newfoundland and Labrador. Available online at: https://iaac-aeic.gc.ca/050/documents/p80156/134068E.pdf

Beauchamp, J., H. Bouchard, P. de Margerie, N. Otis, and J.Y. Savaria. 2009. Recovery Strategy for the blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*), Northwest Atlantic population, in Canada. Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Series. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa, ON. 62 pp.

Blackwell, S.B., C.S. Nations, T.L. McDonald, A.M. Thode, D. Mathias, K.H. Kim, C.R. Greene and A.M. Macrander. 2015. Effects of Airgun Sounds on Bowhead Whale Calling Rates: Evidence for Two Behavioral Thresholds. PLOS ONE, 10(6), e0125720. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0125720

Boertmann, D. and M. Anders. 2012. The western Greenland Sea: a strategic environmental impact assessment of hydrocarbon activities. Scientific report from DCE - Danish Centre for Environment and Energy.

Born, E.W., I. Gjertz and R.R. Reeves. 1995. Population assessment of Atlantic walrus. Norsk Polarinst. Medd. 138:100 pp.

Born, E.W., J. Thielman, M. Acquarone and F.F. Riget. 2004. Habitat use of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) in the north water area (North Baffin Bay). Arctic. 57(2): 129-142.

Bowen, W.D., S.L. Elis, S.J. Iverson and D.J. Boness. 2001. Maternal effects on offspring growth and weaning mass in harbour seals. Canadian Journal of Zoology. 79: 1088-1101.

Brice-Bennett, C. 1977. Our Footprints Are Everywhere: Inuit Land Use and Occupancy in Labrador.

Burns, J.J. 1967. The Pacific Bearded Seal. State of Alaska Department of Fish and Game. Juneau, AK.

Burns, J.J. 1981. Bearded seal *Erignathus barbatus* Erxleben, 1777. pp. 145-170. In Ridgeway, S.H. and R.J. Harrison (eds.). Handbook of Marine Mammals, Volume 2: Seals. Academic Press, New York.

Burns, J.J. 2002. Harbour seal and spotted seal *Phoca vitulina* and *P. largha*. pp. 552-560. In Perrin, W.F., Wursig, B. and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.). Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. Academic press, San Diego, CA.

Campbell-Malone, R., S.G. Barco, P.-Y. Daoust, A.R. Knowlton, W.A. McLellan, D.S. Rotstein and M.J. Moore. 2008. Gross and histologic evidence of sharp and blunt trauma in North Atlantic right whales (Eubalaena glacialis) killed by vessels. J. Zoo Wildl. Medicine, 39(1): 37-55.

Camus, T. 2003. The sunbathing walrus. Halifax Herald. Thursday, June 12, 2003.

Castellote, M., C.W. Clark and M.O. Lammers. 2012. Acoustic and behavioural changes by fin whales (Balaenoptera physalus) in response to shipping and airgun noise. Biol. Conserv., 147(1): 115-122.

Chaulk, K.G., D. Michelin, M. Williams and T. Wolfrey. 2013. Community-based observations of marine mammal occurrences in Groswater Bay, Labrador. Can. Field-Nat., 127(1): 31-37.

C-NLOPB (Canada-Newfoundland and Labrador Offshore Petroleum Board). 2019. Geophysical, Geological, Environmental and Geotechnical Program Guidelines. vii + 55 pages (including appendices). Available online at: https://www.cnlopb.ca/wp-content/uploads/guidelines/ggegpg.pdf

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2002a. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi + 32 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2002b. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Polar Bear *Ursus maritimus* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi + 29 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2003a. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the humpback whale *Megaptera novaeangliae* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. viii + 25 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2003b. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the sei *Balaenoptera borealis* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii + 27 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2004a. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the beluga whale *Delphinapterus leucas* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. ix + 70 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2004b. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the narwhal *Monodon monoceros* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii + 50 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2005. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the fin whale *Balaenoptera physalus* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON, ON. ix + 37 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada), 2006a. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the harbour porpoise *Phocoena phocoena* (Northwest Atlantic population) in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii + 32 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2006b. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Sowerby's beaked whale *Mesoplodon bidens* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi + 20 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2006c. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Atlantic walrus *Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus in Canada*. Ottawa, ON. ix + 65 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2008. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Killer Whale Orcinus orca, Southern Resident population, Northern Resident population, West Coast Transient population, Offshore population and Northwest Atlantic / Eastern Arctic population, in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. viii + 65 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2009. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Bowhead Whale *Balaena mysticetus*, Bering-Chukchi-Beaufort population and Eastern Canada-West Greenland population, in Canada. , ON vii + 49 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2010. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Loggerhead Sea Turtle *Caretta caretta* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. viii + 75 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2011. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the northern bottlenose whale *Hyperoodon ampullatus* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xii + 31 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2012. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Leatherback Sea Turtle *Dermochelys coriacea* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xv + 58 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2013. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the North Atlantic Right Whale *Eubalaena glacialis* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xi + 58 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2017. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the Atlantic Walrus *Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus* in Canada. Ottawa, ON. vi + 24 pp.

COSEWIC. 2018. COSEWIC assessment and status report on the Polar Bear *Ursus maritimus* in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa, ON. xv + 113 pp.

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2019a. COSEWIC Assessment and Status Report on the Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*), Atlantic population and Pacific population, in Canada (2019-12-09).

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2019b. Ringed Seal (*Pusa hispida*): COSEWIC assessment and status report 2019. https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/services/species-risk-public-registry/cosewic-assessments-status-reports/ringed-seal-2019.html

COSEWIC (Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada). 2020. Species at Risk Public Registry: Ringed Seal (*Pusa hispida*). Available at: https://species-registry.canada.ca/index-en.html#/species/347-1059.

Cronin, M.A., Hills, S., Born, E.W. and J.C. Patton. 1994. Mitochondrial DNA variation in Atlantic and Pacific walruses. Canadian Journal of Zoology. 72:1035-1043.

Daoust, P.-Y., E.L. Couture, T. Wimmer and L. Bourque. 2017. Incident Report: North Atlantic Right Whale Mortality Event in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, 2017. Collaborative Report Produced by Canadian Wildlife Health Cooperative, Marine Animal Response Society, and Fisheries and Oceans Canada. 256 pp.

den Heyer, C.E., W. Don Bowen, J. Dale, J.-F. Gosselin, M.O. Hammill, D.W. Johnston, S.L.C. Lang, K.T. Murray, G.B. Stenson and S.A. Wood. 2020. Contrasting trends in gray seal (*Halichoerus grypus*) pup production throughout the increasing northwest Atlantic metapopulation. Marine Mammal Science, 37:611–630. doi: 10.1111/mms.12773

DeRuiter, S.L., and K.L. Doukara. 2012. Loggerhead turtles dive in response to airgun sound exposure. Endanger. Species Res. 16, 55–63. doi: 10.3354/esr00396

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). No date. Bearded Seals. Available at: https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/profiles-profils/beardedseal-phoquebarbu-eng.html#lifecycle

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2000. Northwest Atlantic harp seals. DFO Stock Status Report. E1-01. 7 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2004. Allowable harm assessment for leatherback turtles in Atlantic Canadian waters. DFO Stock Status Report. 2004/035.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2005a. Recovery potential and assessment of Cumberland Sound, Ungava Bay, Eastern Hudson Bay and St. Lawrence beluga populations (*Delphinapterus leucas*). DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Habitat Status Report. 2004/003.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2005b. Stock assessment report of northwest Atlantic harp seals (*Pagophilus groenlandicus*). Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2005/037.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2006. Proceedings of the recovery potential assessment meeting for eastern Arctic bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*); April 7, 2006. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Proceedings Serial. 2006/041.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2007. Statement of Canadian Practice with Respect to the Mitigation of Seismic Sound in the Marine Environment. Available online at: https://waves-vagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/363838.pdf

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2008. Recovery strategy for the Atlantic walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus*), Northwest Atlantic population, in Canada. Species at Risk Act Recovery Strategy Series. Department of Fisheries and Oceans. Ottawa, ON. x + 11 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2011. The Marine Environment and Fisheries of Georges Bank, Nova Scotia: Consideration of the Potential Interactions Associated with Offshore Petroleum Activities. DFO Can. Tech. Rep. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 2945: xxxv + 492 pp. Available at: http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/344232.pdf.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2012a. Abundance and total allowable landed catch for the Northern Hudson Bay narwhal population. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2012/028.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2012b. Current Status of Northwest Atlantic Harp Seals (*Pagophilus groenlandicus*). DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2011/070.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2013a. Identification of Additional Ecologically and Biologically Significant Areas (EBSAs) within the Newfoundland and Labrador Shelves Bioregion. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2013/048: 26 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2013b. Gilbert Bay Marine Protected Area Management Plan 2013-2018. 47 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2014. Stock Assessment of Canadian Grey Seals (*Halichoerus grypus*). DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Rep. 2014/010.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2016a. Report on the Progress of Recovery Strategy Implementation for the Blue Whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*), Northwest Atlantic population, in Canada for the Period 2009-2014. *Species at Risk Act* Recovery Strategy Report Series. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa, ON. ii + 14 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2016b. Recovery Strategy for the Northern Bottlenose Whale (*Hyperoodon ampullatus*), Scotian Shelf population, in Atlantic Canadian waters (Final). *Species at Risk Act* Recovery Strategy Report Series. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. Ottawa, ON. vii + 70 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2017a. Management Plan for the Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*), Atlantic population in Canada [proposed], *Species at Risk Act* Management Plan Series, DFO, Ottawa, ON. iv +38 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2017b. Hopedale Saddle Closure. Available from: http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/oeabcm-amcepz/refuges/hopedalesaddle-ensellementhopedale-eng.html.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2017c. Management Plan for the Sowerby's Beaked Whale (*Mesoplodon bidens*) in Canada. *Species at Risk Act* Management Plan Series. DFO, Ottawa, ON.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2017d. Hatton Basin Conservation Area. Available from: http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/oceans/oeabcm-amcepz/refuges/hattonbasin-bassinhatton-eng.html.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2018. Seal Species Profiles- Hooded Seal. Available from: http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/seal-phoque/seal-species-eng.htm

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2019a. Assessment of Leatherback Sea Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) Fishery and Non-Fishery Interactions in Canadian Waters: 2018 Update. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Resp. 2019/032: 10 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2019b. Aquatic Species: Hooded Seals. Available at: https://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/species-especes/profiles-profils/hoodedseal-phoquecapuchon-eng.html.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2020a. Action Plan to Reduce the Impact of Noise on the Beluga Whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*) and Other Marine Mammals at Risk in the St. Lawrence Estuary, 2020 (Final). *Species at Risk Ac*t Action Plan Series. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa, ON. Available online at: https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/services/species-risk-public-registry/action-plans/beluga-whale-st-lawrence-estuary-2020.html

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2020b. Action Plan for the Blue Whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*), Northwest Atlantic Population, in Canada. *Species at Risk Ac*t Action Plan Series. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa, ON. iv + 23 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans). 2020c. Updated information on the distribution of North Atlantic Right Whale in Canadian waters. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2020/037: 9 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2020d. Action Plan for the Leatherback Sea Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*), Atlantic population, in Canada. *Species at Risk Act* Action Plan Series. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa, ON. iv + 28 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2020e. Recovery Strategy for the Loggerhead Sea Turtle (*Caretta caretta*) in Canada [Proposed]. *Species at Risk Act* Recovery Strategy Series. Ottawa, ON. vi + 35 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2020f. 2019 Status of Northwest Atlantic Harp Seals, *Pagophilus groenlandicus*. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Advis. Rep. 2020/020: 14 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2020g. Review of the Statement of Canadian Practice with Respect to the Mitigation of Seismic Sound in the Marine Environment. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report, 2020/005. Available online at: https://waves-vagues.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/Library/40875751.pdf

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2021a. Science Review of the Labrador Shelf Offshore Area Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) Update. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Sci. Resp. 2021/031: 78 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2021b. Action Plan for the North Atlantic Right Whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in Canada. Species at Risk Act Action Plan Series. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Ottawa. v + 46 pp.

DFO (Fisheries and Oceans Canada). 2021c. Biophysical and Ecological Overview of a Study Area within the Labrador Inuit Settlement Area Zone. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Science Advisory Report 2021/003. Available at: https://stantec.sharepoint.com/teams/NL-EA/Shared%20Documents/General/Lab%20Shelf/WG_comments/Draft2/papers/CSASAR_2021-03.pdf?CT=1626983587740&OR=ItemsView

Douglas, A.B., J. Calambokidis, S. Raverty, S.J. Jeffries, D.M. Lambourn and S.A. Norman. 2008. Incidence of ship strikes of large whales in Washington State. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. UK., 88: 1-12.

Dyndo, M., D.M. Wi´sniewska, L. Rojano-Doñate and P.T. Madsen. 2015. Harbour porpoises react to low levels of high frequency vessel noise. Sci. Rep. 5:11083. doi: 10.1038/srep11083

ECCC (Environment and Climate Change Canada). 2018. Polar Bear *Species at Risk Act* (SARA) Management Plan Progress Report. Revised January 22, 2018. 5 pp.

Ellison, W.T., R. Racca, C.W. Clark, B. Streever, A.S. Frankel, E. Fleishman, R. Angliss, J. Berger, D. Ketten, M. Guerra, M. Leu, M. McKenna, T. Sformo, B. Southall, R. Suydam and L. Thomas. 2016. Modeling the aggregated exposure and responses of bowhead whales Balaena mysticetus to multiple sources of anthropogenic underwater sound. Endangered Species Research 30: 95-108.

Ernst, C.H., Barbour, R.W. and J.E. Lovich (Editors). 1994. Turtles of the United States and Canada. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC. 578 pp.

Fay, F.H. 1985. *Odobenus rosmarus*. Mammalian Species. 238: 1-7.

Ferguson, S.H., I. Stirling and P. McLoughlin. 2005. Climate change and ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*) recruitment in western Hudson Bay. Mar. Mamm. Sci., 21(1): 121-135.

Ferguson, S.H., J.W. Higdon and E.G. Chmelnitsky. 2010. The Rise of Killer Whales as a Major Arctic Predator. A Little Less Arctic. Springer, Dordrecht: 117-136 pp.

Finley, K.J., G.W. Miller, R.A. Davis and W.R. Koski. 1983. A distinctive large breeding population of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) inhabiting the Baffin Bay pack ice. Arctic. 36: 162-173.

Finneran, J.J. 2015. Noise-induced hearing loss in marine mammals: a review of temporary threshold shift studies from 1996 to 2015. J. Acoust. Soc. Am., 138(3): 1702-1726.

Fischer, R.W. and N.A. Brown. 2005. Factors affecting the underwater noise of commercial vessels operating in environmentally sensitive areas. Proceedings of OCEANS 2005 MTS/IEEE, Washington, DC, 2005, pp. 1982-1988 Vol. 3, doi: 10.1109/OCEANS.2005.1640049.

Goff, G.P. and J. Lien. 1988. Atlantic leatherback turtles, Dermochelys coriacea, in coldwater off Newfoundland and Labrador. Can. Field-Nat., 102: 1-5.

Gomez, C, J.W. Lawson, A.J. Wright, A.D. Buren, D. Tollit, and V. Lesage. 2016. A systematic review on the behavioural responses of wild marine mammals to noise: the disparity between science and policy. Canadian Journal of Zoology 94: 801–819. dx.doi.org/10.1139/cjz-2016-0098

Greene, Jr., C.R. 1985. Characteristics of waterborne industrial noise, 1980-84. Pp. 197-253. In: W.J. Richardson (ed.). Behavior, Disturbance Responses and Distribution of Bowhead Whales *Balaena mysticetus* in the Eastern Beaufort Sea, 1980-84. Chapter by Greenridge Sciences, Inc., in Unpublished Report.

Greene, Jr., C.R. 1987. Characteristics of oil industry dredge and drilling sounds in the Beaufort Sea. J. Acoust. Soc. Am., 82(4): 1315-1324.

Gregr, E., L. Calambokidis, L. Convey, J. Ford, I. Perry and L. Spaven. 2006. Recovery Strategy for Blue, Fin, and Sei Whales (*Balaenoptera musculus, B. physalus, and B. borealis*) in Pacific Canadian Waters. *Species at Risk Ac*t Recovery Strategy Series, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Vancouver, BC.

Hall, A. 2002. Grey seals *Halichoerus grypus*. pp. 522-524. In Perrin, W.F., Würsig, B. and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.). Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Hamelin, K.M., M.C. James, W. Ledwell, J. Huntington and K. Martin. 2017. Incidental capture of leatherback sea turtles in fixed fishing gear off Atlantic Canada. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems, 27(3): 631-642.

Hammill, M.O. 2005. Abundance of Northwest Atlantic grey seals in the Gulf of St. Lawrence and along the Nova Scotia Eastern Shore. Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2005/036.

Hammill, M.O. and G.B. Stenson. 2000. Estimated prey consumption by harp seals (*Phoca groenlandica*), grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*), harbour seals (*Phoca vitulina*), and hooded seals (*Cystophora cristata*). Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Science. 26: 1-23.

Hammill, M.O. and G.B. Stenson. 2006. Abundance of Northwest Atlantic hooded seals (1960-2005). Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2006/068.

Hay, K. 1982. Aerial line-transect estimates of abundance of humpback, fin, and long-finned pilot whales in the Newfoundland-Labrador area. Report of the International Whaling Commission. 32: 475-496.

Heide-Jørgensen, M.P., R.G. Hansena, K. Westdal, R.R. Reeves and A. Mosbechd. 2013, Narwhals and seismic exploration: Is seismic noise increasing the risk of ice entrapments? J. Bio. Con. 158: 50-54.

Henry, A.G., T.V.N. Cole, M. Garron, W. Ledwell, D. Morin and A. Reid. 2017. Serious Injury and Mortality Determinations for Baleen Whale Stocks Along the Gulf of Mexico, United States East Coast, and Atlantic Canadian Provinces, 2011-2015. US Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service, Woods Hole, Mass. NEFSC Ref. Doc., 17-19. 57 pp.

Higdon, J.W., and S.H. Ferguson. 2009. Loss of Arctic sea ice causing punctuated change in sightings of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) over the past century. Ecol. Appl. 19(5):1365-1375

Hinwood J.B., A.E. Potts, L.R. Dennis, J.M. Carey, H. Houridis, R.J. Bell, J.R. Thomson, P. Boudreau and A.M. Ayling. 1994. Environmental Implications of Offshore Oil and Gas Development in Australia-Drilling Activities. Pp. 124-207. In: J.M. Swan, J.M. Neff and P.C. Young (eds.). Environmental Implications of Offshore Oil and Gas Development in Australia - the Findings of an Independent Scientific Review, Australian Petroleum Exploration Association.

Hjelset, A.M., M. Anderson, I. Gjertz, C. Lyderson and B. Gullikson. 1999. Feeding habits of bearded seals (*Erignathus barbatus*) from the Svalbard area. Norway. Polar Biology. 21: 186-193.

Holst, M., I. Stirling and K.A. Hobson. 2001. Diet of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) on the east and west sides of the North Water Polynya, northern Baffin Bay. Marine Mammal Science. 17(4): 888-908.

James, M.C. 2000. Distribution of the Leatherback Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) in Atlantic Canada: Evidence from an Observer Program, Aerial Surveys, and a Volunteer Network of Fish Harvesters. M.Sc. Thesis. Biology Department, Acadia University, Wolfville, NS. 71pp.

James, M., C. Ottensmeyer, and R. Myers. 2005a. Identification of high-use habitat and threats to leatherback sea turtles in northern waters: new directions for conservation. Ecology Letters 8:195-201

James, M., R. Myers, and C. Ottensmeyer. 2005b. Behaviour of leatherback sea turtles, *Dermachelys coriacea*, during the migratory cycle. Proceedings of the Royal Society B 272:1547-1555.

Jaquet, N. and H. Whitehead. 1996. Scale-dependent correlation of sperm whale distribution with environmental features and productivity in the South Pacific. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 135(1-3): 1-9.

Jaquet, N., D. Gendron and A. Coakes. 2003. Sperm whales in the Gulf of California: residency, movements, behaviour, and the possible influence of variation in food supply. Mar. Mamm. Sci., 19: 545-562

Jensen, A.S. and G.K. Silber. 2004. Large Whale Ship Strike Database. NMFS-OPR, U.S. Department of Commerce, Silver Spring. 37 pp.

Kapel, F.O. 2000. Feeding habits of harp and hooded seals in Greenland waters. NAMMCO Scientific Publications. 2:50-64.

Kelly, B.P. 1988. Bearded seal, *Erignatus barbatus*. pp. 77-94. In J.W. Lentfer (ed.). Selected Marine Mammals of Alaska/Species Accounts with Research and Management Recommendations. Marine Mammal Commission, Washington D.C. 275 pp.

Ketten, D.R. and M. Bartol. 2005. Functional Measures of Sea Turtle Hearing. Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution.

King, J.E. 1983. Seals of the World, 2nd Edition. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY. 240 pp.

Kingsley, M.C.S. 1998. Walruses, *Odobenus rosmarus*, in the Gulf and estuary of the St. Lawrence 1992-1996. Canadian Field Naturalist. 112: 90-93.

Kingsley, M.C.S. and T. Byers. 1998. Failure of reproduction of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) in Amundsen Gulf, Northwest Territories in 1984-1987. NAMMCO Scientific Publication. 1: 197-210.

Kingsley, M.C.S. and R.R. Reeves. 1998. Aerial surveys of cetaceans in the Gulf of St. Lawrence in 1995 and 1996. Can. J. Zool.. 76: 15292-1550.

Kovacs, K.M. 2002. Hooded seal (*Cystophora cristata*). Pp. 580-582. In: W.F. Perrin, B. Wursig and J.G.M. Thewissen (eds.). Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals. Academic Press, San Diego, CA.

Laist, D.W., A.R. Knowlton, J.G. Mead, A.S. Collet and M. Podesta. 2001. Collisions between ships and whales. Mar. Mamm. Sci., 17: 35-75.

Lawson, J. 2006. Preliminary information on distribution and abundance of fin whales (*Balaenoptera physalus*) in Newfoundland and Labrador, Canada. International Whaling Commission Report. SC/14/FW/21-SC/M06/FW21.

Lawson, J.W. and J.-F. Gosselin. 2009. Distribution and preliminary abundance estimates for cetaceans seen during Canada's marine megafauna survey – A component of the 2007 TNASS. *DFO Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document*. 2009/031: iv + 29 pp.

Lawson, J.W., and J.-F. Gosselin. 2018. Estimates of cetacean abundance from the 2016 NAISS aerial surveys of eastern Canadian waters, with a comparison to estimates from the 2007 TNASS. NAMMCO Secretariat. SC/25/AE/09 for the NAMMCO Scientific Committee.40 p

Lawson, J.W., C. Gomez, G.L. Sheppard, A.D. Buren, A-L. Kouwenberg, G.A.M. Renaud and H.B. Moors-Murphy. 2017. Final Report: DFO Mid-Labrador Marine Megafauna Visual and Acoustic Study. Environmental Studies Research Funds Report Number 206. St. John's, NL. 142 pp.

Lawson, J.W., and T. Stevens. 2014. Historic and current distribution patterns, and minimum abundance, of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) in the northwest Atlantic. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K. 6(94):1253-1265

Lawson, J.W., T. Stevens and D. Snow. 2007. Killer whales of Atlantic Canada, with particular reference to the Newfoundland and Labrador Region. DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2007/062.

Ledwell, W. and J. Huntington. 2009. Incidental entrapments in fishing gear and strandings reported to the Whale Release and Strandings Group in Newfoundland and Labrador and a summary of the Whale Release and Strandings Program during 2008. Report to the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Canada-Newfoundland and Labrador Region. 30pp.

Lee, K., H. Bain and G.V. Hurley (Editors). 2005. Acoustic Monitoring and Marine Mammal Surveys in the Gully and Outer Scotian Shelf before and during Active Seismic Programs. Environmental Studies Research Funds Report No. 151.

Lee, K., S.L. Armsworthy, S.E. Cobanli, N.A. Cochrane, P.J. Cranford, A. Drozdowski, D. Hamoutene, C.G. Hannah, E. Kennedy, T. King, H. Niu, B.A. Law, Z. Li, T.G. Milligan, J. Neff, J.F. Payne, B.J. Robinson, M. Romero, and T. Worcester. 2011. Consideration of the Potential Impacts on the Marine Environment Associated with Offshore Petroleum Exploration and Development Activities. DFO. Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2011/060: xii + 134 pp.

Lefort, K.J., C.J.D. Matthews, J.W. Higdon, S.D Petersen, K.H. Westdal, C.J. Garroway and S.H. Ferguson. 2020. A review of Canadian Arctic killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) ecology. Can. J. Zool. 98(4):245–253

Leaper, R. 2019. The role of slower vessel speeds in reducing greenhouse gas emissions, underwater noise and collision riks to whales. Frontiers of Marine Science. 6:505 doi: 10.3389/fmars.2019.00505

LGL Limited. 2014. Environmental Assessment of BP Exploration (Canada) Limited's Tangier 3-D Seismic Survey. BP Document No. NS-HS-REP-BP-B01-0001. March 2014.

Luksenburg, J.A. and E.C.M Parsons. 2009. The effects of aircraft on cetaceans: implications for aerial whale watching. International Whaling Commission, SC/61/WW2. 10 pp. Available at: http://www.researchgate.net/publication/228409420_The_effects_of_aircraft_on_cetaceans_implications_for_aerial_whalewatching/file/9fcfd50b0a3b9d8a7a.pdf.

Lydersen, C. 1998. Status and biology of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) in Svalbard. Pp. 46-62. In: Heide-Jørgensen and C. Lydersen (eds.). Ringed Seals in the North Atlantic. NAMMCO Science Publication 1.

Lydersen, C. and M.O. Hammill. 1993. Diving in ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*) pups during the nursing period. Canadian Journal of Zoology. 71(5): 991-996.

MacCracken, J.G., 2012. Pacific Walrus and climate change: observations and predictions. Ecology and evolution, 2(8), pp.2072-2090.

MacLeod, C.D. 2000. Review of the distribution of Mesoplodon species (order Cetacea, family Ziphiidae) in the North Atlantic. Marine Mammal Review. 30: 1-8.

MacLeod, C.D, W.F. Perrin, R. Pitman, J. Barlow, L. Balance, A. d'Amico, T. Gerrodette, G. Joyce, K.D. Mullin, D.L. Palka and G.T. Waring. 2006. Known and inferred distributions of beaked whale species (Cetacea:Ziphiidae). Journal of Cetacean Research and Management. 7: 271-286.

Matthews, C.J.D., S.P. Luque, S.D. Petersen, R.D. Andrew and S. Ferguson. 2011. Satellite tracking of a killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) in the eastern Canadian Arctic documents ice avoidance and rapid, long-distance movement into the North Atlantic. Polar Biol. 34(7):1091-1096.

McAlpine, D., M.C. James, J. Lien, and S.A. Orchard. 2007. Status and conservation of marine turtles in Canadian waters. Pp. 85–112, in C.N.L. Seburn and C.A. Bishop (eds). Ecology, Conservation and Status of Reptiles in Canada, Society for the Study of Amphibians and Reptiles, Salt Lake City, UT.

McCauley, R.D., J. Fewtrell, A.J. Duncan, C. Jenner, M.-N. Jenner, J.D. Penrose, R.I.T. Prince, A. Adhitya, J. Murdoch and K. McCabe. 2000. Marine seismic surveys: analysis of airgun signals; and effects of air gun exposure on humpback whales, sea turtles, fishes and squid. Rep. from Centre for Marine Science and Technology, Curtin Univ., Perth, Western Australia, for Australian Petrol. Produc. & Explor. Assoc., Sydney, NSW. 188 pp.

McLaren, I.A. 1958. The biology of the ringed seal (*Phoca hispida* Schreber) in the eastern Canadian Arctic. Fisheries Research Board of Canada Bulletin. 118: 97 pp.

Mercer, M.C. 1967. Records of the Atlantic walrus *Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus*, from Newfoundland. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada. 24: 2631-2635.

Morton, A.B. and H. K. Symonds. 2002. Displacement of Orcinus orca (L.) by high amplitude sound in British Columbia, Canada. ICES Journal of Marine Science, 59 (2002): 71-80.

Moulton, V.D. and M. Holst. 2010. Effects of Seismic Survey Sound on Cetaceans in the Northwest Atlantic. ESRF Rep.182.

Nalcor Energy. 2010. Supplemental Information to IR JRP.151 (Consultation Assessment Report).

NAMMCO (North Atlantic Marine Mammal Commission). 1997. Report of the Fourth Meeting of the Science Committee. In NAMMCO, Annual Report 1996. Tromsø, Norway. Pp. 97-178.

NAMMCO (North Atlantic Marine Mammal Commission). 2006. Annual Report 2006 – Volume I. North Atlantic Marine Mammal Commission, Tromsø, Norway, 277 pp.

NAMMCO (North Atlantic Marine Mammal Commission). 2020a. Humpback Whale. Available at: https://nammco.no/topics/humpback-whale/#1475844513273-d6d59198-d3a0

NAMMCO (North Atlantic Marine Mammal Commission). 2020b. Ringed Seals. Available at: https://nammco.no/topics/ringed-seal/#1475844082849-433d5060-e5a9

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2020. Endangered Species Act status review of the leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service Office of Protected Resources and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Naud, M.J., B. Long, J.C. Brethes and R. Sears. 2003. Influence of underwater bottom topography ang geomorphology on minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*) distribution in Mingan Islands (Canada). Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom. 83: 889-896.

NEB (National Energy Board), Canada-Newfoundland and Labrador Offshore Petroleum Board and Canada-Nova Scotia Offshore Petroleum Board. 2009. Offshore Chemical Selection Guidelines for Drilling and Production Activities on Frontier Lands. iii + 13 pp. Available at: https://www.cnlopb.ca/wp-content/uploads/guidelines/ocsg.pdf

Nelson, D., and J. Lien. 1996. The status of the Long-finned pilot whale, Globicephala melas, in Canada. The Canadian Field Naturalist. 110(3): 511-524.

Nilssen, K.T., O.P. Pedersen, L.P. Folkow and T. Haug. 2000. Food consumption estimates of Barents Sea harp seals. NAMMCO Scientific Publications. 2: 9-27.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). No Date. Marine Mammals: Interim Sound Threshold Guidance (webpage). National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce. Available at: http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/protected_species/marine_mammals/threshold_guidance.html.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2007a. White-Beaked Dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*): Western North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 5 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Administration). 2007b. Hooded Seal (*Cystophora cristata*): Western North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 5 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2010. Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus musculus*): Western North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 3 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2014. Harp Seal (*Pagophilus groenlandicus*): Western North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 8 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2015. Sperm Whale (*Physeter microcephalus*): North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 8 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2017a. Sei Whale (*Balaenoptera borealis borealis*): Nova Scotia Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 5 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2017b. Atlantic White-Sided Dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*): Western North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 8 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2017c. Common Dolphin (*Delphinus delphis delphis*): Western North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 9 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2017d. Long-finned Pilot Whale (*Globicephala melas melas*): Western North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 9 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2017e. Risso's Dolphin (*Grampus grieseus*): Western North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 7 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2017f. North Atlantic Right Whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*): Western Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 17 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2017g. Gray Seal (*Halichoerus grypus grypus*): Western North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 8 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2017h. Harbor Seal (*Phoca vitulina vitulina*): Western North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 9 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2019. Bowhead Whale (*Balaena mysticetus*): Western Arctic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. 13 pp.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2020a. Sei Whale (*Balaenoptera borealis borealis*): Nova Scotia Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. Available at: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration/2019_sars_atlantic_seiwhale.pdf

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2020b. Atlantic White-Sided Dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*): Western North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. Available at: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration/2019_sars_atlantic_whitesideddolphin.pdf

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2020c.Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*): North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. Available at: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration/2019_sars_atlantic_spermwhale.pdf

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2020d. Blue Whale (*Balaenoptera musculus musculus*): Western North Atlantic Stock. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Report. Available at: https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/dam-migration/2019_sars_atlantic_bluewhale.pdf

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2020e. 2017–2020 North Atlantic Right Whale Unusual Mortality Event. Available at: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-life-distress/2017-2020-north-atlantic-right-whale-unusual-mortality-event

Martinez-Bakker, M.E., S.K. Sell, B.J. Swanson, B.P. Kelly and D.A. Tallmon. 2013. Combined genetic and telemetry data reveal high rates of gene flow, migration, and long-distance dispersal potential in Arctic ringed seals (*Pusa hispida*). PLoS ONE 8:e77125.

Nowacek, D.P., K. Bröker, G. Donovan, G. Gailey, R. Racca, R.R. Reeves, A.I. Vedenev, D.W. Weller and B.L. Southall. 2013. Responsible practices for minimizing and monitoring environmental impacts of marine seismic surveys with an emphasis on marine mammals. Aquat. Mamm., 39(4): 356-377.

Nunatsiavut Government. 2006. Polar Bear Interviews with Elders from Nain. Collected by J. Goudie. Unpubl. Doc.

NunatuKavut Community Council. 2019. Labrador Shelf Offshore Area Strategic Environmental Assessment Update Traditional Knowledge Study – NunatuKavut Community Council. Report prepared in collaboration with Aivek Stantec.

Nunatsiavut Government. 2018. Imappivut Knowledge Collection Study (Interview transcripts and spatial data provided to Aivek-Stantec for incorporation into the SEA Update Report).

O'Brien, K. and H. Whitehead. 2013. Population analysis of Endangered northern bottlenose whales on the Scotian Shelf seven years after the establishment of a Marine Protected Area. Endangered Species Research, 21(3): 273-284.

Palka, D., Read, A. and C. Potter. 1997. Summary of knowledge of white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*) from US and Canadian Atlantic waters. Report of the International Whaling Commission. 47: 729-734.

Panigada, S., G. Pesante, M. Zanardelli, F., F. Capoulade, A. Gannier and M.T. Weinrich. 2006. Mediterranean fin whales at risk from fatal ship strikes. Mar. Poll. Bull., 52(10): 1287-1298.

Peacock, E., M.K. Taylor and M.G. Dyck. 2006. Davis Strait Population Survey Interim Report – 2006. Department of Environment, Government of Nunavut, Igloolik, NU. 14 pp.

Peacock, E., M.K. Taylor, J. Laake and I. Stirling. 2013. Population Ecology of Polar Bears in Davis Strait, Canada and Greenland. J. Wildl. Mgmt., 77:463-476.

Plotkin, P.T., M.K. Wicksten and A.F. Amos. 1993. Feeding ecology of the loggerhead turtle *Caretta caretta* in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Marine Biology. 115: 1.

Pritchard, P.C.H., 1982. Nesting of the leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*, in Pacific Mexico, with a new estimate of world population status. Copeia. 1982(4): 741-747.

Reardon, J. 1981. Pacific bearded seal. Alaska Mammals. Anchorage. Alaska Geographic Society. 8: 75-77.

Reeves, R.R. 1998. Distribution, abundance and biology of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*): An overview. NAMMCO Science Publication. 1: 9-45.

Reeves, R.C., C. Smeek, C.C. Kinze, R.L. Brownell and J. Lien. 1999. White-beaked dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris* Gray 1846). In: S.H. Ridgeway and R. Harrison (eds.). Handbook of Marine Mammals Volume 6: The Second Book of Dolphins and Porpoises. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 484 pp.

Reeves, R.R., B.S. Stewart, P.J. Clapham and J.A. Powell. 2002. Guide to Marine Mammals of the World. National Audubon Society/Alfred A. Knopf, Inc., New York. 528 pp.

Richardson, W.J., C.R. Greene, Jr., C.I. Malme and D.H. Thomson. 1995. Marine Mammals and Noise. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 576 pp.

Richardson, W.J., B.W. Würsig and C.R. Greene Jr. 1990. Reactions of bowhead whales, Balaena mysticetus, to drilling and dredging noise in the Canadian Beaufort Sea. Mar. Environ. Res., 29(2): 135-160.

Richer, S. 2003. Nova Scotians awake to find a rare walrus in their midst. The Globe and Mail. Thursday, June 12, 2003.

Risch D., P.J. Corkeron, W.T. Ellison and S.M. Van Parijs. 2012. Changes in Humpback Whale Song Occurrence in Response to an Acoustic Source 200 km Away. PLoS ONE 7(1): e29741. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0029741

Rolland, R.M., S.E. Parks, K.E. Hunt, M. Castellote, P.J. Corkeron, D.P. Nowacek, S.K. Water and S.D. Kraus. 2012. Evidence that ship noise increases stress in right whales. Proc. Roy. Soc. B, 279: 2363-2368.Sears, R. and F. Larsen. 2002. Long range movements of a blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) between the Gulf of St. Lawrence and West Greenland. Marine Mammal Science. 18(1): 281-285.

Romano, T.A., M J Keogh, C. Kelly, P. Feng, L. Berk, C.E. Schlundt, D.A. Carder and J.J. Finneran 2004. Anthropogenic sound and marine mammal health: measures of the nervous and immune systems before and after intense sound exposure. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci., 61: 1124-1134.

Schoeman, R.P., C. Patterson-Abrolat and Plön. 2020. A global review of vessel collision with marine animals. Front. Mar. Sci. 7:292 doi: 10.3389/fmars.2020.00292.

Sears R. and F Larsen. 2002. Long range movements of a blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) between the Gulf of St. Lawrence and West Greenland. Mar. Mammal. Sci. 18 (1): 281-285

Selzer, L.A. and P.M. Payne. 1988. The distribution of white-sided (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) and common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) vs. environmental features of the continental shelf of the northeastern United States. Mar. Mammal Sci. 4 (2): 141-153.

SEM (Sikumiut Environmental Management Ltd.) 2008. Strategic Environmental Assessment Labrador Shelf Offshore Area. Project No. P 064. Prepared for the Canada-Newfoundland and Labrador Offshore Petroleum Board, St. John’s, NL. 518 pp.

Simard Y., N. Roy, S. Giard and F. Aulanier. 2019. North Atlantic right whale shift to the Gulf of St. Lawrence in 2015, revealed by long-term passive acoustics. Endang Species. Res., 40: 271−284

Sjare, B., M. Lebeuf and G. Vienott. 2005. Harbour seals in Newfoundland and Labrador: A preliminary summary of new data on aspects of biology, ecology and contaminant profiles. Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2005/030.

Smith, T.G. 1973. Population dynamics of the ringed seal in the Canadian eastern Arctic. Fisheries Research Board of Canada Bulletin. 181: 55 pp.

Smith, T.G. 1980. Polar bear predation of ringed and bearded seals in the land-fast sea ice habitat. Canadian Journal of Zoology. 58: 2201-2209.

Smith, T.G. and M.O. Hammill. 1981. Ecology of the ringed seal, *Phoca hispida*, in its fast ice breeding habitat. Canadian Journal of Zoology. 59: 965-981.

Southall, B.L., A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, J.J. Finneran, R.L. Gentry, C.R. Greene, D. Kastak, D.R. Ketten, J.H. Miller, P.E. Nachtigall, W.J. Richardson, J.A. Thomas and P.L. Tyack. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: initial scientific recommendations. Aquatic Mammals. 33: 411-521.

Southall, B.L., J.J. Finneran, C. Reichmuth, P.E. Nachtigall, D.R. Ketten, A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, D.P. Nowacek and P.L. Tyack. 2019. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: updated scientific recommendations for residual hearing effects. Aquatic Mammals. 45(2): 125-232.

Spotila, J.R., A.E. Dunham, A.J. Leslie, A.C. Steyermark, P.T. Plotkiin and F.V. Paladino. 1996. Worldwide population decline of *Dermochelys coriacea*: Are leatherback turtles going extinct? Chelonian Conservation and Biology. 2(2): 209-222.

Statoil Canada Ltd. 2017. Flemish Pass Exploration Drilling Project Environmental Impact Statement. Prepared by Stantec Consulting Ltd and AMEC Foster Wheeler.

Stenson, G.B. and B. Sjare. 1996. Newfoundland hooded seal tag returns in the Northeast Atlantic. NAFO Science Council Studies. 26: 115-118.

Stewart, R.E.A. 2002. Review of Atlantic walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus rosmarus*) in Canada. Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2002/092.

Stobo, W.T. and C.T. Zwanenburg. 1990. Grey Seal (*Halichoerus grypus*) pup production on Sable Island and estimates of recent pup production in the Northwest Atlantic. Pp. 174-184. In: W.D. Bowen (ed.). Population biology of sealworm (*Pseudoterranova decipiens*) in relation to its intermediate and seal hosts. Canadian Bulletin of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 222 pp.

Stone, C.J. and M.L. Tasker. 2006. The effects of seismic airguns on cetaceans in UK waters. J. Cetac. Res. Manage., 8(3): 255-263.

Teilmann, J., E.W. Born and M. Acquarone. 1999. Behaviour of ringed seals tagged with satellite transmitters in the North Water Polynya during fast-ice formation. Can. J. Zool., 77(12): 1934-1946.

Thompson, P.M., K.L. Brookes, I.M. Graham, T.R. Barton, K. Needham, G. Bradbury and N.D. Merchant. 2013. Short-term disturbance by a commercial two-dimensional seismic survey does not lead to long-term displacement of harbour porpoises. Proc. Roy. Soc. B, 280: 20132001.

Trzcinski, M.K., R. Mohn and W.D. Bowen. 2005 Estimation of grey seal population size and trends at Sable Island. Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc. 2005/067.

Udevitz, M.S., C.V. Jay, R.L. Taylor, A.S. Fischbach, W.S. Beatty and Noren, S.R., 2017. Forecasting consequences of changing sea ice availability for Pacific walruses. Ecosphere, 8(11), p.e02014.

van der Hoop, J.M., A.S.M. Vanderlaan, T.V.N. Cole, A.G. Henry, L. Hall, B. Mase-Guthrie, T. Wimmer and M.J. Moore. 2015. Vessel strikes to large whales before and after the 2008 ship strike rule. Conserv. Lett., 8(1): 24-32.

Vanderlaan, A.S.M. and C.T. Taggart. 2007. Vessel collisions with whales: The probability of lethal injury based on vessel speed. Marine Mammal Science 23(1): 144-156.

Vanderlaan, A.S.M, C.T. Taggart, A.R. Serdynska, R.D. Kenney and M.W. Brown. 2008. Reducing the risk of lethal encounters: Vessels and right whales in the Bay of Fundy and on the Scotian Shelf. Endangered Species Research, 4(3): 283-297.

Vanderlaan, A.S.M., J.J. Corbett, S.L. Green, J.A. Callahan, C. Wang, R.D. Kenney, C.T. Taggart and J. Firestone. 2009. Probability and mitigation of vessel encounters with North Atlantic right whales. Endangered Species Research, 6(3): 273-285.

Veirs, S., V. Veirs, and J.D. Wood. 2016. Ship noise extends to frequencies used for echolocation by endangered killer whales. PeerJ 4:e1657. doi: 10.7717/peerj.1657

Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley and P.E. Rosel (eds.). 2013. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments- 2012. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-223. vi + 419 pp.

Weir, C.R. 2008. Overt responses of humpback whales (Megaptera novaeangliae), sperm whales (*Physeter macrocephalus*), and Atlantic spotted dolphins (*Stenella frontalis*) to seismic exploration off Angola. Aquat. Mamm., 34(1): 71-83.

Wenzel, F.W., D.K. Mattila and P.J. Clapham. 1988. *Balaenoptera musculus* in the Gulf of Maine. Marine Mammal Science. 4(2): 172-175.

Weslawski, J.M., M. Ryg, T.G. Smith and N.A. Oritsland. 1994. Diet of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) in a fjord of West Svalbard. Arctic. 47(2): 109-114.

Whitehead, H. 2003. Sperm Whale Societies; Social Evolution in the Ocean. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL. 431 pp.

Whitehead, H. and B. Kahn. 1992. Temporal and geographical variation in the social structure of female sperm whales. Can. J. Zool. 70: 2145-2149.

Whitehead, H. and L. Weilgart. 2000. The sperm whale: social females and roving males. Pp. 154-172. In: J. Mann, R.C. Connor, P.L. Tyack and H. Whitehead (eds.). Cetacean Societies: Field Studies of Dolphins and Whales. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL.

Williamson, T. and Labrador Inuit Association. 1997. From Sina to Sikujâluk: Our Footprint: Mapping Inuit Environmental Knowledge in the Nain District of Northern Labrador. Nain, Labrador: Labrador Inuit Association, 1997. Print.

Wilson, S.C., I. Trukhanova, L. Dmitieva, E. Dolgova, I. Crawford, M. Baimukanov, T. Baimukanov, B. Ismagambetov, M. Pazylbekov, M. Jüssi and S.J. Goodman. 2017. Assessment of impacts and potential mitigation for icebreaking vessels transiting pupping areas of an ice-breeding seal. Biological Conservation. 214: 213-222.

Witzell, W.N. 1999. Distribution and relative abundance of sea turtles caught incidentally by the US pelagic longline fleet in the western North Atlantic Ocean, 1992-1995. Fisheries Bulletin. 97: 200-211.

York, J., A. Dale, J. Mitchell, T. Nash, J. Snook, L. Felt, M. Taylor and M. Dowsley. 2015. Labrador Polar Bear Traditional Ecological Knowledge Final Report. Torngat Wildlife, Plants and Fisheries Secretariat Ser. 2015/03. iv + 118 pp.

Yurkowski, D.J., C.A. Semeniuk, L.A. Harwood, A. Rosing-Asvid, R. Dietz, T.M. Brown, S. Clackett, A. Grgicak-Mannion, A.T. Fisk and S.H. Ferguson. 2016. Influence of sea ice phenology on the movement ecology of ringed seals across their latitudinal range. Mar. Ecol. Progr. Ser., 562: 237-250.